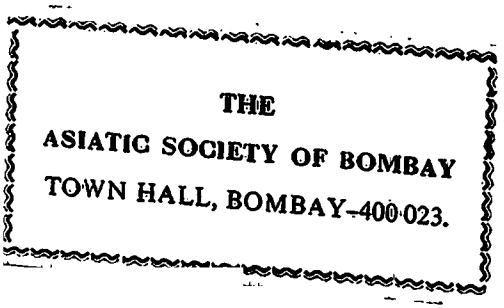
00043043




Digitized with financial assistance from

Government of Maharashtra

on 30 January, 2020

Cursor Mundi
Pt I vol. 68
829.5
CUR/CUR
43043
av

00043043

# CONTENTS OF PART V.


PAGE

TABLES OF CONTENTS FROM FAIRFAX, GÖTTINGEN, AND LAUD MSS. ... 1

[TEXT OF THE *CURSOR*.]

PRAYER TO OUR LADY[1] ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 1366

THE SORROWS OF MARY ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 1368

APOSTROPHE TO SAINT JOHN ... ... ... ... ... ... 1412

THE STORY OF ELSEY, AND THE FESTIVAL OF THE CONCEPTION ... 1416

[SEVEN ADDITIONS.[2]]

1. AN EXPOSITION OF THE APOSTLE'S CREED (4 *MSS: Cot., Fa., Göt., Ed.*) 1430
2. THE LORD'S PRAYER AND ITS EXPOSITION (4 MSS: *Cotton (Vespasian A iii), Fairfax, Göttingen, Cotton Galba E ix)* ... ... 1436
3. PRAYER TO THE TRINITY (3 *MSS: Cotton, Fairfax, Göttingen*) ... 1454
4. PRAYER FOR THE HOURS OF THE PASSION (3 *MSS: Cot., Fa., Göt.*) 1458
5. SONG OF THE FIVE JOYS OF OUR LADY (*in Göttingen MS only*) ... 1468
6. THE BOKE OF PENANCE[3]

*Prologue.* On God's mercy to man; and letting him rise from Sin, by Penance ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 1470

*Part I.* **Penitence** and its 1st Requisite: **Ruth, Forthirking,** or **Contrition,** p. 1481 ... ... ... ... 1480

*Part II.* Its 2nd Requisite: **Shrift** or **Confession** (and herein of 1484
The 15 Points of True Shrift, p. 1491—1509.
The 4 things drawing us from Repentance, p. 1509-13.
The office of the Priest, p. 1514.
The Seven Deadly Sins, p. 1524.
How to confess Sins to a Priest (in Cot. Vesp. A 3 only), p. 1551.
Venial Sins, p. 1558.)


[1] The Trinity and Laud MSS. both stop at the end of the *7th Age of the World*, p. 1365, l. 23898. The next 4 subjects, from the *Prayer to our Lady*, to the *Conception*, p. 1366—1429, are printed from the Cotton (Vespasian A iii), Fairfax, Göttingen, and Edinburgh MSS. In Cotton Galba E ix, are only some of the 'Additions'—Lord's Prayer, 7 Deadly Sins, Cursing—copied as separate treatises.

[2] The Conception of Our Lady is the last subject intended by the author in the Prologue. See p. 21.

[3] (Compare Chaucer's *Parson's Tale.*) The Cotton MS, Vespasian E 3, runs right through. Fairfax stops in the 6th Deadly Sin, at p. 1546, l. 27900. Göttingen stops in the prologue to "Boke of Penance," at p. 1475, l. 25766. Cotton Galba E 9 runs from the 7 Deadly Sins, p. 1524, to the end (p. 1586), save 'How to Confess,' p. 1551-9.

PAGE

*Part III.* Its 3rd Requisite: **Mends-making** or **Satisfaction** (by Prayer and Fasting, p. 1560; Alms-doing (in 9 points), p. 1567; Subduing the Flesh, p. 1570; Watching, p. 1574.) 1560

*Supplement:* On Absolution by the Pope, p. 1577; the 15 Points of Cursing, p. 1578; Absolution by a Bishop (Cott. Vespasian A 3, and Fairfax) or a Priest (Cott. Galba E 9), p. 1581; Communion with the Cursed, p. 1583; Cursing, p. 1584. 1577

7. CATO'S MORALS (in Fairfax MS. only: see *Appendix* IV, p. 1668)

## APPENDICES.

*The first* 3 *consisting of other versions or specimens of other manuscripts of the Cursor than those given in the text; the* 4*th of Cato's Distichs or Morals.*

I. MS. FRAGMENT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDINBURGH (lines 18989—23644) ... ... ... ... 1587

The Acts of the Apostles, p. 1587—1601; the Assumption, and late Life of our Lady, p. 1601-3; the Works and Death of each of the Apostles, p. 1603-8; the Coming of Christ to Judgment, p. 1608-9; of Antichrist, his Birth, Deeds, and Death, p. 1610-16; the Fifteen Signs before Doomsday, p. 1616-20; the Call to Judgment, p. 1620-3; the Great Doom of the four Rows of Men, two good, two bad, and the rising of all, new-made, p. 1624-6; Hell and its nine Pains, p. 1626-8; Heaven and the Fourteen Gifts of the Blessed, p. 1629-32.

II. ADDIT. 10,036 (BRIT. MUS.), STORY OF THE ASSUMPTION OF MARY ... 1638

III. THE PROLOGUE TO *CURSOR MUNDI*, TAKEN FROM LAUD 416 (BODLEIAN), ARUNDEL 57 IN COLLEGE OF ARMS, AND MS. BELONGING TO THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, BEDFORD ... ... ... ... ... 1651

PARABLE OF THE KING AND HIS FOUR DAUGHTERS, FROM THE BEDFORD MS. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 1664

IV. CATO'S MORALS, FROM THE FAIRFAX MS. 14, BODLEIAN LIBRARY ... 1668

# TABLES OF CONTENTS

## IN THE FAIRFAX, GÖTTINGEN, AND LAUD MSS.

The pages inserted are those of the printed text, in the Göttingen MS. very few of these headings actually occur in the text, the pages therefore are approximate.)

---

[*Fairfax MS.* 14. (*Bodl. Libr.*)]

[leaf 1.] (Scribbling, 'Willelmus Belyngham' and some Latin, English, and French lines.)

[leaf 2.] Capitulum

j. Of þe trinite *and* making of þe werlde. (p. 24)

ij. of þe angels *and* falling of lucifer. (p. 32)

iij. of mannis bodi. (p. 36)

iiij. of mannis saule. (p. 40)

v. of þe state of þingis be-fore adam synnid in paradis. (p. 44)

vj. how adam brak goddis comaundement. of þe appil. (p. 52)

vij. Of paradis. (p. 66)

viij. how cayme slogh abel. (p. 68) of þe oyle of merci. (p. 78) how adam endid. (p. 90)

[FAIRFAX]

*Göttingen University MS theol.* 107.[1]

[*The 1st Age of the World.*] [col. 1]

(1) **Of þe makyng of þe werld and of adam** (p. 25)

(2) **Of þe trinite** (p. 25)

(3) **Of þe falling of lucifer** (p. 33)

(4) **Of bodi and saule** (p. 37, 41)

(5) **Of þe state of þe thingis** (p. 43)

(6) **Of þe worme** (p. 53)

(7) **Of þe ouer-passing of adam**

(8) **Of þe changing of thinges**

(9) **Of paradis** (p. 67)

(10) **Of þe dede of abel** (p. 69)

(11) **Of þe elde & þe ende Of adam** (p. 79)

[GÖTTINGEN]

[1] A fly-leaf has the book-plate (with arms, & motto 'prudenter et sincere') of C. T. Sullow, and a note that the MS was bought at auction, in Hanover, on June 14, 1786: 'In Hanover erstanden den 14. Jun. 1786'. The 'Contents' on the front of leaf 1 of the MS are in 4 columns, in red.

ix. þe kinradin of adam. be Seth̄. (p. 90)
x. of þe corrupcioñ of þe lande ofter synne. (p. 96)

(12) **Of Seth kin** (p. 91)
(13) **Of kaymys kin** (p. 95)

---

xj. Of the ij. eldis of þe werlde. þat is to wite of noe flode. (p. 102)
xij. Of þe life of Sem. (p. 130)
xiij. þe kinradin of Chan. (p. 134)

[*The 2nd Age of the World.*]
(14) **Of nooe and þe schip** (p. 103)
(15) **Of noe sunes** (p. 127)
(16) **Of thre partis of þe world** (p. 129)
(17) **Of babilon** (p. 137)

---

xiiij. þe þrid elde of þe werlde. of Abraham. (p. 140)
how sodome *and* gomor sanke. (p. 164)
xv. how Abraham offerred Isaac. (p. 186)
xvj. þe stori of Isaac abraham sone. (p. 192)
how esau saldis his lande to Iacob his broþer. (p. 208)
xvij. how Iacob passid in-to his cuntre ofter he was flemid be esau. (p. 230)
þe stori of Ioseph̄ Iacob sone.
Of þe folk of israel *and* moises. (p. 320)
xviij. Of iij wandis. fondin be moyses in sqeuin. (p. 364)
xix. how moises fastid for to haue lagh of þe x. comaundementis *and* how þai made

[*The 3rd Age of the World.*]
(18) **Of abraham** (p. 141)
(19) **Of sodom & gomor** (p. 165)
(20) **Of loth** (p. 175)
(21) **Of ysaac sacrifice** (p. 187)
(22) **Of esau** (p. 209)
(23) **Of iacob** (p. 230)
(24) **Of ioseph** (p. 239)
(25) **Of ioseph brether** (p. 281)
(26) **Of moyses** (p. 321)
(27) **Of þe** [*illegible*]
(28) **Of moyses lawe** (p. 375)
(29) **Of þe iuggement** (p. 383?)
(30) **Of aron** (p. 399)

[FAIRFAX] [GÖTTINGEN]

| [FAIRFAX] | [GÖTTINGEN] |
|---|---|
| a calf of golde to honour. (p. 374) | |
| of sampson *and* his wife. (p. 410) | (31) **Of sampson** (p. 411) |
| | (32) **Of samuel** (p. 421) |
| Of þe first king þat euer was hiȝt saule to name. *and* þen next king Dauid. (p. 424) | (33) **Of saulè þe king** (p. 425 ?) |
| | (34) **Of** [*illegible*] |
| xx. þe iiij. elde of þe werlde. Of king Dauid. (p. 454) | [*The 4th Age of the World.*] |
| | (35) **Of þe of** [*illegible*] |
| xxj. how salamon king regnid ofter his fader Dauid. (p. 492) | (36) **Of salamon** [col. 2] (p. 487) |
| [1]xxij. how. ij. wemmen ware adiugged for a childe þe tane slogħ. (p. 494) | (37) **Of þe iugement of Salamon** (p. 495) |
| | (38) **Of temple salamon** (p. 505) |
| xxiij. of þe v. elde of þe werlde. of cristis birþ. (p. 532) | [*The 5th Age of the World.*] |
| [*From our p.* 536, *l.* 9325, *to p.* 666, *l.* 11614, *has been torn out of the Fairfax MS* 14, *and is supplied in the text below from the Laud MS* 416.] | (39) **Of dauid sede of iesu** (p. 533) |
| | (40) **Of foure doghteris** (p. 549) |
| | (41) **Of merci** (p. 551) |
| | (42) **Of sothfastness** (p. 553) |
| | (43) **Of rightwisness** (p. 555) |
| | (44) **Of pes** (p. 557) |
| [xxiiij. þe propheci of cristis birþ. (p. 564) | (45) **Of prophesie of iesu** (p. 565) [*See too p.* 534] |
| [2][xxv. ensaumple of a meruailous castel. (p. 568) | (46) **Of þe castell** (p. 569) |
| | (47) **Of ioachym and anna** (p. 583) |
| | (48) **Of zakari and elizabeth** (p. 585) |
| [xxvj. of our lauedi birþ. (p. 608) | (49) **Of þe conseyuing Of saint mari** (p. 607) |
| [xxvij. quar-fore mari was spousid. (p. 618) | |

[1] Leaf 2. [2] The chapters with headings in brackets are wanting in the MS. itself.

[xxviij. þe *a*nnun*c*iacioñ. [of seint Iohñ bapt*ist*][1] (p. 622)

[xxix. how ih*es*us was borne. (p. 642)

[xxx. of worshepe of þe iij. kingis. &

[xxxj. how Ioseph resceyued ham. (pp. 652, 660)

[xxxij. how þe Innocentis ware slaine.]

xxxiij. how Ioseph *and* mari flagh in-to egipt wiþ ih*es*u for drede of herode þe king. (p. 664)

xxxiiij. how þe tree bowed to ih*es*us. (p. 670)

xxxv. how ih*es*us come in-to egipt *and* þer a childe spilt his lake of wat*er*.[2] (p. 684)

xxxvj. how a prest sone turnid þe lake fra ih*es*u. (p. 688)

xxxvij. how ih*es*us was lad to scole. (p. 692)

xxxviij. how ih*es*us raisid a dede childe. fallin out of a left. (p. 704)

xxxix. how ih*es*us bare þe wat*er* in his lap quen þe pot was brokin. (p. 706)

(50) Of þe birth of sai*n*t Ioh*a*n þe baptist (p. 629)

(51) Of þe birth of Saint mari (p. 609)

(52) Of þe sposage of saint mari (p. 613)

(53) Of þe helying Of saint mari (p. 621?)

(54) Of sai*n*t ion þe bapt*ist* (p. 629)

(55) Of zacari a*n*d elysab*eth* (p. 631)

(56) Of þe birth of ie*s*u (p. 643)

(57) Of þe circu*m*sicion & Of þe purificacion (p. 649)

(58) Of þe offring & Of þe thre kinges (p. 653)

(59) Of þe dede of þree

(60) Of innocentes & (p. 663) Of þe barnhed of ie*s*u (p. 665)

[FAIRFAX] [GÖTTINGEN]

[1] Crossed through with the pen.

[2] The former half of this piece is scratched out in the text.

xl. how þe quete multiplied atte ihesus sewed. (p. 706)
xlj. how þe lions *and* þe quelpis honoured ihesus. (p. 708)
[1]xlij. how ihesus drogh a short tree lange. (p. 710)
xliij. how þai led ihesus eft to þe scole. (p. 712)
xliiij. how þai led ihesus, þe þrid time to þe scole. (p. 714)
xlv. Of an Iosepli raisid be ihesus. (p. 716)
xlvj. how ihesus slogh þe nedder. (p. 718)
xlvij. how þe liȝt of heiuen shane on ihesus slepande. (p. 720)
xlviij. how ihesus disputid wiþ þe doctours. (p. 722)
xlix. þe kinradin of seint Anne *and* hir iij. housbandis. (p. 726)

(61) Of þe sede Of saint anne (p. 727)

---

þe vj. elde of þe werlde.
Of saint Iohn þe baptist. *and* þe baptim of ihesu crist bi him. (p. 736)

[*The 6th Age of the World.*]
(62) Of þe baptising [col. 3] of suete iesu (p. 737)

(63) Hu þe feyind Tempped iesu (p. 743)
(64) Of þe dede of saint Iohn þe baptist (p. 747)

l. þe geddering of þe apostolis. (p. 762)
lj. how ihesus turnid water into wine atte þe bridale. (p. 766)
lij. þe passioun of ihesu crist. (p. 854)

(65) Of þe gadring Of þe apostolis (p. 763)
(66) Of þe miraclis Of iesu crist (p. 767)

[FAIRFAX] [GÖTTINGEN]

[1] Leaf 2 *b*.

| [FAIRFAX] | [GÖTTINGEN] |
|---|---|
| liij. A Predicacion ofter the passioun. (*missing in the text: see ch.* lxxj, *p.* 1470) | (67) **Of mari magd*alen*** (p. 803)<br>(68) **Of martha** (p. 809)<br>(69) **Of lazar** (p. 811)<br>(70) **Of þe m*ar*ys a*n*d Of ie*s*u crist** (p. 817) |
| liiij. how ihesus spolied helle ofter þe resurrecciou*n*. (p. 1022) | (71) **Of haruing Of hell** (p. 1023) |
| | (72) **Of þe resurrecc*i*on Of ie*s*u crist** (p. 997) |
| | (73) **Of þe asce*n*cion Of ie*s*u crist** (p. 1075) |
| lv. Of þe fairnes of Ihesu crist. *and* his bodeli liknes in erþ. (p. 1078) | (74) **Of þe fayrnes of ie*s*u crist** (p. 1079) |
| lvj. how þai chese Mathie apostel þorou þe hali gaste. (p. 1080) | (75) **Of þe hali gast** (p. 1085) |
| lvij. Of þe comyng of þe haligast on witsonday. (p. 1084) | (76) **Of þe comi*n*g of þe hali gast** (p. 1085) |
| | (77) **Of þe p*r*eching Of þe ap*ost*olis** (p. 1105) |
| lviij. how saint steuin was stanid. (p. 1110) | (78) **Of þe stony*n*g of saint steuen** (p. 1111) |
| lix. Of þe Conue*r*sion of saint Paule. (p. 1122) | (79) **Of þe cristi*n*y*n*g Of saint paul** (p. 1123) |
| lx. Of þe life of our lauedi. (p. 1148) | (80) **Of þe lijf of Saint mari & Of þe assu*m*psion Of saint mari** (p. 1147) |
| lxj. Of þe bodi of our lauedi. (p. 1182) | |
| lxij. how þe ap*ost*les endid. (p. 1192) | (81) **Of þe ap*ost*olis &** [col. 4] **of þe ew*a*ngel[ists]** (p. 1193) |
| | (82) **Of þe wh** [*illegible and torn*] |
| lxiij. how þe hali cros was fundin be Elaine. (p. 1222) | (83) **Of þe findyn[g] Of þe hali cr[os]** (p. 1223) |

| | |
|---|---|
| lxiiij. þe vij. elde of þe werlde. | [*The 7th Age of the World.*] |
| Of antecrist come be-for þe dome. (p. 1258) | (84) **Of antecrist** (p. 1259) |
| lxv. Of the xv. signis. be-for þe dome. (p. 1282) | (85) **Of fijf[ten toknis of] þe day of [doom]** (p. 1283) |
| | (86) **Of þe paynes [of hell]** (p. 1327) |
| | (87) **Of pines of purga[tori]** |
| | (88) **Of þe ioye Of heuen** (p. 1335) |
| | (89) **Of þe neuyng Of þe wrld** (p. 1353) |
| lxvj. A predicacion wiþ þe conclusioun. (p. 1354) | |
| lxvij. Compassioun of our lauedi for þe passioun of hir sone. (p. 1367) | (90) **Of þe murning Of saint mari Efter þe passion Of suete iesu** (p. 1368) |
| lxviij. Of þe concepcion of our lauedi puplist be an abbot. (p. 1416) | (91) **Of þe concepcion Of saint mari & Hou þat it first was funden** (p. 1417) |

---

[*Additions to the Cursor: See the author's Prologue*, p. 21.]

| | |
|---|---|
| þe crede. expouned. (p. 1430) | |
| þe Pater noster. (p. 1436) | (92) **Of þe pater noster** (p. 1437) |
| lxix. An orisoun of þe trinite. (p. 1454) | (93) **Of þe orison** (p. 1455) |
| lxx. þe matinis of þe cros. (p. 1458) | (94) **Of þe passion Of iesu crist** (p. 1459) |

---

[*The Book of Penance.*]

| | |
|---|---|
| lxxj. A predicacioun of þe faiþ. (p. 1470) | (95) **Of þe boke Of penance** [*The Göttingen MS. now ends in the prologue to the "Boke of Penance," p. 1475, l. 25766*] |
| lxxij. how man agh to shriue him iij. falde. (p. 1480) | |
| þe secund point of shrift. (p. 1484) | (96) **Of þe purgatori Of saint patrick** [*Not now in the MS.*] |
| Shrift wiþ mouþ. (p. 1485) | |
| lxxiij. shrift þat fallis to þe bisshope. (p. 1490. *See too p.* 1581) | [*A shield in 4 quarters, much rubbed.*] |
| [FAIRFAX] | [GÖTTINGEN] |

lxxiiij. Abstinaunce fra penaunce.
lxxv. Of the Office of prest. (p. 1514)
lxxvj. þe vij. dedeli synnis. (p. 1524)

[☞ *The quire or quires containing the end of* chap. lxxvj (*from* Drunkenness, *p.* 1546, *l.* 27,900 *below*) *and chapters* lxxvij *to the first part of* lxxxx (*ch.* 90, *p.* 1668 *below*), Cato, *have been torn out of the Fairfax MS. and are given below from Cotton Galba E ix* (*with Vespasian E iii*).]

[lxxvij. Confessioun of venial synnis. (p. 1558, l. 28558)
[lxxviij. How venial synnis sulde be clansid. (p. 1559, l. 28576)
An shrift of al be-fore saide. (p. 1559, l. 28588)
[[1]lxxix.[2] Of satisfaccioun. (p. 1560)
[lxxx. Of tempering of mannis flesshe. (p. 1570)
[lxxxj. Of fastinge. (p. 1571)
[lxxxij. Of discipline. (p. 1573)
[Of penaunce. (p. 1575)
[lxxxiij. casis in þe quilk þe pape salle assoile. (p. 1577)
[lxxxiiij. how man is cursid þorou his awen dide. (p. 1578)
[lxxxv. he þat smitis a clerk/[3] in þer casis mai noȝt be assoilid bot of þe bisshope.[4] (p. 1581)
[lxxxvj. how þou mai comune wiþ a cursid man *and* þou noȝt cursid. (p. 1583)
[lxxxvij. how cursinge is double. (p. 1584)
[lxxxviij. how þe cursid mai noȝt be cursid. (p. 1585)
[lxxxix. how mani maner of sentence is calde vn-riȝtwise. (p. 1585, l. 29505)]

lxxxx. Catoun litil.
catoun mykil.[5] (*incomplete:* Appendix IV, p. 1668)

[FAIRFAX]

---

[*On Fairfax* 14, *leaf* 1, *foot*, *late* 16*th-cent. hand*,

9 Worthyes

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Jewes | Josua | Dauid | Maccabeus |
| 3 | gentils | Hector | Alexander | Julius Cesar |
| 3 | christians | Arthur | Charlemayn | godfrey Boleyne *that* won holy crosse |

*At back, a note about* 'nycholas batson . . of the Cytie of york'.

*On back of slip attacht, the names* Tomas Bellyngham, Robart*us* Bellyngham, Tomas of Canterbere, Robert*us* Crank.]

[1] Leaf 3. [2] lxix, *MS.* [3] *MS.* crek.

[4] The Cotton MS. Vespasian A 3 agrees with the Fairfax 16 in giving the power to the *Bishop*, while Cotton Galba E 9 gives it to the *priest*, 'A simple prest': see p. 1581-2, l. 29373, 29383-5, 29397, 29409.

[5] Leaf 3, back, has some scribbling, and some Latin lines, in a later hand.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS IN LAUD MS.

[*Laud MS.* 416, *leaf* 65 (*old paging* Cxvj.), *the only leaf left.*]

Calendarium de Cursor mundi.

[*The* 1*st Age of the World, p.* 24.]


¶ If ye wiH here of the trenyte dere // And of þe makyng of this world it apperyþ le foile ... ... ... ... Cxviij

¶ Of bodely substaunce for to wytte ... ... ... ... Mannis soule what is it le foile ... ... ... ... Cxix

¶ Of the estate the world was ynne // by-fore þe tyme of adam is synne le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... Cxx

¶ How adam brak the comaundment / wherfor kynd of man was shent le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... Cxxj

¶ Of the estate the world was ynne / After the tyme of adam is synne le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... Cxxij

¶ Of adam is endyng teH woH y / And of the oyle of mercy le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Cxxiij

¶ The genelogy of Adam old of Seth / & cayme shaH be told ... Cxxiiij

¶ How mannys soule that y of mene / coruptiþ aH this world by dene le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Cxxv


[*The* 2*nd Age of the World, p.* 102.]


¶ Here begynnyth of noie lede / The Second world for to Sede Cxxv


[*The* 3*rd Age of the World, p.* 140.]


¶ Of the third elde is now to teH // Who so wiH a stound dueH le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Cxxix

¶ Of ysaak now wiH we nevyn / That louid was *with* god in hevyn le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... Cxxxiij

¶ Now is good to vndirtake / the story to teH of Sir Isaak le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Cxxxv

¶ The story of Iacob begynnyth here / & also of his sonne dere Cxxxvij

¶ Of moyses now will we tell / yf ye will a stound duell le foile Cxlvj

¶ Off the tre of lyf shall y telle // And of the folk of israell le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Cl

¶ lystenyth now to my saw // Tell I shall of moyses law le foile Clj

[*The 4th Age of the World, p.* 454.]

¶ Here begynnyth vttyrly the iiij$^{th}$ eld of kyng davy ... ... Clix

[*The 5th Age of the World, p.* 532.]

¶ Of swete Ihesu the prophecy // lystynnyþ and I shall sey on hie le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... CCiij ix

¶ lystynnyth now vnto my lessoun / that will here of the concepcion le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... CCiij xj

[1]¶ Why Ihesu Cryst borne wold be // Of a spowsid maide tell we le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... CCiij xiij

¶ How hir grete gabriell // Now is good here to tell ... ... CCiij xiij

¶ How Ihesu did in childhed // Sum thyng y will you rede le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... CCiiij

[*The 6th Age of the World, p.* 736.]

¶ Now will ye here on what wyse // Ihesu did lazar to ryse // But ar we furthir go / speke we of his sustirs ij° le foile ... CCiiij x

¶ Of the passhion speke we here / how he vs boughte Ihesu so dere le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... CCiiij xv

¶ Of Ioseph of aramathy to speke now spede woll y ... ... CCvij

Who desyriþ gret pardoun // heryþ of oure lady assumpcion ... CCxxij

[*The 7th Age of the World, p.* 1258.]

¶ Now is good for to wend // to speke of þis worldis end ... CCxxvij

¶ Now is good to be herd / how antecryst shall be bred ... CCxxix

¶ Of xv dais þer is to say / Shall fall byfore þ° domis day ... CCxxxj

¶ Now be we so farforþ come // Speke mote we of the dome le foile ... ... ... ... ... ... ... CCxxxij

[*The rest of the page is blank, this MS not being intended to contain any of the Additions in other MSS.*]

[1 leaf 65, back.]

Qui sell we vs-self vnto þat soru,
þat na boruth vs fra mai boru? 23792
Als wreches wid vr will forsakis,
þat selines þat neuer slakis.
Bath of þat soru and of þat sele
I wene I haue said ȝu sum-dele. 23796
Quat þai er to fand, to tell þe soth,
Bath me wantes tung and toth;
þe broiden blis to cristes dere,
þe bale þat him forsakis here, 23800
we haue vs forwid wais tua,
þe tane to wele, þe to*þer* to wa.
To que*þer* we will freli mai we ga,
Als till vr freind, or till vr fa. 23804
Bot if we þan for-sake vr freind,
And ches vs til vr fa to weind,
þan þar i sai, and lies noght,
In sorful time þan war we wroght;
A sorful time till vr bihoue, 23809
Bot godd forbede þat we it proue.
Quen we it p*roue* þan es to late,
Es þar na mending þat of state,
Es þar na way bifor vs ridd, 23813
Cum take vs better þan we did.
For qua ne dos noght que*n* he mai,
Que*n* he wald, men sais hi*m* nai.
Here es þe time al forto grete, 23817
Here es þe time vr sinnes bete,
Ou*þer* here or nou*þer*-quar ellis,
þat wittnes us all hali spellis.
Ilk day we haue somun [leaf 158, back, col. 1]
For to graith and make vs bun, 23822
þat ilke day we se and here,
we au it noght to hald in were.
þe spellers fines noght to spell, 23825
þe soth þai spar vs noght to tell,

Whi selle we vs to þat sorwe
þat no þing may vs aftir borwe
We wrecches willefuly forsake
þe selynes þat neu*er* shal slake
Bo þe of sorwe & of þat sele
ȝe haue herde bifore som dele
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . *no gap in Trin. & Laud. MSS.*]
We haue bifore vs wayes two
þe ton to wele þe to*þer* to wo
Frely to whider we wol to gon
To oure frendes or to oure fon
If we þenne forsake oure frende
To chese vs to oure foos to wende
þenne dar I seye & ly3e nou3t
In sorweful tyme were we wrou3t
A sorweful tyme to oure bihoue [leaf 142]
But god forbede þat we hit proue
Whenne we hit proue hit is to late
þenne is no mendyng of oure state
þ*er*e is no wey bifore vs rud
But to go ri3t as we dud
For who þat do þ not whenne he may
Whenne he wolde hit wol be nay
Here is tyme for to grete
Here is tyme synne to bete
Ou*þer* here or nowhere elles
þat witenesse þ alle holy spelles
¶ Vche day we haue somoun
For to make vs redi boun
þat eu*er*y day we se and here
We owe hit not to holdem were
þe p*r*echoures fynen not to spelle
þe so þe þei spare vs not to telle

1362 WE SELDOM GO TO HEAR A SERMON; MAN IS LOATH TO HEAR EVIL OF HIMSELF, BUT RATHER HEARS WHAT HE LIKES. BUT OUR WILL MAKES US BLIND,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| For to do us be-war wit hell;— | | for to make vs warre of helle. |
| þair spede es noght a nute-scell. | | þaire speche is noȝt worþ a shelle. |
| Selden com we sarmon nere, | 23829 | ¶ seldin come we sarmoun nere |
| Lath us thinc it for to here, | | laþ vs þink hit for to here. |
| þe ere þar-to selden we lai, | | þe ere *þer*-to seldin we lay. |
| Bot ferr it es vr hert awai; | 23832 | bot ferre hit is our hert a-way. |
| For said it es for gain mani rathe, | | for saide hit is gane mani ȝere |
| Lathe es to here þat man es lathe, | | þat man louis noȝt: laþ is to here. |
| *Quar*for o þaim lat we sa ill, | | þar-fore of preychours lete þai ille. |
| Bot for þai spek again vr will. | 23836 | for þai speke againe þaire wille. |
| He *þat* me sais all þat me likes, | | ¶ he þat me sais alle þat me likis. |
| Godd it wijt mast he me likes, | | god hit wate maste he me squikis. |
| For if we self vs vnderstod, | 23839 | for if we wele vs vnderstode. |
| Vr will us dos ful littel god, [1 from Laud MS. 416] | | our wille vs dos ful litel gode. |
| Bot of vr skil oft mas us blind, | | bot of resoun makis vs blinde. |
| [1here-after shulle we yt fynd] | | quen we ga þat sal we finde. |
| Find we sall leist *quen* we wene, | | finde we salle quen we leste wene. |
| All sal we to þe ded be-dene. | 23844 | al salle we to þe dede be dene. |
| Wi qui þan mak we us sa kene, | | quy make we vs þen þus kene. |
| O þis es al þat i me mene, | | of þis is al þat I. me mene. |
| Mikel wald i mene and mote, | | mikil walde I. me mel & mote. |
| Wist i *þat* it me war bute, | 23848 | wiste I. þat hit ware ani bote. |
| Ai to spell and noght to spede, | | ay to preiche & noȝt to spede. |
| Wasting it es o godds sede. [2 from Laud MS. 416] | | hit is bot wasting of *cristis* sede. |
| [2hyt is not worthy to tille *þat* feld] | | ¶ il worþi hit is to tile a felde. |
| þat noght again þe sede mai yeild; | | þat noȝt againe þe sede mai ȝelde. |
| *Qua* bot es ai o right to rede, | 23853 | quat bote is ay of riȝt to rede |
| *þat* neu*er* funden es in dede. | | þat neu*er* fundin is in dede |
| Mikel here and littel hald, | | to here mikil & litel halde |
| Bot war a ribaude us tald, | | bot ware a ribaudi vs talde |
| Or a fantime or of a fabel, | 23857 | of a fantum or of a fabil. [3 from Laud MS. 416] |
| *þat* suld we hald in hert stabel, | | þat walde we halde in hert stabil. |
| In hert to hald it als a hord, | | in hert to halde hit as a horde |
| *Quen* noght es mad o crists word. | | & noȝt to sette be goddis worde. |
| Hu mai he be him-selu*en* hald | | [3how may he to hym-self be hold |
| þat cheses him þe led for gold, | 23862 | That chesyth lede And levyþ þe gold] |

COTTON FAIRFAX

For to vs do be-war wid hell;—
þair spede ne es worth a note-schell.
Selden cum we sarmun nere,
Lath vs thinc it for to here,
þe ere selden þar-to we lay,
Bot fer it es vr hert a-way;
For said it es gane mani rath,
Lath vs to here þat man es lath,
Quarfor of þaim late we so ill,
Bot for þai speke again vr will.
He þat me sais al þat me likes,
Godd it wat mast he me suikes,
For if we self vs vnder-stode,
vr will vs dos ful littel gode,
Bot of vr skil oft mas vs blind,
Quen can fand þat sal we find.
Find we sal, lest quen we wene,
All sal we to þe dede bidene.
wi qui þan make we vs sua kene,
Of þis es all þat i me mene,
Mekil wald i mene and mote,
wist i me war ani bote,
Ai to spell and noght to spede,
wasting it es of goddes sede.
Ill worth it es to tell þe feild,
þat noght again þe sede wil 3eild;
Quat bote es ai of right to rede,
þat neuer funden es indede.
Mekil here and littil hald,
Bot war a ribaudri vs tald,
Of a fantum ouþer a fable,
þat suld we hald in herte stable,
In hert to hald it als a hurd,
Quen noght es made of cristes word.
Hu mai he be him-seluen hold
þat cheses him þe lede for gold.

GÖTTINGEN

To do vs of helle to be ware
But neuer þe bettur mony are
Selden come we sermoun nere
Looþ vs þinkeþ hit to here
Oure ere selden þerto we ley
But fer is oure hert awey
[ . . . . . .
. . *no gap in Trin. & Laud MSS.*]
Wherfore of hem let we so ille
But for þei speke a3ein oure wille
He þat me seiþ moost þat me likeþ
God hit wot moost he me bi swikeþ
For if we wel vs vndirstode
Oure wille doþ vs litil gode
But ofte oure skil makeþ vs blynde
Here aftir shul we hit fynde
Fynde we hit shul leest when we wene
Alle shul we to þe deeþ bidene
From hit may we no way scape
For no wile þat we con make
Muche wolde I here of mote
Wist I hit were any bote
Euer to speke & not to spede
Wastyng hit is of goddes sede
Hit is not worþi to tile þat felde
þat not þe seed a3eyn wol 3elde
What bote is hit of ri3t to rede
þat neuer founden is in dede
Muche to here & litil to holde
But were a ribaudry vs tolde
Of a fantom or a fabul
þat wolde we holde in herte stabul
In herte þat is a sory hord
To kepe hit raþer þen cristis word
How may he to him self be holde
þat cheseþ leed & leueþ golde

TRINITY

1364 HOLY WRIT GIVES US EXAMPLES WHAT TO FOLLOW AND WHAT TO AVOID; WE MUST KINDLY TEACH ONE ANOTHER, FOR WE ARE ALL BRETHREN IN CHRIST'S FOLD.

All þat witten es in writt
Wroght es for to lere vs wijt,
Hu we agh to lede vr lijf, [col. 2]
Cristen folk, bath man and wijf,
In eldrin men vr mirur se
*Quat* for to folu, *quat* for to fle,
þe thinges þat we self ne can
For to frain at oþer man, [1 MS. Be-bonerli]
And he þat can mar þan anoþer,
De-bonerli[1] to teche his broiþer;
All ar we breþer, yong and alld,
For vs was crist bath boght and sald,
He has us in his *num*bur tald,
Als his scepe of his aun fald,
Thoru hirdes þat þe lau*er*d has sett,
þat he will þat his folk be gett.
He has us chosen for vr mede,
His hali folk all for to fede;
Amang þaa hirdes am i an,—
Sa wreche vnworthi wat i nan,—
*þat* til crists grace i haf me tan
Loued be he lau*er*d of all his lan.
A besaunt es me taght to sete
*þat* i him agh to yeild wit dette,
þar-for agh i me for to pain
To yeild him wit biyeit again,
All behouis vs yeild ilkan,
A-cont efter þat we ha tan;
Sum for mar and sum for less,
Efter *þat* vr giftes ess,
þat þat besaunt rote noght in hord,
þat agh be spend in were and word.
Here i haf a littel spend,
In word þat efter i entend,
Moght i mar, godd wat mi mode,
I aght it all at spend in gode,

¶ Alle þat writin is in writte.
wro3t is for to lere vs witte.
how we agh̄ to lede our life.
cristin folk baþ man & wife.
in eldrin men our mirour se.
quat for to folow quat for to flo.
þe þingis þat we our-self ne can.
for to lere atte oþer man.
& he þat can mare þen a-noþer.
bonerli to teyche his broþer.
al ar we breþer 3onge & halde.
for vs was crist baþ bo3t & salde.
he has vs in his noumbre talde
als his shepe for his awen falde.
þorou hirdes þat þe lordis has sette.
þat he wil þat his folk be gette.
¶ he has vs chosin for our mede.
his hali folk al for to fede.
a-mang' þer hirdis am I. an.
sa wrecche vn-worþi wate I. nane
þer to haue I. criste grace me tane
louid be he lorde of his lane.
a besaunt is me ta3t to sette.
þat I him agh̄ to 3ilde wiþ dette.
þer-fore agh̄ I. me to paine.
to 3ilde him wiþ wil þat of gaine.
als be-houis vs 3ilde ilkan.
a-count efter þat we haue tane.
sum for mare & sum for lesse.
efter þat our giftis is.
at þat besaunt rote no3t in horde
þat agh̄ be spende in were in worde
here I. haue a litel spende.
In worde efter þat I. entende.
mu3t I. mare god wate my mode
I. agh̄ hit for to spende in gode.

COTTON FAIRFAX

[A]ll þat written es in writt
wroght it es to lere vs witt,
Hu we au to lede vr lijf,
Cristen folke, bath man and wijf,
In eldrin men vr merrur mai se
Quat forto fulv, quat forto fle,
þe thinges þat we self ne can
For to frain at oþer man,
And he þat mare can þan anoþer,
Deboner[i] teche his broþer;
All er we breþer, ȝing and ald,
For vs was crist bath boght and sald,
He has vs in his numbre tald,
Als his schep of his aun fald,
Thoru herdes þat vr lauerd has sett,
þat he will þat his folk be gett.
He has vs chosin for vr mede,
His hali folk for to fede;
Amang þaa herdes am i ane,—
Sua wreche vnworthi wat i nane,—
þar-til haue i cristes grace me tane
Loued be he lauerd of all his lane.
A besant es me taght to sett
þat i him aght to ȝeild wid dett,
þar-for au i me to paine
To ȝeild him wid biȝate again,
Als bihouis vs ȝeild ilkane,
Acunte efter þat we haf tane;
Sum for mare and sum for less,
Efter þat vr giftes es,
þat þat besant rote noght in horde,
þat au he send in werk and worde.
Here i haue a littel spend,
In word efter þat i entend,
[1]Moght i mare, godd wate mi mode,
I au it for to spend in gode,

[1 leaf 159, col. 1]

GOTTINGEN

Al þe writyng in holy writt
Is writen to teche vs wit
How we owe to lede oure lif
Cristen folk mon & wif
In eldre men may we se
What to folwe & what to fle
þinges þat we not ne con
For to aske at oþer mon
And he þat more con þen oþer
Deboner[l]y þenne to teche his broþer
Alle are we breþer ȝonge & olde
Crist for vs was bouȝte & solde
He haþ vs in his noumbre tolde
As for shepe of his folde
þourȝe herdes þat oure lord haþ set
For he wol his sheep be get
He haþ vs chosen for oure mede
His holy folke for to fede
Vche mon riȝtly to deme
His owne soule haþ to ȝeme
And vche of vs witturly
Haþ receyued goddes tresory
Riche besauntis of golde þei ben
Somme lasse & somme moo to sen
þo besauntis so þat we biset
þat we may wel paye oure det
To acounte were shul gone
Aftir þat we toke vchone
Somme for more & somme for les
Aftir þat oure ȝiftus wes
He ȝyue vs grace so to acounte
þat we may to heuen mounte
þad sprad was on an harde tre
Nailed naked þer on to be
Oure fadir maker of alle þinge
þat neuer shal haue endynge

[If 149, back]

[2 Signed below in a later hand "John Digbye."]

A . M . E . N[2] TRINITY

1366 I GIVE UP MY LIFE AND SOUL TO MARY, AND WILL TELL MORE OF HER ELSEWHERE. I PRAY THEE, LADY, ACCEPT THIS RUDE AND LITTLE WORK, WHICH IS

In his wirscip, þat mighti mek,
And maria mild his mod*er* eke.
Hir louuing aght i neu*er* blin,
To-quils mi lijf lastes in,
Lijf and saul i yeild hir till,
þar-for leuedi sco do hir will.
Of hir wirscip þat mai mar,
I sal of tell sum elles quar,
Qu*e*n i mai cu*m* to bett*er* space,
Efter sco sendes me hir grace.

¶ In his worshepe þat miȝti meke.
& mari milde his moder eke.
hir louingꝫ aghꝫ I. neuer to blin.
to quilist my life is me wiþ-in.
life & saule I. ȝilde hir tille.
*per*-of lauedi ho do hir wille.
of hir worshepe þat I. mai mare
telle in hir name ellis-quare.
quen I. mai come to better space
ofter ho sendis me hir grace

[*Prayer to Our Lady.*]

Leuedi lok to þis caitif clerc,
For-sak þou noght his stubul werc,
For þof i[t] rude and stubel be, [f. 134, col. 1]
It es in worscip wroght o þe.
I prai leuedi if þou wald seme,
To tak þis littel werc to q*uem*,
Suilk als it es, for-sak it noght,
To þin be-houe þan es it wroght;
To þi seruis and to mi pru,
Qua seruis þe wele yeildes þou,
þat i þe can noght serue in dede,
Mi will ic hope þou will me spede.
For mede ic ask a littel bone
þat i besek wit wordes quone,
þou giue me grace quils ic her hon
Mi sinnes to bete þat i ha don.
If i eft fall on ani wise,
Rapeli þou do me for to rise,
þi suns ded to mon on ai,
And on min aun last dai,
þat es nu mi hope be þan mi hald,
O gain þat brem þat es sa bald!
þi leme leuedi vs light emell,
þat he mot haueles hurl to hell,

Lauedi loke to þi caitiue clerk
for-sake noȝt here þis stubbil werk
for if hit rude & stubbil be. [leaf 102]
hit is in worshepe wroȝt of þe.
I. prai þe lauedi þis mote þe seme
to take þis litel werkꝫ to queme.
suche as hit is for-sake hit noȝt.
to þi bihoue þen is hit wroȝt.
to seruise þine & to mi prow.
qua seruis þe! wele ȝildis þou.
if I. can noȝt wiseli hit say
allowe mi wille lauedi I. pray.
for-þi I. aske a litil bone.
þat I. be-seke wiþ wordis fone.
gif me grace quilist I. here wone
my syn amende þat I. haue done
& if eft I. falle on ani wise.
radli dome for to rise.
haue m*er*cy on me now & ay.
& namely atte mi last day.
in þi kepingꝫ þou me halde.
a-gaine þat breme þat is sa balde
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON FAIRFAX

| | |
|---|---|
| In his worschip, þat mighti meke, | In his worschip þat miht meke |
| And mari milde his moþer eke. | *And* Mari mild his moder eke |
| His louing au i neuer to blin, | Hir loving acht I neuir blin |
| To-quilis mi lijf me lastes in, | To quilis mi lif me lastis in |
| Lijf and saule i ȝeild hir till, | Lif and sawel I yeld hir til |
| þar-of leuedi scho do hir will. | þarof leuedi sco don hir wil |
| Of hir worschip þat i mai mare, | Of hir worschip þat I mai mare |
| I sal of-tell sum ellis quare, | I sal tel of sum oþer quar |
| Quen i am comen to better space, | Quen I mai cum to better space |
| Eftir scho sendis me hir grace. | After sco sendis me hir grace |

[*Prayer to Our Lady.*]

| | |
|---|---|
| [L]Euedi! loke to þis caitiue clerk, | Leuedi lok to þis caitif clerk |
| For-sake þu noght þis roide werk, | For-sak þu noht this stubil werk |
| For þou it roid and stubil be, | For þoh it royd and stubil be |
| It es in worschip wroght of þe. | It [es] in worsip wroht to þe |
| I prai þe leuedi þu wald þe seme, | I prai þe leuedi þu wald the sem |
| To take þis littel werk to queme, | To tak þis litil werk to quem |
| Suilk als it es, forsake it noght, | Swilk als it es forsak it noht |
| To þi worschip i haue it wroght; | To þin bihoue þan was it wroht |
| To þi seruis and to mi pru, | To þi seruis and to mi pru |
| þat seruis þe wele ȝeildes þu, | þat seruis te wel yeldis tu |
| þat i þe can noght serue in dede, | þat ik kan noht serue in ded |
| Mi wil i hope þu will me mede. | Mi wil ic hop þou wil me med |
| For me i ask a littel bone | For med ik ask a litil bon |
| þat i biseke wid wordis fone, | þat ik biseke wit wordis quon |
| Giue me grace quilis i here hone | Gif me grace hir quil ik hon |
| To bete mi sin þat i haue done. | Mi sin to bet þa ik haf don |
| If i fal here on ani wise, | If ik eft fal on ani wis |
| Iesu fast do me for to rise, | Ratheli do me for to ris |
| þi sunns dede to men on ay, | þi sunis dede to monin ai |
| And on min aun last day, | And on min awen last dai |
| þat nu es mi hope be þan mi hald, | þat nu es mi hop be þan mi hald |
| Again þat breme þat es sua bald! | Ogain þat brem þat es sa bald |
| þe leme, leuedi! vs light emell, | þi lem vs leuedi liht emel |
| þat he mot hafles hurl to hell, | þat he moht hafeles ga til hel |

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

Lede me þe wit befor þi sun
For euermar wit yow to won.
þis ilk praier leuedi þou here,
For þaa þat ar me lijfe and dere,
And for all cristen folk alsua,
Bath quick and ded and freind and fa,
þou do þam haf þi suns grace
To liue be-for his luueli face.

All þat þis bok or hers or redes,
Leuedi! þam help in all þair nedes.

& lede me wiþ þe to þi sone.
for euer-mare wiþ ȝou to wone.
¶ þis ilk praiere lauedi þou here.
for þa þat ar me leue & dere.
& for alle cristen folk al-squa.
for quik. & dede. frende. & fa
þou do ham haue þi sonis grace
to come in-to þat faire place
þer ioy is euer wiþ-outen ende.
& of þaire life ham to amende.
al at þis boke heris & redis.
lauedi ham help in al þaire nedis.

¶ Iste liber restat Domino Iohanni de croft

## De lamentacione Marie

[S]pell yeit i wald spek if i cuth,
War ani mirthes in mi muth,
For mikel i haf to mote;
Bot þat in hir hord es fest,
Ned-wais vte be-houis it brest,
O bale to bru sum bote.

¶ Sco þat es bote of al vr bale,
Of hir truli it es mi tale,
Hir murning for to min,
For þat soru þat sco sei,
Hir suet sun on rod drei,
Als thoru his aun kin.

¶ Hir pining was hir suns pine
þair baiþer paines aght to be mine
If þat i luue þam treu;
I se him hang. i se hir wring,
[þe car all of þat cumli king,]
All cristen agh to reu.

## Compasssioun of our lauedi for þe passioun of hir sone.

Faine walde I speke if I. couþe
ware ani mirþis in my mouþ
for mikil I. haue to mote
bot þat in hertis rote is rest.
nede ways out mote hit brest.
of bale to bring sum bote.

¶ ho þat is bote of al bale
of hir truli hit is my tale.
hir mourning for to myn.
for þat sorou þat ho sey.
hir squete sone on rode dreye
als þorou his awen kyn.

¶ Hir pinis ware hir sonis pine.
þaire baþer pinis agh to be mine.
if þat I. loue ham trewe
hir loueli fingris ho did wringe.
þe care al of þat cumli kinge.
al cristen agh to rewe.

And lede me wid þe for þi sun
For euer-mare wid ȝu to won.
[þ]is ilk praier leuedi! þu here, [col. 2]
For þa þat er me leue and dere,
And for all cristen folk alsua,
Bath quick and dede, freind and fa,
þu do þaim haue þi suns grace
To liue bifor his l[u]ueli face.

And led me wit þe for þi son
For euir mar wit him to won
þis ilk praier leuedi þu her
For þa þat er me lefe and der
And for al cristin folk alswa
Baþe quik and ded frend and fa
þou do þaim haf þi sonis grace
To leuin bifor his leueli face

All þat þis boke heris or redis,
Leuedi! þaim help in all þair nedis.

Al þat þis bok or heris or redis
Leuedi þaim help in al þair nedis. Amen.

[1 *line* 23950 *in MS. comes after l.* 32947.]
[2 *line* 23956 *in MS. comes after l.* 23953.]

[*The Sorrows of Mary.*]

[S]pell ȝeit wold i, if i cuth,
war ani mirthes in mi muth,
For mekil i haue to mote;
Bot þat in hertis hord es rest,
Nedewais vte þan most it brest.
[1]Of bale to breu sum bote,

Scho þat es bote of ilk a bale,
Of hir treuli it es mi tale,
Hir murning for to min,
For þat soru þat scho sei,
Hir suete sun on rode drei.
[2]All thoru his aun kin;

[H]ir pining was hir sun pine,
þair bather pines au to be mine,
If þat i luue þaim treu;
I se him hang, i se hir wring,
þe car all of þat cumli king,
All cristen aue to reu.

GÖTTINGEN

**Incipiunt dolores Beate Marie.**

[S]pel yet I wald spek if I cuþe
War ani mirþis in mi muþe
For mikel haf to mot
Bot þat in hertis we hordes rest
Nedwais ut bihouis it brest
Of bal to brew sum bot

Sce þat es bet of al bale
Of hir trewlik es al mi tale
Hir murning for to minne
For þat soru þa sco seye
Hir swet son on rod dreye
Als þoru his auen kinne

Hir pining was hir sonis pin
And þair pinis ach baþe be min
If þat I luf þaim trew [leaf 10, back]
I se him hang, I se hir wring
þe car al of þat cumli king
Al cristin aw to rew

EDINBURGH

¶ In hert to reu, in muth to quain,
Hu þai haf þat saccles sclain,[1] 23964
þe plaint it es þar plight; [1 MS. schain]
Quen he be-taght him til his aun,
þai had him bath for-driuen and draun,
Als sceud es us to sight. 23968

¶ He hinges hei wit-vten boru,
His moder fines noght to soru,
Quat selcut? certes nan, 23971
To se hir aun flexs and blod
Sua be pind on þe rode,
þat had na child bot an. 23974

¶ Hir dule ne ma i noght for-dill,
Bot wit hir wepeing wepe i will,
Wit crist to suffer sare; 23977.
For all his bale was me to bete,
He dranc þe sure and i þe suete,
Mi baret all he bare. 23980

¶ Wede o welth wil i namar,
Clething wil i me tak o care,
þar-til me standes nede, 23983
And murn wit hir þat him bar;
Mad moder neuer sli murning ar!
þat reuth es of to rede. 23986

¶ Sai me moder witvten wem,
Was þou þan at ierusalem,
Quen þi sun was laght, 23989
Bunden and sua lathli lede,
And bette ai til his bodi bledd,
To pilate sua bi-taght? 23992

¶ "I sai," coth þou, "þat i was þar,
Bot charked sua i was wit care,
Vnnethes i þeder wan; 23995

COTTON

¶ In hert to rew wiþ al þaire maine
how þai haue þat sacles slaine.
þe plaint hit is þaire pliȝt.
quen he come doun til his awen.
þai haue him baþ for-driuen & drawen
als we mai se wiþ siȝt.

¶ he hingis heye wiþ-outen borou.
his moder synnis noȝt to sorou.
quat selcouþ certis nane.
to se hir awen flesshe & blode.
squa be pinid on a rode.
þat had na childe bot an.

¶ hir dole ne may I. noȝt for-dille.
bot wiþ hir weping wepe I. wille.
wiþ crist to suffre sare.
for al his bale was me to bete.
he dranke þe soure & I þe squete
my baret alle he bare.

¶ wede of welþ I. wil na mare.
& cleþing wil I. take of care.
þer-to me standis nede.
& mourne wiþ hir þat him bare
made neuer moder suche mourning are
þat reuþ is of to rede.

¶ Sai moder wiþ-outen wemmo.
was þou þen atte ierusalem.
quen atte þi sone was laȝt.
bundin & squa laþli led.
& betin til his bodi bled
to pilate squa be taȝt.

¶ I say for-soþ þat I. was þare.
bot carkid squa I. was wiþ care.
vnneþis I þidder wanne.

FAIRFAX

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [I]n herte to reu, *in* muth to quain, | | In hert to rew in mouþe to q*uain* |
| Hu þai haue *þat* sackles slain, | 23964 | Hu þat þai haf þat sakles slain |
| þe plaint it es þair plight; | | þe plaint it es þair pliht |
| Que*n* he bitaght him till his aun, | | Que*n* he bitaht hi*m* til his awen |
| þai haf hi*m* bath fordriue*n* a*nd* draun, | | þai haf baþe fordr*iuin* a*nd* dr*a*uen |
| Als scheu es vs til sight. | 23968 | Als schawid vs to vr siht |
| | | |
| [H]e hinges hei widuten boru, | | He hingis hei wit oute*n* boru |
| His mode*r* fines noght to soru, | | His moder finis noht to soru |
| Quat selcuth? certes nan, | 23971 | Quat selcuþe sertis nan |
| To se hir aun fless and blod | | To se hir fles a*nd* blod |
| Sua be pined on þe rode, | | Sa to be pinid on rod |
| þat had na child bot ane. | 23974 | þat hauid na child bot ane |
| | | |
| [H]ir dole ne mai i noght for-dill, [If 159, back, col. i] | | Hir dole ne mai I noht fordil |
| Bot wid hir weping wepe i will, | | Bot wit hir wep I wil |
| wid crist to suffer sare; | 23977 | Wit C*r*ist to suffir sar |
| For all his bale was me to bete, | | For al his bale was me to bete |
| He dranc þe sure, and i þe suete, | | He d*r*ank þe soure a*nd* I þe swete |
| Mi baret all he bare. | 23980 | Mi baret al he bar |
| | | |
| [W]ede of welth i wil na mar, | | Wede of welþe i *n*'[1] wil na*n* mare |
| Cledinng wil i take of care, | | Cleþing wil I tak of care |
| þar-till me standes nede, | 23983 | þar til me standis ned [[1] = *in* in MS.] |
| And murn wid hir *þat* hi*m* bare; | | And murnin wit hir þat him bar |
| Made neue*r* mo*þer* sli murni*n*g are! | | Mad neu*ir* sli m*u*rning mod*er* ar |
| þat reuth es of to rede. | 23986 | þat reuþe is of to red |
| | | |
| [S]ai me mod*er*, widuten wem, | | Sai me mod*er* wit oute*n* we*m* |
| was þu þan at ierusalem, | | Was tu þan at Ierusalem |
| Que*n* þat þi sun was laght, | 23989 | Quen þat þi son was laht |
| Bunden and sua laithli ledd, | | Bund*in* and sua laþeli lede |
| And bete ai till his bodi bled, | | And bett til his bodi gan blede |
| To pilate sua bitaght? | 23992 | To pilat swa bitaht |
| | | |
| "[I] say," coth þu, "þat i was þar, | | I sai cod þu þat ic was þar |
| Bot carked sua i was wid care, | | Bot carkid sua I was of kar |
| vnethes i di*þer* wan; | 23995 | Uneþe I þid*er* wan |
| GÖTTINGEN | | EDINBURGH |

Bot *quen* i sagh þaa juus snell,
Rise again mi sun sua fell,
Ful wanles wex i þan.

¶ O wijttes all me wantid might,
Gang, and steyuen, and tung, and
All failled me *þat* tide;
Cri mi word and wa mi wijte,
Mi teres all mi sight þai ditte,
Ful pale wex al mi hide.

¶ Al mi blod it was me blend,
Mi spirite for yeild i wend,
þair snaiping was sa smert; [leaf 134, back, col. 1]
Wimmen sagh i wepe and *quain*,
Bot nan als mari magdelain,
*þat* mast i tok til hert.

¶ Wit-vten me was wo*mman* nan,
þat sua murnand mad hir man,
Sua sorful als was sco;
Ful pitus it was *þat* plaint,
Ne kid sco noght hir luue wit faint,
Sua redles vte o ro.

¶ *Quen* þe bedel gaue his cri,
Vp þe folk all ras in hi
Mi sun al for to scend,
To dreri dome mi sun es draun,
All fledd him fra þat was his aun,
Bileft vs noght a frend.

¶ Vn-reufulli þai can him raipe,
Ful snoberli him for to snaipe,
þe folk þat was sa fade,
O clai þai kest at him þe clote,
And laiked wit him sitisote.
I sagh and stil a-bade.

COTTON

bot quen I. sagħ þa iewes snelle.
rise againe my sone sa felle.
ful waneles wex I. þan.

¶ of mi3tis al me wanted mi3t.
gaingt. & steyuen. & tonge. & si3t.
alle failid me þat tide.
me wantid baþ worde & witte.
mi teris al mi si3t þai ditte.
ful pale wex al my hide.

¶ alle mi blode hit was blende. [leaf 102, back]
for sorou ney mi spirit wende.
þaire snaipingt was sa smert
wemmen sagħ I. wepe wiþ maine.
bot nane as mari maudelaine.
þat maste I. toke to hert.

¶ wiþ-outen me was wo*mman* nane
þat squa mournande made hir mane
squa sorouful as was ho.
ful grete pite was of hir plaint.
kid ho no3t hir loue was faint.
squa redeles out of roo.

¶ quen þe bedel gaf his cry.
vp þe folk ras alle in hye.
my squete sonne to shende.
to dreri dome my sone was drawen
al fled him fra þat was his awen.
be-left vs no3t a frende.

¶ vnreuþfulli þai con him raipe.
wiþ sturen wordis þai did him snaipe
þat folk þat was sa fade.
of clay þai kest atte him þe clotte.
& laikid wiþ him sitisotte.
I sagħ & stille a-bade.

FAIRFAX

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bot quen i sau þa iuus snell, | 23996 | But quen I sau þat iues snel |
| Rise again mi sun sua fell, | | Ris igain mi son sa fel |
| Ful wanles wex i þan, | 23998 | Ful wanles wex I þan |
| [O]f wittes all me wanted might, | | Of wittis al me wantis miht [leaf 10, bk, col. 2] |
| Gang and steuen, tung and sight, | | Gang *and* steu*in* and tung and siht |
| All failed me þ*at* tide; | 24001 | Al failed me þat tide |
| Cri mi word and wa mi witt, | | Cri mi word and wa mi witte |
| Mi teris al mi sight þai ditt, | | Mi t*e*res al mi siht þai ditte |
| Ful pale wex all mi hide. | 24004 | Ful pal wex al mi hide |
| [A]ll mi blod it was me blend, | | Al mi blod it was me blende |
| Mi spirit for to ȝeile i wend, | | Mi spirit for to wen I wend |
| þair snaiping was sua smartt; | 24007 | þair swaiping was sa smert |
| Wimn*e*n sau i wep and quain, | | W*o*mm*e*n sau I wep and q*ua*in |
| Bot nane als mari magdalain, | | Bot nan als mari Maudelain |
| þat mast i toke till hartt. | 24010 | þat mast I tok til hert |
| [W]idvten me was wa*mm*an nane, | | Wit outi*n* me was wo*mm*a*n* na*n* |
| þat sua murnand made hir mane, | | þat swa murnand mad his man |
| Sua sorful as was scho; [col. 2] | 24013 | Sua sorful als was sco |
| Ful piteus it was hir plaint, | | Ful pituus it was þat plaint |
| Ne kid scho noght hir luue was faint, | | Ne kid sco noht hir luf was faint |
| Sua redeles vte of ro. | 24016 | Sa redles out of roo |
| [Q]uen þe bedel gaf his cri; | | Que*n* þe bedel ga*n* his cri |
| vp þe folk all ras in hij | | Up þe folk al ras i*n* hi |
| Mi sun all forto scheind, | 24019 | Mi son al for to schend |
| To drei dome mi sun es draun, | | To dr*e*ri dom mi son es dr*a*uen |
| All fled him fra þat was his aun, | | Al fled hi*m* fra þat was his auen |
| Bileft vs noght a freind. | 24022 | Bileft vs noht a frend |
| [V]nreufulli þan gun him raipe, | | Vp reufulli þai gan hi*m* raip |
| Ful sorfuli him forto snaipe, | | Ful snubnerlik hi*m* for to swaip |
| þat folk þat was sua fade, | 24025 | þat folk þat was sa fad |
| Of clay þai kest att him þe clott, | | Of clai þai cest at hi*m* þi*n* clot |
| And laiked wid him sittisott. | | And laiked wit hi*m* setisot |
| I sau and still a-bade. | 24028 | I sah a*nd* stil abad |

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

¶ þai draf him forth wit staf *and* stong,
I and þat wreche wo*m*man yong
We folud þam to fote;
I stakerd sua i moght not stand,
Bot als þai me up-held wit hand
Vn-bun was i o bote.

¶ Vnto þe mont o calueri,—
Sua sorful wo*m*man nan als i,—
þus wit mi sun i went;
þe soru þat i sagh on him þar
Al it was me dubled þar
þat eue*r* me mai be ment.

¶ To domes-dai lijf if i moght,
Forgeit þat dai neue*r*mar i moght,
Que*n* i þar-on suld think;
þat brixel beting crone o thorn,
þat al his flexs it was be-torn;
þai gaf him gall to drinc."

¶ þar-for i sai leuedi sa fre,
þat a ful seli man wor he,
þat wit þe moght ha sene,
þaa pines o þi suete sun,
þat eue*r* i wat it mu*n*d hi*m* mu*n*,
þat kar þat was sa kene.

¶ Mode*r*! traistnes of ur treuth, [col. 2]
Do vs to reu al wit þi reuth,
And thinc ai o þat stur
þat þi sun þar born in place,
Noght gain his will bot wit his g*r*ace,
Vs all to do succur.

¶ Moder murnand, wepe coth þou,
þis soru scand o ie*s*u?
" Mi soru i can noght sai,

COTTON

¶ þai draue him forþ wiþ staf & sling.
I. & þat wrecche wo*m*man ȝinge.
we folowed ham to fote.
I stakered squa miȝt I. noȝt stande
bot als þai me helde vp wi*th* hande
vn-boun ware we of bote

¶ vn-to þe mount of caluary.
squa sorouful wo*m*man an as I.
þus wiþ my sone I. went.
þe sorou þat I. sagh̄ on him are.
alle hit was me doublid þare.
þat euer me mai be ment.

¶ to domesday liue if I. moȝt.
for-gete þat day mai I. noȝt.
quen I. þe*r*-on sulde þink.
a-pon his heued a crou*n* of thorne.
þat alle his flesshe hit was torne
& gaf him galle atte drink̄.

¶ þar-fore I. say lauedi sa free.
þat a cely man ware he.
þat wiþ þe muȝt haue sene.
þe pines of þi squete sone
euer-mare hit muȝt him mone
þa cares was sa kene.

¶ mo*d*er stabelnes of truþe.
do vs to rew now wiþ þi ruþe
& þink ai on þat stoure.
atte þi sone drogh̄ þare in place
noȝt gaine his wil bot wi*th* his g*r*ace
vs alle to do socoure.

¶ our ladi saide allas þis quile
wa worþ him þat wroȝt þis gile
mi sone þus-gatis be-tray.

FAIRFAX

| GÖTTINGEN (*PART EDINBURGH*) | | EDINBURGH |
|---|---|---|
| [þ]ai draf him forth wid staf and steng, | | þai draw him forþe with staf and steng |
| I and þat wreche womman ȝeng | | Ik and þat wrech woman yeng |
| we folud þaim to fote; | 24031 | We folud him þaim to fote |
| I stakrid sua might i noght stand, | | I staker swa miht I noht stand |
| Bot als þai held me vp wid hand | | Bot als þai me vp help wit hand |
| vnbun was i to bote. | 24034 | Vnbun was ik of bote |
| [V]nto þe munte of caluari,— | | Vn to þe mont o caluari |
| Sua sorful womman non als i,— | | Swa sorful womman an als I |
| þis wid mi sun i went; | 24037 | þus wid mi son I went |
| þe soru þat i sau on him þare | | þat soru þat I saw on him are |
| All it was me blublid ȝare | | Al it was me dubid þar [leaf 11] |
| þat euer me mai be ment. | 24040 | þat euir mai me be ment |
| [T]o domes-dai liue if i moght, | | To domisdai lif if I moht |
| Ne ȝode it neuer vte of mi thoght, | | Forget þat dai neuir mar I moht |
| Quen i þar-on suld thinck; | 24043 | Quen I þar suld þink |
| þat brixel beting crune of thorn, | | þat briesl beting crune and scorn |
| þat all his fless it was bi-torn; | | þat al his fleis it was bistorne |
| þai gaf him gall to drinck." | 24046 | þai gaf him gal to drink |
| [þ]ar-for i sai leuedi sua fre, | | þar for I sai leuedi sa fre |
| þat a ful selli man war he, | | þat a ful seli man war he |
| þat wid þe might haue sene, | | þat wit þe moht haf sene |
| [[1]That pinis of thi suet son | 24050 | þat pinis of þi suet son |
| I wat that euir it mad him mon | | I wat þat euir it mad him mon |
| That car that was sa ken. | [[1] from Edinbro' MS.] | þat car þat was sa ken |
| Moder! traistnes of ur trewþe, | | Moder traistnes of vr trewþe |
| Don vs to rewen wit þi rewþe, | 24054 | Don vs to rewen wit þi rewþe |
| And þinkin on þat stur | | And þinkin on þat stur |
| þat þi son þar droch in place, | | þat þi son þar droch in place |
| Noht gain his wil bot wit his grace, | | Noht gain his wil bot wit his grace |
| Vs al to don sucour. | 24058 | Vs al to don sucour |
| I moder murnand, wep cod þu, | | I moder murnand wep cod þu |
| þis soru seand apon Iesu? | | þis soru seand apon Ihesu |
| "Min sorou I ne can noht sai, | 24061 | Min soru I ne can noht sai |

Naild on þat rode tre
Ful sorufulli be-heild he me,
I thinc it euer and ai.

¶ Mar he murnd for mi care,
þan for al his aun sare,[1] [1 fare in MS.]
For als a lamb he stode;
For wit þam þat sua him soght,
A word, a speke, man hard him noght,
Til he was sprede on rode.

¶ Sa depe þat sith me sait in site,
þat wel i wist wit-vten wite,
þai wroght him al þis wrang.
þat es na tung mai speke wit word,
Ne writer write wit pens ord,
Hu þat vr stur was strang.

¶ Fair he was and fre, mi child,
Soth in speche, in maner mild,
Quils he stod in his state;
His face þat forwit was sa scene,
It es nu grisli on to sene,
His bodi al blodi wat.

¶ A crun o thorn his hefd on stod,
þat ilk prick broght vte þe blod,
þai sput on him þair spit,
Vnethes i his kenning kneu,
þar sagh nan on him wald reu,
þat wroght me vte o wijt.

¶ þis harm mi hert it held sa hard,
To wander ne wist i quider-ward,
Sa was mi waies wan;
Quen sli lett did him me for-lete,
Mi sun þat was sa seleut suete,
And had bot him allan.

COTTON

þer as he hange a-pon þat tree
ful soroufully be-helde he me.
I. þink hit euer and ay.

¶ mare he mournid for my care
þen for alle his awen sare.
for als a lambe he stode.
be-for ham wiþ wrange him soȝt
an worde ne spac he noȝt.
til he was spred on rode.

¶ mikil was mi sorou & site.
þat wele I. wiste wiþ-outen wite
þai wroȝt him al þis wrange.
þat is na þing' with hert mai þink'
ne na writer write wiþ Ink'.
how þat our stoure was strange

¶ faire he was & fre mi childe
soft in speche meke & milde.
quilest he stode in his state
his face þat be-fore waas shene
hit is now griseled on to sene
his bodi alle blodi wate.

¶ a croun of thorne his heued on stode
þat ilk' prik broȝt out þe blode
fouli þai on him spitte.
vnneþis I. my childe knew.
for þer was nane of him wald' rew.
þai ware wode out of witte

¶ þis harme my hert hit helde hard'
to wander ne wiste I. quidder-ward'
squa was my waies wane.
was þer nane his bale to bete.
my sone þat was sa selcouþ squete
was bot him-self allane.

FAIRFAX

[Nailid apon þat rod tre
Ful sorfulli biheld he me,
I think it euir and ai.

Mar he murnid for mi car,
Than for al his awen sar,
For als a lamb he stod;
For wit þaim þat swa him soht,
A word to spek men herd him noht,
Til he was spred on rod.

Sa dep þat sithe me sat in site,
þat wel I wist wit-outen wite,
þai wroht him al þis wrang.
þat es na tung mai spek wit word,
Ne writer write wit pennis orde,
Hu þat vr stur was strang.

Fair he wes and fre, mi child,
Softe in speche, in maner mild,
Quil he stod in his state;
His face þat fo[r]wit was sa schen,
It es nou grisli on to sen,
His bodi al blodi wate.

A croun of þorn his hefd on stod,
þat ilka prik broht vt the blod,
þai sput on him þair spit,
Vnnethes ik his kenning knew,
þat i ne sach nan of him wald reu,
þat wroht me out of wite.

This harm mi hert it held sa hard,
To wandrin wist I quiderward,
Sa was me waies wan;
Quen sli sette did him me forlete,
Mi sun þat was sa selcuþe swete,
And hauid bot him allan.

Nailid apon þat rod tre
Ful sorfullik biheld he me
I þink it eu*ir* and ai

Mar he m*ur*nid for mi car
þan for al his awen sar
For als a lamb he stod
For wit þai*m* þat swa hi*m* soht
A word to spek me*n* herd hi*m* noht
Til he was spred on rod

Sa dep þat si þe me sat *in* site
þat wel I wist wit oute*n* wite
þai wroht hi*m* al þis wrang
þat es na tung mai spek wit word
Ne writer write wit pe*n*nis orde
Hu þat ur stur was st*ra*ng

Fair he wes a*nd* fre mi child
Soft *in* speche *in* mane*r* mild
Quil he stod *in* his state
His face þat fowit was sa schen
It es now *gr*isli on to sen
His bodi al blodi wate

A croun of þorn his hefd on stod
þat ilka prik broht vt þe blod
þai sput on him þair spit
Vnneþis ik his kenni*n*g knew
þat me sach na*n* of hi*m* wald rew
þat wroht me out of wite

þis harm mi hert it held sa hard
To wandr*in* wist I q*uider*ward
Sa was me waies wan
Quen sli sette did hi*m* me forlete
Mi sun þat was sa selcuþe swete
And hauid bot hi*m* allan

¶ Allan he was mi hope and hald,
Of alkin blis he mai be bald,
Mi lijf al in him hang,
Mi blod es nu in me sa blend,
*þat* on mi soru mai be nan end,
It stikes me sua strang. [1 leaf 135, col. 1]

[1]¶ Mi steuen *þat* i was wont to stere,
Vn-nethes moght i self it here,
*Que*n i wend word to wise ;
Ar i moght werp til end
þe soruful sight ai þar-wit blend,
Mi word it brast in thrise.

¶ þe word þat i in wil had wroght,
Mi soru *þat* i sua wit was soght,
Biweft þat word awai ;
Luue wald i spak, might me *wit*-stode,
Mi reut was all apon þat rode,
Na sagh þar moght i sai.

¶ "Alhas ! alhas !" it was mi voce,
Mi sun þat hang apon þe croice,
Reuli on me be-heild ;
And blethli wald mi sorning slake,
And þat i suld sum comforth take,
To haf sum bote o beild.

¶ Bot for na bote þat he me badd,
Ne moght i neu*er* mi cher ma gladd
Quils i apon him sei ;
Leue sun ! ful wa es me,
*þat* i þis soru sal on þe se,
Do me wit þe to dei.

¶ Mi leue sun, qui dos þou sua,
þi sorful mod*er* sa ful o wa,
Qui lates þou þus lijf?

COTTON

¶ allane he was my hope & halde
of alkin blis he made me balde
my life alle in him hange.
my blode is in my bodi blende
þat of my sorou is nane ende
hit stikis me squa strange.

[2]¶ my steiuen þat I was wont to stere
vnneþ I. muȝt mi-selue hit here [2 lf 103]
quen I. wende worde to wise.
or I muȝt an worde werpe til ende
þe sorouful siþe ay *þer*-wiþ blende
my worde hit brast in þrise.

¶ þe worde þat I. in wille had broȝt
my sorou þat I. squa wiþ was soȝt
hit putte þat worde a-way.
& þus my sorou mi speche wiþ-stode
my reuþ was alle a-pon þat rode
na sagh̄ ne muȝt I. say.

¶ al-hase alhase hit was mi voyce.
mi sone þat hange a-pon *þat* croice
reuli on me be-helde.
& bleþeli walde mi sorouing slake
& þat I. sulde sum confort take.
to haue of bote sum belde.

¶ bot for na bote þat he me bad.
ne muȝt I. neuer my cher glad.
quilest I. a-pon him seye.
leue sone ful wa is me.
þat I. þis sorou sal se on þe.
quy ne mote I. wiþ þe deye.

¶ Mi leue sone quy dos þou squa.
þi sorouful moder. sa ful of wa.
quy latis þou me liue.

FAIRFAX

Allan he was mi hope and hald
Of alle blis he made me bald
Mi lif al in him hang
Mi blod in me es nu sa blend
Þat of mi soru mai be nan end
It stikis me sa strang

Mi sterun þat I wa won to ster
Vnneþis moht I seluin her
Quen I wend word to wis
Ar I moht a word werp til end
Þe sorful sithe ai þairwit blend
Mi word it brastin þris

Þe word þat ik in wil had wroht
Mi soru þat I sa wit was soht
Biweft þat word awai
Luf wald I spak miht me witstod
Mi rewþe was al apon þe rod
Na sache ne moht I sai

Alhas alhas it was mi voice
Mi son þat hang apon þat croice
Rewlik on me biheld
And bleþeli wald mi soru slak
And þat I suld sum confort tak
To haf sum bot of beld

Bot for na bod þat he me mad
Ne moht he nim vngle ma glad
Quilis ik apon him sey
Lef sun ful wa es me
Þat I þis soru sal se on þe
Do me wit þe to dey

Mi lif sun qui dos þu swa
Þi sorful moder sa ful of wa
Qui latis tu þus life

Mi suete sun, nathing sa suete,
Wil þou þi mod*er* her for-lete
Wit þe to dei me giue.

¶ þou ded, vnmeke witvten make,
þat care-ful wont es for to tak,
þou frith me noght als freind;
If þou me frithes þou ert mi fede,
Bot spar me noght to dei þat ded,
Mi sun wit for to weind.

¶ Es noght þ*at* me mai pai bot þou,
Mi sun, þou tak þi mod*er* nu,
And lat us dei nu samen;
Mi suete sun! mi leif, mi lijf!
Herd it es to drei þis strijf,
þar nagat es to gamen.

¶ Na graiþer gat o gamen es here,
Bot þou ne þi sorful mod*er* here,
þ*at* sco wit þe moght wend,
Ta me to þe apon þi rod,
þ*at* þai ar bath a flexs and blod, [col. 2]
Lat þam bath samen end.

¶ Ye Iuus þ*at* kindeld all þis care,
I bidd yow me noght for to spare,
Yee waful and yee wode,
Sin yee mi sun wirkes þis wa,
Dos me þat ilk, þan ar we tua
Be-naild on þe rode.

¶ Ouþer wit rode or oþer pain
þis wreche mod*er* to be slain,
Q*uat* wise na force i-wiss;
Vn-reufulli yee wirc vnright,
þe werld yee reue þe su*n* o light,
And blindes me mi blis.

mi dere sone na-þing sa squete.
wiltow þi moder here for-lete.
to dey grace þou me giue.

¶ þou dede vn-meke wiþ-oute*n* make
þat carful folk is wone to take
þou spare me noȝt as frende.
if þou me sparis I. can na rede.
lete me deye I. prai þe dede.
mi sone wiþ for to wende.

¶ na-þing mai me pay bot þou.
wiþ mi sone þou take me now.
& late vs deye sa*m*men.
my squete sone mi leue mi life.
harde hit is to dreye þis strife.
me liste ful litil ga*m*men.

¶ na graiþ*er* gate of ga*m*men is here.
bot late þi sorouful moder dere
þat ho wiþ þe mote wende
take me wiþ þe a-pon þi rode
syn we ar baþ an flesshe & blode
lete vs baþ sa*m*men ende.

¶ ȝe iewes þ*at* kindelis al þis care.
I prai ȝou at ȝe me noȝt spare.
ȝe waful & ȝe wode.
sin ȝe my sone wirkis þis wa.
dos me þat ilk þen ar we twa.
nailed on a rode.

¶ aiþ*er* on rode or oþ*er* paine.
þis wrecche mod*er* to be slaine.
hit is na force I.-wisse.
vn-reuþfulli ȝe wirk vn-riȝt.
þe werlde ȝe reue þe su*n*ne of liȝt.
& blindes me mi blisse.

COTTON FAIRFAX

Mi leue son na þing sa swet
Wil tu þi moder hir forlete
Wit þe to dey me gife

Þu did vnmek wit outen mak
Þat carful wont es for to tak
Þu freþe me noht al frend
Yf þou me friþes þou ert mi fed
Bot spar me noht to dey þu ded
Mi son wit for to wind

Nis noht þat me mai bot tu
Wit sun þu tak þe moder nu
And latte vs deien samin
Mi suet son mi luf mi lif
Hard it es to drei þis strif
Þar na gat es to gamin

Na graiþer gat of gamin es here
Bot tun þi sorful moder here
Þat sco wit the moht dey
Ta me to þe apon þi rod
Þan er we baþe a fleis and blod
Lat taim baþe samin end

Ye iuwes þat kindill al þis car
I bid you me noht for to spar
Ye waful and ye wod
Sin ye mi son wirkis þis wa
Dos me þat ilk þan er we twa
Be nailed on þe rod

Or wit rod or oþir pain
Þis wriche moder to be slain
Quat wise na force I wisse
Vnrewfullik ye wirk unriht
Þe werd ye reu þe sun of liht
And blindis me mi blisse

¶ Yee sla þe lijf and helpe of all,
O *quam* sal i nu cri and call,
I redles vte o ron,
IIu sal i liue wit-vten lijf,
þus stiked in wit stur o strijf,
*Quat* es me for to don?

¶ Bot to þe ded, mak i mi mane,
For haf i nu nanoþer wane,
O bote war þou nu best,
Wald þou be kene þi might to kithe,
þou sla[1] mi child, sla me þan suithe,
War nan sa redi rest. [1 *slal* in MS.]

¶ Bot ded allas, qui dos þou sua?
þat yerns þe þou fleis ai fra,
*Quen* suet it war to suelt,
And folus þam þat þe wald fle,
And luues all þat letthes[2] þe,
þis part vn-euen es delt. [2 Looks like *lecches* in MS.]

¶ Mi suct sun, i on þe cri,
þi sorful moder þou do merci,
þat won was be sa mild;
Bot noght sa herd þat þou ne it here,
þe murning o þi moder dere,
Sa heind was neu*er* child.

¶ þou do þi mod*er* wit þe dei,
And lat us bath to-geder drei,
Bath vr wa and wele;
Moght i þe ans weld in arm,
Hale me think of all mi harm,
þat i war ilk dele.

¶ Moght I þe weld in arms mine,
And suffer sum part o þi pine,
Ful wel me war þat sith; [leaf 135, back, col. 1]

COTTON

¶ ȝe sla þe life & hope of alle.
on *quam* sal I. now cry & calle.
I redeles out of ro.
how salle I. liue þis waful life.
þus stikid in wiþ stoure of strife.
quat is me best to do.

¶ bot to þe dede make I. mi mane.
for haue I. now na no*þer* wane.
of bote ware þou me best.
walde þou be kene þi miȝt to kiþe
þou slas mi childe sla me þan squiþe
þen miȝt þou make me rest.

¶ bot dede allas qui dos þou squa.
qua ȝernis þe þou fleis ham fra.
quen squete hit ware to squelt.
& folowes ham atte þe walde fle.
& louis alle atte louis noȝt þe.
þis werlde vn-eyuen is delt.

¶ Mi squete sone I. on þe cry
þi sorouful moder do now m*ercy*.
þat wont was to be milde.
be noȝt squa harde at þou ne here.
þe mourning of þi moder dere.
& þink þou art my childe.

¶ þou do þi moder wiþ þe to deye
& lete vs baþ to-geder dreye.
baþ our wa & wele.
muȝt I. þe anes welde in arme
hale me þink of al mi harme.
þat I. ware ilka dele.

¶ muȝt I. þe welde in armis mine.
& suffer sum p*art* of þi pine.
ful wele me ware þat siþe.

FAIRFAX

Ye sla þe lif and hop of halle
On quam sal I nu cri and calle
I rednes out of ro
Hu sal I lefe wit outin life
þus stekid in wit stur and strife
Quat es me for to do

Bot to þe ded mak I man
For haf I nou nan oþer wan
Of bot war þou me best
Wald þu be ken þi miht to kiþe
þu slas mi child sla me þan swiþe
War nan sa redi rest

Bot ded allas qui dos tu sua
þat yernis þe þu fles ai fra
Quen suet it war to swelt
þu folus þaim þat þe wald fle
And lufes al þat lehtes te
þis part vneuin es delt

Mi suete son on þe I cri
þi sorful moder þou do merci
þat won was be sa mild
Be noht sa hard þat tu ne it her
þe murning of þi moder der
Sa hend was neuir cild

þu do þi moder wit þe dey
And lat us baþe togider drey
Baþe vr wa and wel
Moht ik þe anis þe weld in arm
Hal me þink of al mi harm
þat i war ilka del

Moht I þe weld in armis min
And suffir sum part of þi pin
Ful wel me war þat siþe

Mi fadur, mi spus, mi child, er tu,
Mi godd þat all agh to bu,
Qua mai þis murning mithe.

¶ I am nu widu o mi spus,
Mi sun me reuis care sa crus,
And fader-les am I;
All mi hope a-wai es hale,
For al es brued me to bale,
I ne wat quarfor ne qui.

¶ Losin i haf[1] al help and hald,
Care clinges in mi hert cald,
Noght o mi self I wat;
Ful wa es me, me es ful wa,
Was neuer sa waful moder a
Stad vte of al state.

[1] i haf *twice in MS.*

¶ Mi sun sa suet, to me þou sai,
Hu þat i nu sal wend mi wai,
Quar-for to lait me leind?
Quat hope, quat help, quat grace, quat
þou hightes me, for þou mai best
If i ne wit þe sal weind."

¶ Sin suilk it war þi cares kidd,
þou dreied dule, leuedi! þou did
Ful god it was þin euen,
Quen he ne sagh þis murning mak,
Sumthing to þe i wiss he spak,
If him stode ani steuen.

¶ þou es vntelland was þi pine,
Til hert I wat it yode al þine,
þat eking was til his;
And al þe baret þat he bar,
It setteld in þi hert ful sare,
Wit-vten ani mis.

COTTON

my fader my spouse mi childe artow.
mi god þat al agh̄ for to bowe.
qua mai þis mourning mi þe

[2]¶ I. am now widow of my spouse.
I haue na keper of my hous. [2 leaf 103, bk]
& faderles am I.
alle my blis a-wai is hale
for alle is brende me to bale.
I ne wate quar-fore ne quy.

¶ Loste I haue al hele & halde.
care clyngis in my hert sa calde.
noȝt of mi-self I. wate
ful wa is me: me is ful wa.
was neuer moder mare waful squa.
my hert is out of state.

¶ my sone sa squete to þe I sai.
how þat I now salle wende mi way
in lande quare-euer I. lende
þou sende me grace help & rest.
& counsail me vn-to þe best.
I note quidder to wende.

¶ þen sais þe clerk þat made þis boke
lauedi for þe sorou þou toke
a þing þou me neiuen.
quen he þe sagh̄ suche mourning make
queþer ani wordes to þe he spake.
quen he herde þi steiuen.

¶ I wate vn-tellande was his pine.
til his hert hit ȝode as þine.
& noȝt aneli to his.
he þat sa reufulli was diȝt.
if he þe saide oȝt for to liȝt.
tel me quat hit is.

FAIRFAX

| | |
|---|---|
| | Mi fadir mi spus mi cild er tu |
| | Mi God þat al ach for to bu |
| | Qua mai þis murning miþe |
| | |
| | Ik am nu widuit of mi spus |
| | Mi son me reuis car sa crus |
| | And faderles am I |
| | Al min hop awai es hal |
| | For al es brewed me to bal |
| I ne wate quarfor ne qui [leaf 160, col. 1] | I nwat quarfor ne qui |
| | |
| [T]int i haue all helpe and hald, | Losin ik haf al help and hald |
| Care clinges in mi hert sua cald, | Kar clingis in mi hert sa kald |
| Noght of me-self i wate; | Noht of meself me wate |
| Ful wa es me, me es ful wa, | Ful wa es me me es ful wa |
| was neuer sua waful moder a | Was neuer sa waful moder aa |
| Stad vte of all state. | Stad vt of al state |
| | |
| [M]i sun sua suete, to me þu sai, | Mi son sa suet to me þu sai |
| Hu sal i nu weind mi way, | Hu þat I sal wend mi wai |
| Quare forto laite mi freind? [quat rest, | Quar for to latt me len |
| Quat hope, quat grace, quat helpe, | Quat hop quat grace quat help quat rest |
| þu ordaines me, for þu mai best, | þu hihtis me for þu mai best |
| If i ne wid þe sal weind." | If I ne wit þe sal wend |
| | |
| [S]iþen suilk it was þi cares kidd, | Sin silk it war þin karis kid |
| þu dreied dole, leuedi! þu did | þou dreied dol leuedi þu did |
| For gode it was þi euen, | For god it was þin euin |
| Quen he þe sau þis murning make, | Quen he þe sah þis murning mak |
| Sum-thing i wis to þe he spake, | Sum þing I wis to þe he spak |
| If him stode ani steuen. | If him stod ani steuin |
| | |
| [þ]ou his vntelland was þe pine, | þoh his vntelland was þe pin |
| Till hert i wat it ȝode als þine, | Til hert I wat þat he to þin |
| þat ekid was till his; | þat egging was til þis |
| And all þe baret, þat he bare, | And al þe baret þat he bar |
| It satlid in þi hert ful sare, | It seteld in þin hert ful sar |
| wid-vten ani mis. | Wit outin ani mis |

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

¶ He þat sa reufulli was dight,
If he þe said oght for to light,
þi mode þat was in murn;
þa did he, quat he said, "mi dere
Mod*er* þou sal mend þi chere,
To fader min turn.

¶ þou cark þe noght sa fast wit car,
Sin i sal to mi fader fare,
I sal þe leue a fère;
For in mi sted þou sal haf an,
þat sal þi cosin be Iohan,
þin aun leif and dere.

¶ þou sal be mod*er*, he sal be sun, [col. 2]
To serue þe als he was won
Quils þou sal lengen here,
For he es eu*er* warr and wiss,
I haf him tagh to þi seruis,
Nu most þou mend þi cher.

¶ Mi suet moder, tender of hert,
Nu comforth þe, þou sal ha q*uert*,
And werp awai þi wepe;
It es þi kind for me to care,
Bot sua i will þou do namare,
Bot ta to iohn nu kepe.

¶ Mi mod*er* dere, þou wat þat i
Nam flexs o þe, and resu*n* qui
I hang apon þis tre:
Bot for to dei for mans kind,
Als me*n* in pr*o*pheci mai find,
þat er forsaid o me.

¶ Bot þof i dei nu on þis wise,
I sal þe thrid morun vprise,
þat þou sal se wit ei;

¶ for alle þe baret þat he bare.
hit setteled in þi hert ful sare.
& made þe for to mo*u*rne.
þe lorde ansquares in þis manere
moder he saide amende þi chere.
for to my fader I turne

¶ þou charge þe no3t sa fast wiþ care
sin I. sal to mi fader fare.
I salle þe leue a fere.
for in mi stede þou sal haue one
our t*r*isti cosin þat hat Ioñ.
þat is þe leue & dere.

¶ þou salle be moder he sal be sone
to serue þe als he was wone.
quilis þou sal lenge here,
for he is baþ warre & wise.
I haue him ta3t to þi seruise
for-þi amende þi chere.

¶ mi squete moder tendre of hert.
conforte þe þou salle haue quert.
& do a-wai þi wepe.
hit is þi kinde for me to care.
bot squa I. wille þou do na mare
bot take to Ioñ gode kepe.

¶ Mi moder dere þou wate at I.
toke flesshe of þe & resoun quy
I hange a-pon þis tre.
bot for to deye for m*a*nnis kinde.
als men in pr*o*pheci mai finde.
in boke is saide of me.

¶ al if I deye now on þis wise
I salle þe þrid morne vp-rise.
þat þou sal seye wiþ eye.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [He] þat sua reufulli was dight, | 24227 | He þat sa rewfulli was diht |
| If he þe said oght forto light, | | If he þe said oht for to liht |
| þi mode þ*at* was in murn; | 24229 | þi mod þat was in murne |
| 3a did he, quat he said, " mi dere | | Ya did he quat said nu dere |
| Moder sal þu nu mend þi chere, | | Moder þu sal mend þi cher |
| To fadir mine in turn. | 24232 | To fader min I turne |
| | | |
| [þ]u carke þe noght sua fast wid care, | | þu cark þe noht sa fast wit car |
| Siþen i sal to mi fadir fare, | | Sin I sal to þi fader far |
| I sal þe leue a fere; | 24235 | I sal te leue and fer |
| For in mi stede þu sal haue ane, | | For in mi sted þu sal haf an |
| And þat sal be þi cosine s. iohane, | | þat sal ti cosin be Iohand |
| þin aun leif and dere. | 24238 | þin auen lef and dere |
| | | |
| [þ]u sal be moder, he sal be sun, | | þou sal be moder he sal be son |
| To serue þe als i was wone [col. 2] | | To seruin als I was[1] wan [1 was *repeated in MS.*] |
| Quilis þu sal lengen here, | 24241 | Quilis tu sal lengin her |
| For he es bath sua war and wise, | | For he is baþe war and wis |
| I haue him taght to þi seruise, | | Ik haf him taht to þi seruis |
| Nu most þu mend þi chere. | 24244 | Nou most þu med þi cher |
| | | |
| Mi suete mod*er*, tender of hert, | | Mi suet moder tender of hert |
| Nu confort þe, þu sal haue quert, | | Confort þe þu sal haf quert |
| And werp a-way þi wepe; | 24247 | And werp awai þi wep |
| It es þi kind for me to care, | | It es þi kind for me to kar |
| Bot sua i wil þu do na mare, | | Bot sua ine wil þu do no mar |
| Bot take to iohan kepe. | 24250 | Bot ta to Iohan kep |
| | | |
| [M]i mod*er* dere, þu wate þ*at* i | | Mi moder dar þu wat þat I |
| Nam flesse of þe, and resun qui | | Nam fleis of þe and resun qui |
| I hang apon þis tre: | 24253 | Hit hang apon þis tre |
| Bot forto dei for manes kind, | | Bot for to dei for manis kind |
| Als men in prophecis mai find, | | Als man in propheciis mai find |
| þat er for-said of me. | 24256 | þat er forsaid of me |
| | | |
| [B]ot þou i dei nu on þis wise, | | Bot þoh I deien on þis wis |
| þe thred morn i sal vp-rise, | | I sal þe þred mornin rise |
| þ*at* þu sal see wid eie; | 24259 | þat tu sal se wit ey |

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| To mi disciplus and to þe, | 24260 | to mi disciplis & to þe. |
| Sceu þan sothfast sal i me, | | þe bodi sal I. shew of me. |
| For-þi nu most i dei. | 24262 | for-þi now mote I. deye. |
| ¶ Nu sal i dei, rise sal i son, | | ¶ now salle I. deye & rise ful sone |
| And stei up to mi fader tron, | | & stey vp to mi fader trone. |
| þarfor mai þou be blith: | 24265 | þer-fore mai þou be bliþe. |
| Mi scep ar funden to þe fald, | | & alle mi saulis þat ar in helle. |
| To-quils þe wolf held in his hald, | | I. salle ham lause as I þe telle. |
| þat þin war ander sith. | 24268 | my lordeshepe for to kiþe. |
| ¶ For-þi sal an be ded and slan, | | ¶ for-þi salle an be dede & slaine. |
| þat al þis werld sal quicken again, | | þat alle þis werlde sal quikkin againe |
| þat a man forwit slogh; | 24271 | þat a man be-fore slogh̄. |
| A man tint al *quen* he began, | | a man tint alle quen hit be-gan. |
| All sal be sauued thoru a man, | | alle salle be sauid þorou a man. |
| þat born es on þis bogh. | 24274 | þat borne is of his bogh̄. |
| ¶ þe thing þat es mi fader will, | | ¶ þe þing' þat is my fader wil. |
| þou mai noght mo*der* thing it ill, | | þou mai noȝt moder þink hit il. |
| For-soth it most be don! | 24277 | for nede hit most be done. |
| þis ilk pine es for me dight, | | þis ilk pine is for me diȝt |
| And lang es o mi fader hight, | | & of my fader mouþ is hiȝt. |
| Ou*er*-pas it sal i son. | 24280 | ouer-passe hit salle I. sone. |
| ¶ Ne dred þou noght mi mo*der* suete, | | ¶ ne drede þe noȝt mi moder squete |
| þat i þe will nu þus for-lete, | | atte I. wil þe þus for-lete. |
| þof i nu fra þe fare. | 24283 | if I. now fra þe fare. |
| For wite þou well, i am wit þe | | wite þou wele I. am wiþ þe. |
| Wit-vten tuin, and sua sal be | [leaf 136, col. 1] | wiþ-outen drede & ay salle be. |
| Fra nu for euer mare. | 24286 | fra now & euermare. |
| ¶ I most well vnderli þe ded, | | ¶ I most lye vnder now þe dede. |
| Sin it es suilk mi fader red | | sin hit is suche mi fader rede. |
| þe ded al for to quell; | 24289 | þe dede al for to quelle. |
| *Qui*þen i com þou wat al plain, | | queiþin I come þou wate al plaine |
| þider nu sal i stei again, | | þidder now sal I. steye againe. |
| *Quen* i haf harud hell. | 24292 | quen I. haue heried helle. |

COTTON FAIRFAX

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| To mi desciplis and to þe, | 24260 | To mi discipilis and to þe |
| All sothfast scheu þan sal i me, | | Schauen soþefastnes sal I me |
| For-þi nu most i dei. | 24262 | For þi nu most I dey |
| [N]u sal i dei, rise sal i sone, | | Nu sal I dei ris sal I son |
| An stei vp to mi fadir trone, | | And stey vp to mi fader tron |
| þar-for mai þu be blith : : | 24265 | þarfor mai þu be bliþe |
| Mi schepe er funden to þe fald, | | Mi speche[1] ar fundin to þe fald |
| þat quilum þe wolf held *in* his hald, | | To quilis þe wolf held in his hald |
| þ*a*t tint war andersith. | 24268 | þat tint war ander siþe [1 *sic* in MS.] |
| [F]or-þi sal ane be dede and slain, | | For þi sal an be ded and slain |
| And all þis werld sal q*ui*ckin a-gain, | | þat al þis werd sal quiken again |
| þ*a*t a man forwid slogh; | 24271 | þat a man forwit sloh |
| A man tint all quen it bigan, | | A man tint al quen it bigan |
| All sal be sauued thoru a man, | | Al sal be saufed þoru þat man |
| þ*a*t born es on þis bogh. | 24274 | þat born es on þis buh |
| [þ]e thing þ*a*t es mi fader will, | | þe þing þat es mi fader wil |
| þu mai noght mod*er* thinc it ill, | | Moder þune ne ma noht þink it ille |
| For-soth it most be done ! [1 If 160, bk, col. 1] | | For soþe it most be don |
| [1] þis ilke pine es for me dight, | | þis ilke pin es for me diht |
| And lang es of mi fadir hight, | | And lang es of mi fader hiht |
| Ou*er*passe i sal it sone. | 24280 | Ouer pas I sal it son |
| [N]e drede þu noght, mi mod*er* suete, | | Ne dred þu noht moder swet |
| þat i þe will nu þus forlete, | | þat I wil te þus forlete |
| þou i nu fra þe fare. | 24283 | þoh I nu fra þe far |
| For witt þu wele, i am wid þe | | For wit þou wel ik am wit þe |
| widuten tuin, and sua sal be | | Wit outen twin and ai sal be |
| Fra nu for euermare. | 24286 | Fra nu for euirmar |
| [N]u most i li vnder þe dede, | | I mostin vndirlie þe ded |
| Siþen suilk it es mi fad*er* rede | | Sin it es suilk mi faderis red |
| þe dede all for to quell; | 24289 | þe ded al for to quel |
| Queþen i come þu wate al plaine, | | Queþin þat I com þu wat al plain |
| Nu sal i stei þeder agayne, | | þidir sal I nu stei again |
| Que*n* i haue herijd hell. | 24292 | Quen ik haf herid helle |

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

¶ I far be-for, it es to pru,
Bot cu*m* wit me þou noght nu,
Bot þou sal folu me eft,
I far, for me be-houis weind,
To-quils sal iohn þat es þi freind
Insted o me be left."

¶ I ga be-fore hit is þi prow. [leaf 104]
bot come wiþ me mai þou noȝt now.
bot þou salle folow eft.
haue goday sone wil I. wende.
to-quilis sal Ioh̄n þat is þi frende
in-stede of me be left.

¶ "Iohn," he said, "þis mai þou here,
Take kepe nu to mi mod*er* dere,
And serue hir wit solace;
þou tak mi mod*er* nu for þine,
For-soth i sal wel pass þis pine,
Wit yow sal be mi grace."

¶ Ioh̄n he saide þis mai þou here.
take kepe now to mi moder dere
& serue hir wiþ solace.
þou take my moder now for þine
al if I. now sal passe þis pine.
wiþ ȝou sal be my grace.

¶ Quils *iesus* spak þis wordes quon
[1 To teche] þaim quat þai suld don,
[þai fined] noght to grete;
[For murn]ing all þan dumb war þai,
[Sua þa]t a word moght þai not sai,
[Ne sta]nd apon þair fete.

[1 MS. torn here]

Quen ihesus spac þes wordis sone
to teiche ham quat þai sulde done
þai fined noȝt to grete.
for sorou alle doumbe ware þai.
a worde moȝt þai noȝt say.
ne stande a-pon þaire fete.

¶ þir martirs tuin þat i of mene,
Cosins bath and martirs clene,
Q[*uen*] þai herd crists voice
Sa waik *þat* vnethes most þai here,
Come neu*er* care þair hert sa nere,
For him þai sagh on croice.

¶ our lauedi & Ioh̄n þat I of mene
cosignis & maidenis were þai clene
quen þai herde cristis voyce.
ful stille he spac al sulde noȝt here
come neuer care þaire hert sa nere
for him þai sagh on croice

¶ Wit hard thraus þat he throu,
þai sagh þat he to ded drou,
þat soght þair hertes sare;
Als ded þai war, wit-vten speke,
Was neu*er* for soru ar tua sa seke,
Sin ani werldes ware.

¶ of harde þrawes he h . . h̄
þai sagh̄ þat to þe dede he drogh̄.
þat soȝt þaire hertis sare
als dede þai ware & noȝt speke.
was neuer for sorou ij. als seke.
sin ani werldis ware.

¶ "Vr spirit was als fled us fra,
For we ne wist o nathing bot wa,
þof we herd quat he said;

¶ our lauedi saide quat vs is wa.
childer ho saide haue I. na ma.
mi hert na-þing' is paide.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [I] far bi-for, it es þi prou, | 24293 | I far bifor it es þi pru |
| Bot cum wid me mai þu noght nu, | | Bot cum wit me mai þu noht nu |
| Bot þu sal folu eft, | 24295 | Bot tu sal folun efte |
| I fare, for me bihouis to weind, | | I far for me bihouis to wend |
| To-quilis sal iohn þat es þi freind | | To quil sal Ion þat es þi frend |
| In-sted of me be left." | 24298 | Insted of me be left |
| | | |
| "[I]ohn," he said, "þis mai þu here, | | Ioon he said þis mai þu her |
| Take kepe nu to mi moder dere, | | Ta kep nu to moder der |
| And serue hir wid solace; | 24301 | And serue hir wit solace |
| þu take mi moder nu for þine, | | þou tak mi moder nu for þin |
| For þou þat i sal passe þis pine, | | For þoht þat sal pas þis pin |
| wid ȝu sal be mi grace." | 24304 | Wit you sal be mi grace |
| | | |
| [Q]uilis iesus spac þir wordes son | | Quil Ihesu spac þir wordis quon |
| To teche þaim quat þai suld don, | | To techen þaim quat tai sul do[n] |
| þai fined noght to grete; | 24307 | þai ne finid noht to gret |
| For murning al dumb war þai, | | For soruing al dumb war þai |
| Sua þat a word might þai noght sai, | | Swa þat a word miht þai noht sai |
| Ne stand apon þair fete. | 24310 | Na stand apon þair fete |
| | | |
| [þ]ir martris tuin þat i of mene, | | þir martiris tuim þat ik of men |
| Cosines bath and maidens clene, | | Kosnis baþe and maiden clen |
| Quen þai herd cristes voice | 24313 | Quen þai herd Cristis woice |
| Sua waike þat vnethes might þai here, | | Sa waik þat vnneþe moht þai her |
| Com neuer care þair hertis sua nere, | | Com neuir kar þair hert sa ner |
| For him þai sau on croice. | [col. 2] | For him þai sah on croice |
| | | |
| [W]id hard thraues þat he throu, | | Wit hard trhauis þo he þrow |
| þai sau þat he to dede him drou, | | þai sau þat he to ded him drew |
| þat soght þair hertis sare; | 24319 | þat soht þair hertis sare |
| Als dede þai war, widuten speke, | | Als ded þai war wit outen spek |
| was neuer for soru tua sua seke, | | Was neuir for soru tua sa sek |
| Siþen ani werldes ware. | 24322 | Sin ani werdis ware |
| | | |
| "[V]r spirit was als fled vs fra, | | Vr spirit was als fled vs fra |
| For we wist of na-thing bot wa, | | For wen wist of naþing bot wa |
| þou we herd quat he said; | 24325 | þoch we herd quat he said |

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

Speke we wald, might had we nan,
For-þi we ste*m*med still als stan,
þof lijf was vs for-laid.

¶ Als suith þar com a uord,
Fra þe croice o crist suord,
And thrild bath vr hert; [col. 2]
Ful kene it was and com ful kene,
Ful soth it was apon vs sene,
þat smitten war sa smert.

¶ þof we war wonded bath i-wiss,
Mi wond it was herder þan his,
Bot bath war herd i-nogh;
He was mi sun, and cosin his,
To me his mod*er* did þai þat mis,
þai wroght on him wit wogh.

¶ Vr soruing bath it was for an
þat vs bath in flexs and ban,
Sli baret had na bote;
To tene al tight us was þ*at* time,
Q*uen* we na hele moght se on him,
Fra hefd vnto þe fote.

¶ Had he noght fre on all his fell,
In suime al falden dun i fell,
And þar als ded i lai;
þat suime was o mi soruing suage,
Bot q*uen* i raxsild vp in rage,
I ne wist bot wail wai.

¶ Wit-vten croice þe cros i bare,
þat croiced was, was al mi care;
Q*uen* i on him bi-heild,
Wit spere þai stoked him wit wrang,
þ*at* ilk min hert it thoru stang,
And hyed me til held.

COTTON

speke we walde mouþ had we nan
for-þi we ste*m*med stil as stane.
in squowen were we laide.

¶ þe penaunce þ*at* we on him seye
mu3t na creature hit dreye.
hit þirled of vs þe hert.
ful sharp hit was & come ful kene
ful soþ hit was a-pon vs sene
þat made vs sare to smert.

¶ if we ware wounded baþ I.-wis
mi wounde hit was sarer þan is.
bot baþ ware il I.-nogh̄
he was mi sone & cosin his.
to me for-soþ þai did amis.
þat wro3t on him þat wogh̄.

¶ our sorowing hit was baþ for an.
þat satte vs baþ in flesshe & bane.
suche baret had na bote.
þat batail for-soþ was ful grim.
quen we na hele mu3t se on him.
fra heued vn-to þe fote.

¶ had he no3t fre on al his felle.
in squyme ri3t *per* doun I. fel.
& *per*-als dede I. lay
bot quen þat squyme be-gan to squage
vp I. raxeled me in a rage.
I. ne wiste bot waleway

¶ wiþ-outen cros. þe cros I. bare.
þat crossed was. was al mi care.
quen I. on him be-helde.
þai stokid him wiþ a spere wiþ wrange
þat þorou mi hert I felde hit stange
my-self I mu3t no3t welde.

FAIRFAX

Speke we wald, might had we nan,
For-þi we stemmed still als stane,
þou lijf was vs for-laid. 24328

[A]lsuith þan þar come a worde,
Fra þe crois of cristes suord,
And thriled bath vr herte; 24331
Ful brath it was and come ful kene,
Ful sone it was apon vs sene,
þat smiten war sua smart. 24334

[þ]ou we war wondid bath i wiss,
Mi wond it was harder þan his,
Bot bath war hard enoght; 24337
He was mi sun, and cosin his,
To me his moder did þai þat mis,
þai wroght on him wid wogh. 24340

[V]r murning bath it was for an
þat satt vs bath in fless and ban,
Sli baret had na bote; 24343
To tene all tight vs was þat time,
Quen we na hele might se on hime,
Fra heued vnto þe fote. 24346

[H]ad he noght fre on all his fell,
In suime al falden dun i fell,
And þar als dede i lay; 24349
þat suime was of mi soru suage,
Bot quen i raxed vp in sauage,
I ne wist bot walaway. 24352

[W]id-vten croice þe croice i bare,
þat croiced was, was all mi care; [Leaf 161, col. 1] 24355
Quen i on him biheld,
þe spere þai stock wid, wid wrang,
þat ilk mine hert it thoru stang,
And heied me to heild. 24358

Spek we wald miht hafd we wan
For þi we stemid stil als stan
þhoh lif was us forlaid

Als suiþe þar com an orde
Fra þe croice of cristis suord
And þirlid baþe ur hert
Ful ken it was and com ful ken
Ful soþe it was apon us sen
þat smitim war sa smert

þoh we war wondit baþe I wis
Mi wond it was hardir þan his
Bot baþe was hard inoht
He was mi son and cosin his
To me his moder did þai þat mis
þai wroht on him þis woh

Vr sorwin baþe it was for an
þat sat vs baþe in fleis and ban
Swilk baret hauid na bote
To ten al tiht vs was þat tim
Quen we na hel moht se on him
Fra heuid vnto þe fote

Hauid he noht fre on al his felle
In suim al faldin dun I fel
And þar als ded I lai
þat suim was of mi soruing swage
I wist noht walewai

Wit ouen croice þe croice I bar
þat croicid wes was al mi car
Quen ik on him biheld
þe sper þai stokid him wit wrang
þat ilk mi hert it þoru stang
And hid me to held

¶ þe nails þat him fest on rode,
Thoru mi hend and fete þai stode,
Sua luue vs samen band!
þe luue þat mar mai lei,
þe dome vs did to-gider drei,
Hard faand i þar-of fand.

¶ Wen i was lighter o þat leue,
Fand i nathing me to greue,
Ne kind me kid bot god."
Bot nu sco greues al again,
And dubles al his mod*er* pain
þat forwit sco wit-stode.

¶ " Bot i þat fanded neuer ar,
Nu i wat o wo*mman* care,
And neue*r* i wist be-forn;"
For es naman sa wiss o lare,
þat ai can se þair tender fare,
For child þat þai ha born.

[1]¶ A! leuedi, hu þou fand it cuth,
þe sagh o symon muth, [1 If 136, bk, col. 1]
þat he lang syþen tald.
He said a suerd suld stik [ouer] thuert
To thirl thoru þin aun hert,
þat are þir cares cald.

¶ Wel sorful was þ*at* suerd and [sare],
Leuedi! comforth of al vr care!
þ*at* þe bitid þat tide,
þou þ*at* o soru ne wist noght are,
Nu þi soru it was þe mare,
þ*at* boden þe was to bide.

¶ " To bide i most wit-vten bote,
It raght mi hert al thoru þe rote,
Vnrideli on me rane;

COTTON

¶ þe nailis þat him þrange on rode
þorou mine hende & fete þai stode
squa loue vs sa*mm*en bande.
þe loue þat neue*r*-mare mai leye.
to-gedder we did þa painis dreye
& þat ful harde I. fande.

¶ quen I. was li3ter of þat leue
in my childing I. fande na greue
bot bere mi childe wiþ gode.
bot now hit greuis me þat paine
& doublis hit wele mare againe.
þat be-fore wiþ-stode.

¶ of sorou knew I. neue*r* are
now I. wate of wo*mm*an care
& neuer I. wiste be-forne.
for is na man sa wise in lare
þe sorou can tel of wo*mm*ans fare
þat a childe has borne.

¶ A lauedi þou findis hit couþ.
þe sagh þat come of symeons mouþ.
þat he lange siþen talde [thwert
he saide a squorde sulde stike ou*er*-
þorou & þorou þine awen hert.
þat is þ*er* caris calde.

¶ þiss sorouful was þat squorde & sare
lauedi confort of alle our care
þat þe be-tiddie . . . . .
þou þat of . . . . . .
for-þi þi st . . . . . .
þat nede[1] . . . . [1 MS. torn here]

¶ A-bide I most wiþ-outen bote. [If 104, bk]
þat stode vn-to mine hert rote.
vn-rideli hit me rane.

FAIRFAX

| GÖTTINGEN | | EDINBURGH |
|---|---|---|
| [þ]e nailes þat him fest on rode, | | þe nail þat him fest on rod |
| Thoru in hefd and fete þai ȝode, | | |
| Sua luue vs samen band! | 24361 | [*A gap in the MS.*] |
| þe luue þat neuermar mai ley, | | |
| þi dome vs did to-gider drei, | | |
| Hard faand i þar-of fand. | 24364 | |
| [Q]uen i was lighter of þat leue, | | |
| [F]and i na-thing me to greue, | | |
| Na kind me kid bot gode." | 24367 | |
| Bot nu scho greues al again, | | |
| And dublis nu þis moder pain | | |
| þat forwid scho wid-stode. | 24370 | |
| "[B]ot i þan fanded neuer are, | | |
| Nu i wate of womman care, | | |
| And neuer i wist biforn;" | 24373 | |
| For es na man sua wise in lare, | | |
| þat all can se þat tender fare, | | |
| Bot þai þat child has born. | 24376 | |
| [L]euedi! hu nu þu fand it cuth, | | |
| þe saue of symeons muth, | | |
| þat he lang siþen tald. | 24379 | |
| He said a suord suld stick ouerthuert | | |
| Toru and thoru þin aun hert, | | |
| þat er þir caris cald. | 24382 | |
| [F]ul sorful was þat suord and sare, | | |
| Leued! confort of vr care! | | |
| þat þe bitidd þat tide, | 24385 | |
| þu þat of soru na thing wist ar, | | |
| Nu þi soru it was þe mare, | | |
| þat tide þe was to bide. | 24388 | |
| "[T]o bide i most widuten bote, | | |
| It raght mi hert al to þe rote, | | |
| vnrideli on me rane; | 24391 | |

O mine vnro fand i na rest,
And bodi ai mine hert to brest,
Wit mani a grisli grane.

¶ *Quen* þat mi sun was al for-bled,
þat sua wit soru was forwit fedd,
Him thristed sare he said;
þai did him dight a bitter drink,
Ne left þai forwit for na suinc,
Of gall of aissil graid.

¶ *Quen* he had tasted wit his muth,
He it for-sok, was na selcuth!
Bot cried ans and eft,
'Mi fader,' he said, 'heloy,
Mi lauerd godd, sai me nu qui
þou has me þus bi-left?'

¶ þan lete he dun his heued heild,
His seli saul al for to yeild,
In-til his fader hand;
þe elementes þan murned all,
*Quen* þai sagh sua þair maker fall,
þat wroght þam for to stand.

¶ þe erth bigan to cmol and quak,
þe aier gun durken and to blak,
And murnd all wit him;
Bath sunn and mon wit-vten light,
Ouer al þe werld ne was bot night,
Al droued and wex dime.

¶ þe see to din, þe stanes claf,
þe temple fra þe rof al raf,
þe ded ras o þair den;
Hali men þat had forwit ben,
Al opind war þair graues sen,
þat cuth þair frendes ken.

of mine vn-roo. fande I. na rest.
& praied atte mine hert mote brest
wiþ mani & grisli grane.

¶ quen þat mi sone was al for-bled.
þat squa wiþ sorou was he fed.
him þrested sare he saide.
þai did him diȝt a bitter drink.
ne left þai noȝt for na squink
of galle & aysel graide.

¶ quen he had tasted wiþ his mouþ.
he hit for-soke was na selcouþ.
bot þus he cried eft.
mi fader he saide þen heloy.
my lorde god to þe I. cry.
my saule wiþ þe be left.

¶ þen lete he doun his heued helde
his cely saule for to ȝilde
vn-til his fader hande
þe elementis þen mirkenid alle
quen þai sagh̄ þaire fourme falle
þat wroȝt ham for to stande.

¶ þe erþ be-gan to tremble & quake
þe wedder be-gan to derkin & blake
& mourned alle wiþ him.
baþ sunne & mone wiþ-outen liȝt
ouer alle þe werlde hit was bot niȝt.
hit dronid & wex sa dim.

¶ þe see to dyn þe stanis clafe.
þe temple fra þe rofe hit rafe.
þe dede ras of þaire den.
hali men be-fore had bene.
al opin ware þaire grauis sene.
þat couþ þaire frendis ken.

COTTON [col. 2] FAIRFAX

Of mine vnro fand i na rest, [col. 2]
And bodid al mi hert to brest,
wid mani a grisli grane. 24394

[Q]uen þat mi sun was all for-bled,
þat sua wid soru was forwid fed,
Him thristed sare and said; 24397
þai him dight a bitter drinck,
Ne left þai noght for þair suinck,
Of gall and aisel graid. 24400

[Q]uen he had tasted wid his muth,
He it forsoke, was na selcuth!
Bot crid anes and eft, 24403
"Mi fader," he said þan, "eloy,
Mi Jauerd godd, sai me nu qui
þu has me þus bileft?" 24406

[þ]an lète he dun his hefd heild,
His seli saule al forto ȝeild,
In-till his fadir hand; 24409
þe elementis þan murned all,
Quen þai sau þair make fall,
þat wroght þaim forto stand. 24412

[þ]e erd bigan to riue and quake,
þe air gan durkin and to blake,
And murned all wid him; 24415
Bath sun and mone widvten light,
Ouer al þe werld ne was both night,
All droued and wex dim. 24418

[þ]e see to din, þe stanes clef,
þe temple fra þe rof it ref,
þe dede ras of þair den; 24421
Hali men þat had forwid bene,
All vp war þair grauis sene,
þat cuth þair freindes ken. 24424

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ¶ *Quen* i sagh þus all thinges skurn, | | ¶ quen I. sagħ al þis werlde turne. |
| Vn-feland for þair lau*erd* murn, | | vn-felande for þaire lorde mourne |
| Moght i me noght for-ber; | 24427 | mu3t I. me no3t for-bere. |
| þat me ne behouid wit-vten spar, | | þat ne me be-houid wiþ-oute*n* spare |
| Of him þat i o bodi bar, | | of him þat I. of bodi bare. |
| His baret wit him ber. | 24430 | baret wiþ him to bere. |
| ¶ Es na tung þat recken moght, | | ¶ is na tonge þat rekkin mo3t. |
| Ne naman hert to think i*n* thoght, | | ne m*a*nnis hert to þink in þo3t. |
| Mi soruing to þe teind; | 24433 | [1] . . . . to þe teinde. [[1] MS. torn] |
| Bot þan mi murn was al-þer mast, | | . . . . . was maste. |
| *Quen* þat i sagh him yeild þe gast, | | . . . . . lde þe gaste |
| þat me was suilk a freind. | 24436 | . . . . . nde. |
| ¶ I sagh him dei, i sorud ai, | | ¶ I. sagħ him deye I. sorowed ay. |
| Mi site es al þat i can sai, | | mi mischief I. ne tel hit may. |
| Mi tening es sa togh, | 24439 | mi tening' is squa togħ. |
| *Qua* ne wist forwit quat weping we[re], | | qua-sim of sorou nane has here. |
| Do list to me and þai mai here, | | herkin to me & 3e mai lere. |
| For nu wat i inogh. | 24442 | for *cer*tis I. haue I.-nogħ. |
| ¶ I stod þan be þat reuful tre, | | ¶ I. stode vnder þat ruful tree. |
| þ*a*t al mi soru was on to se, | | þat alle mi sorou was on to se. |
| þar-on was al mi sight; | 24445 | þ*er*-on was alle mi si3t. |
| Apon mi tas of-sith i stod, | | a-pon mi taas oft-siþe I stode |
| Roles ram-band to þe rode, | | roles raxlande to þe rode |
| þat wa al þat i might. | 24448 | na mare do I. ne mu3t. |
| ¶ Bot*quen* þ*a*t i ne moght elles sp[ede], | | ¶ bot quen þat I mu3t no3t spede |
| Dun to fal þan most i nede, | | doun to falle þen mote I. nede. |
| To climb had i na hald; | 24451 | to climbe had I. na halde. |
| Bot als ferrsu*m* i moght reke, | | bot als ferre as I. mote reke. |
| To kis þat tre was blodi weke, | | to kis þe tree of blode wiþ weke |
| Was na mar will o wald. | 24454 | was na mare wille of walde. |
| ¶ Luue me did him ferrer bede | | ¶ & 3et I. did me for*þer* bede. |
| þan i moght cu*m* til end wit dede, | | þen I. mu3t come til ende w*ith* dede |
| Mar wend i þan i moght; | 24457 | mare wende I. þen I. mo3t. |

COTTON FAIRFAX

[Quen i þus sau al thinges skurn,
vnfeland for þair lauerd murn,
Might i me noght for-bere; 24427
þat me ne bihoued widuten spar,
Of him þat i of bodi bare,
His barot wid him to bere. [leaf 161, back, col. 4]

For es na tung þat rekin moght,
Ne manes hert to thinc in thoght,
Mi murning to þe teind; 24433
Bot þan mi murn was alþermast,
Quan þat i sau him 3eilde þe gast,
þat me was suilk a freind. 24436

[I] sau him dei, i sorud ay,
Mi site es all þat i can say,
Mi toning es sua togh, 24439
Qua ne wist forwit quat weping ware,
List to me and þai mai here,
For nu wate i enogh. 24442

[I] stod þan bi þat reuful tre,
þat all mi soru was on to se,
þar-on was all mi sight; 24445
Apon mi taas oft sith i stod,
Roles raxland to þe rode,
þat was all þat i might. 24448

Bot quan þat i ne might ellis spede,
Dun to fall þan must i nede,
To climb had i na hald; 24451
Bot als ferr als i might reke,
To kisse þ[a]t tre was blodi weke,
was na mar will of wald. 24454

[L]uue me did me ferrer bede
þan i might cum til end wid dede,
Mor wend i þan i moght; 24457

Baldli bedd i vp mi hend,
Haf wonnen to mi sun i wend,
Allas! al was for noght.

¶ Me-thoght moght it apon him rine,
Mi lemman leif and lauerd mine,
þus brinnand in mi bale,
And wit mi hand him ans reche,
He þat all sare was vnto leche,
I suld ha ben all hale."

¶ Ha! ha! leuedi, sli martirdom,
Qua might it tell he suld ha tom,
Quat langur was it laid; [leaf 137, col. 1]
þi saul es molten al to ded,
þi face es wan as ros vnrede,
Als forwit þat þe was said.

¶ Nu findes þou na better bliss
þan þi suns blod to kis,
þat spred es on þe gress;
"Soth," coth þou, "bot yeitt i sale,
Be broght al clene vte o mi bale,
Quen mi sun willes es.

¶ Her-wit come me son succur
And sum lightnes o mi langur,
Ioseph and nichodeme,
Mi sun to mensk, and sua þai did,
For all wirscip til him þai kidd,
þair come was me ful quem.

¶ Wit þaim god chere þai broght inogh,
Vte of his fete þe nails drogh,
And [als] vte of his hend,
Quen i sagh son warto þai tight,
Al mi licam can þai light,
And mi mode a-mend.

COTTON

baldeli putte I. vp my hende.
haue wonnin to my sone I. wende
bot doun I. felle . . . . .

¶ Me [þoȝt muȝt] I. a-pon him rine
mi leueli sone & lorde myne.
þus brennande in mi bale.
& wiþ mine hande him anis reche
of al mi sorou he muȝt me leche
& make me sounde & hale.

¶ Now lauedi suche martirdome
I. con noȝt telle. ne has na tome
quāt angre on þe was laide.
þi bodi is wanne as þou ware dede
quere is þi faire blode was rede
& in þi bodi graide.

¶ Now findis þou na better blis.
bot þi sone blode to kis.
þat spred is on þat gresse.
soþ ho saide bot ȝet I. sale.
be broȝt al clene out of mi bale
quen mi sone willis is.

¶ here-wiþ come me sone socour
& sum liȝtnes of mi langour
Ioseph̄ & nichodeme.
mi sone to menske & squa þai did
for muche worshepe til him þai kid
þaire come was me ful queme [1 leaf 104.]

[1] wiþ ham gode gere þai broȝt I.-nogh̄
out of his fete þe nailis þai drogh̄
al-squa out of his hende.
& quen I. sagh̄ quar-to þai tiȝt
mi hert be-gan to rise & liȝt
& my chere to amende.

FAIRFAX

Baldli bedd i vp mi hend,
Haue wonen, to mi sun i wend,
Allas! al was for noght. 24460

[M]e-thoght might i apone him rine,
Mi lemman lijf, and lauerd mine,
þus brinand in mi bale, 24463
And wid mi hand him anes reche,
He þat all sare was wont to leche,
I suld haue bene all hale." 24466

[H]a! leuedi, sli martirdome,
[1]Qua might it tell he suld haue tome,
Quat langur was þe laid; [1 col. 2]
þi saul es multen al to dede, 24470
þi face es wann sua rose vnred,
Als forwid þe wa said. 24472

[N]u findes þu na better blis
þan es þi sunes blode to kiss,
þat spred es on þat griss; 24475
"Soth," coth þu, "bot 3eit i sale,
Al clene be broght vte of mi bale,
Quen mi sun willis ess. 24478

[H]ere-wid com me sone secure,
And sum lightnes of mi langur,
Ioseph and nichodeme, 24481
Mi sun to menske, and sua þai did,
For all worschip til him þai kid,
þair cum was me ful queme. 24484

[W]id þaim broght þai gere enogh,
vte of his fete þe naill droght,
And als vte of his hend, 24487
Quen i sau sone quarto þai thight,
All mi licam bigan to light,
And mi mode to mend. 24490

GÖTTINGEN

43043

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ¶ *Quen* i him had in armes fald, | | ¶ quen I him had in armis falde |
| þat suet flexs all dri and cald, | | þat squete flesshe baþ drye & calde |
| Behaldand on his wondes, | 24493 | be-haldande on his woundis. |
| þan bigan mi gle to gru, | | þen be-gan mi chere to growe. |
| Mar þan animan wald tru, | | mare þan ani man wille trowe |
| And neud me mi stondes. | 24496 | þat newed me mi stoundis. |
| ¶ Bot þar-of brued me *sum* bote, | | ¶ bot *þer*-of had I. mucho boto |
| *þat* i moght toche him hand and fote, | | quen I. muȝt touche him hand & fote. |
| And hald him in mi barme; | 24499 | & halde him in my barme |
| Ne moght i noght for-ber grete, | | ne muȝt I. noȝt for-bere mi grete |
| Bot q*uen* i sa moght kis þat suete, | | bot quen I. kis him muȝt *þat* squete |
| þe vnharder was mi harm. | 24502 | hit slokkenid muche mine harme |
| ¶ On him mi hefd i scock, and said, | | ¶ on him mi heued I. shoke & saide |
| 'Vngretli, leif sun, er þou graid! | | vn-semeli leue sone artow graide |
| Quat has þou said or wroght, | 24505 | quat has þou saide or wroȝt. |
| Quer þou did ani feluni, | | que*þer* euir þou did ani feloni. |
| Or ani man*er* o plight, for qui? | | or ani maner of pliȝt for quy. |
| Nai, nai, did þou noght. | 24508 | nai nay ne dide[1] þau noȝt. [1 dide *crossed through*] |
| ¶ Nai leue sun! had þou na wijt, | | ¶ nai leue sone was *þer* na wite |
| For to suffer sli despijt, | | at þou sulde suffre such dispite |
| Bot al it was for-þi | 24511 | bot alle hit was for þi. |
| þat þou wald boru man o wa, | | þat þou walde borou man of wa. |
| O meknes leue him sample sua, | | of mekenes leue ensaumple squa |
| þat þou come for to bi. | 24514 | at þou come for to by. |
| ¶ Her in mi barm hald i þe ded, [col. 2] | | ¶ here in mine arme I. halde *þe* dede |
| Allas! quat es me nu to red, | | allas quat is me best to rede. |
| I wrechidest of all! | 24517 | I. am a wrecche of alle. |
| Allas! quat es mi mikel mirth | | allas quare is mi mikil mirþ |
| O ioi þat i had in mi birth, | | of ioy þat I. had in my birþ. |
| Sua fersli to fall. | 24520 | squa ferli doun to falle. |
| ¶ Me es ful wa, ful wa es me! | | ¶ me is ful wa. wa is me |
| To grete es turnd al mi gle, | | to grete is turnid alle mi gle. |
| Na blis mai mak me blith. | 24523 | na blis mai make me blipe |

COTTON FAIRFAX

[Q]uen i him had in armis fald,
þat suete fless bath dri and cald,
Bihaldand on his wondis,
þan bigan mi gle to grou,
Mar þan ani man wald trou,
And neu me mi stundis.

[B]ot þarof breud me sum bote,
þat i might kis him hand and fote,
And hald him in mi barm;
Ne might i noght forbere mi grete,
Bot quen i kist his muth sa suete,
þe lesse it was mi harm.

[O]n him mi hefd i schok, and said,
vngertli, leue sun, art þu graid!
Quat has þu said or wroght,
Queþer þu did ani feluni, [leaf 162, col. 1]
Or ani maner of plight for qui?
Nay, nay, ne did þu noght.

[N]ay leue sun! had þu na wite,
Forto suffers like despite,
Bot all it was for-þi
þat þu wald boru man of wa,
Of mekenes leue him sample sua,
þat þu come for to bi.

[H]ere in mi barm hald i þe dede,
Allas! quat es me nu to rede,
I wrechedest of all!
Allas! quar es mi mekil mirth
Of ioy þat i had in þi birth,
Sua fersli nu to fall.

Sa fersli to fal . . . . . [leaf 13]

[M]e es ful wa, ful wa es me!
To grete es turned all mi gle,
Na blis mai make me blith.

Me es ful waful wa es me
To gret es turnid al mi gle
Na blis mai mak me blipe

If þou sun, wil mi murning mend,
I wald in me þat þou wald send,
þine haligast eft sith.

¶ þat mikel ioi me was vm-sett
Quen i was wit þat angel gret,
In mi licam þou light,
þat mikel ioi i þan was in,
Vnethes mai i þar-of min,
Sua mat i am o might.'

¶ I kest him þan bath frunt and chek,
Muth and nese, and eien eke,
Ai quils i moght drei;
Bot quen i sagh þat face be-spitt,
And thogh apon þat juus flitt,
þe tere fell o min ei.

¶ I murnand moder þus for-madd,
In sterin stanging was i stadd,
Sa war mi stundes store;
Mi lijf was ded, ded was mi lijf,
þus was i stiked al wit strijf,
To tell al war ful tore.

¶ Nu i lig and no i stand,
Bunden þus in balful band,
Bot hope o bote i bare,
O bale and bote suilk was mi soru,
He hight to rise þe thrid moru,
þat hope for-kest mi care.

¶ þan nichodeme þat dughti knight,
Wit ioseph nam þat cors to dight,
To beri als was best.
For luue bad i þam for to bide,
Oiþer to lai me be his side,
To-geder for to rest.

if þou sone wil mi mourning mende
I walde in me atte þou walde sende
þine haligaste to kiþe.

¶ in mikil ioy I. was vmsette
quen I was wiþ þat angel grette
in mi licame þou liȝt.
þat mikil ioy þat I. was in.
vnneþis mai I. þer-of Myn.
squa mate I. am of miȝt.

¶ I kis him þan baþ frunte & cheke.
mouþ & neise & eyen eke.
ay quilist I. muȝt dreye.
& quen I. sagh þat face be-spitte
& þoȝt a-pon þat iewes flitte
þe tere felle on mine eye.

¶ I mournande moder þus for mad
vn-sturen stakid was I. stad.
squa ware mi stoundes felle
mi leue was dede. dede was mi life
þus was I. stikid alle wiþ strife
wele mare þan I. con telle.

¶ now I. lye & now I. stande.
bundin þus in baleful bande.
bot bote he hiȝt me þare.
of bale & bote suche was mi sorou
he hiȝt to rise þe þrid morow.
þat hope for kest mi care.

¶ þen nichodeme þat duȝti kniȝt.
wiþ iosepħ toke þat cors to diȝt.
to biry als was best.
for loue I. bad ham for to bide.
or ellis to lay me bi his side
to-gedder for to rest.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| If þu sun, wil mi *murning* mend, | | If þu wil sun mi murning mend |
| I wald in me *þat* þu wald send, | | I wald in me þat þu wald send |
| þin hali gast eft sith. | 24526 | þin hali gast eft siþ |
| [þ]at mekil ioi me was vmsett | | þat mikel ioi I was vmset |
| Que*n* i was wid þe angel grett, | | Quen I was wit þat angel gret |
| In mi bodi þu light, | 24529 | In mi likham þu lyht |
| þat mekil ioi i þan was in, | | þat mikil ioi þan was I in |
| vnethes mai i þar-of min, | | Vnneþe nu mai I þarof min |
| Sua mate i am of might. | 24532 | Sua mat ik am of miht |
| [I] kist him þan bath frunt and cheke, | | I kissid him baþe frunt and chek |
| Muth and nese, and eien eke, | | Muþe and nes and ein and chek |
| At-quilis i might drei; | 24535 | Ai quilis I moht drei |
| For quen þi face bespitt, | | Bot quen I sau þat face bispit |
| And thoght apon þe iuus flitt, | | And þoh apon þa iuwis flite |
| þe tere fell dun of mine eie. | 24538 | þe tere fel of min ey |
| [I] murnand mod*er* þus for-made, | | I murnand moder þus for mad |
| vnsterin staikid was i stadd, | | Vnsterin staking was I stad |
| Sua war mi stundes store; | 24541 | Sa wa mi stondes stor |
| Mi lijf was dede, dede was mi lijf, | | Mi lif was ded ded was mi lif |
| þus was i stikid all wid strijf, | | þus was I stikid al wit strife |
| To tell it war ful tore. [col. 2] | 24544 | To tel it war ful tor |
| [N]u i ligg and nu i stand, | | Nu I lig and nu I stand |
| Bunden þus in balful band, | | Bundin þus in balful band |
| Bot hope of bote i bare, | 24547 | Bot hop of bute I bar |
| Of bale and bote slik was mi soru, | | Of bale and bot sulk was mi soru |
| He hight to rise þe thrid moru, | | He hiht to ris þe þred moru |
| þat hope for-kest mi kare. | 24550 | þat hop forkest mi kar |
| [þ]an nichodeme *þat* doghti knight, | | þan nicodem þat duhti kniht |
| wid ioseph nam *þat* cors to dight. | | Wit Iosep nam þat cors to diht |
| To beri it als was best, | 24553 | To birin als was best |
| For luue badd i þan forto bide, | | For lufe I bad þaim for to bide |
| Ou*þer* to lay me bi his side, | | Or for to lai me by his side |
| To-gider for to nu rest. | 24556 | Togider for to rest |
| GÖTTINGEN | | EDINBURGH |

1406 "I HELD MY CHILD BACK WHEN NICODEMUS AND JOSEPH WOULD HAVE BURIED HIM. 'FRIENDS, PITY ME; LET ME HAVE HIM DEAD, IF NOT LIVING.'

¶ I blisced oft mi blisful child,
Had neuer moder nan sa mild,
þat euer me mines to min;
þai wald ha berid him ful fain,
[1] Bot i him held wit al mi main,
Sa lath us was to tuin. [1 leaf 137, bk, col. 1]

¶ 'Freindes,' i said, 'þat es sa fre,
For drightin luue yee reu o me,
Mi praier for to here,
A quil yee latt him lij here stil,
Yee mai do siþen all your will
Wit mi derling sua dere.

¶ On him bi-hald es al mi blis,
And al mi bale quen i him mis;
Yee reu o me for-þi;
Sin i him mai noght haue in lijf,
Gis me him ded, wit-vten strijf,
Fre for your curtesi.

¶ Leuer me war to ded be driuen,
þan efter his lijf for to liuen,
I ne roght quat ded it war.'
þat blissed bodi to wind þai wald,
And i bigan it to wit-hald,
Sli strijf tuix us was þar.

¶ "A! leuedi, qua hard euer in lede
Of ani rune sa reuful rede,
Talking for to tell;
þis semed strijf, bot this was nan,
For bath your will was in an,
Sene was als siþen fell.

¶ þi sun to wirscip, wald þai son,
And sua þou wald þat it war don,
If luue þe ne ledd to lite.

COTTON

¶ I. blessed oft mi blisful childe.
had neuer moder nane sa milde.
þat euer man myȝt myn.
þai walde haue biried him ful faine
bot I. him helde wiþ al mi maine.
sa laþ vs was to twin.

¶ frendis I. saide ȝe ar ful fre.
for goddis loue ȝe rew of me.
mi praier for to here.
a quile ȝe late him ly here stille.
ȝe mai do siþin alle ȝour wille.
wiþ mi derling sa dere.

¶ on him be-halde. is alle mi blis
& alle mi bale quen I. him mis.
ȝe rew of me for-þi.
sin I. him mai noȝt haue in life
gif me him dede wiþ-outen strife.
gode for ȝour curtesy.

¶ leyuer me ware to dede be driuen.
þen ofter his life for to liuen.
I. ne roȝt quat dede hit ware
þat blessed bodi to winde þai walde
& I. be-gan againe to halde
suche strife twene vs was þare.

QUa. herde eyuer in ani lede. [f 105, back] of rime in boke squa ruful rede or in talking telle.
þis semid strife bot hit was nane
baþ ȝour willis accorded in ane.
sene was als siþen felle.

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

FAIRFAX

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [I] blisced oft mi blisful child, | | I blicid oft mi blisful child |
| Had neu*er* mod*er* nan sua mild, | | Hauid neuir moder nan sa mild |
| þat eu*er* me mous to min; | 24559 | þat euir me muþis to min |
| þai wald haue berid h*im* ful fain, | | þai wald haf birid him ful fain |
| Bot i him held wid all mi main, | | Bot ik him held wit al mi main |
| Sua lath me was to tuin. | 24562 | Sa laþe vs was to twin |
| '[F]reindes,' i said, 'þ*at* es sua fre, | | Frendis I said þat es sa fre |
| For drightin luue ȝe reu on me, | | For drihtin luf ye rew of me |
| Mi praier for to here, | 24565 | Mi praier for to her |
| A quile ȝe late him li her still, | | A quil lat ye him her li stil |
| ȝe mai do siþen all ȝur will | | Ye mai do siþin quat ye wil |
| Wid mi dereling sua dere. | 24568 | Wit mi derling sa der |
| [O]n him bihaldes al mi bliss, | | On him bihaldis al mi blis |
| And all mi bale quan i him mis, | | And al mi bal quen ik him mis |
| ȝe reu on me for-þi; | 24571 | Ye reu of me for þi |
| Siþen i mai h*im* noght haue *in* lijf, | | Sin I him mai noht haf in lif |
| Giues me h*im* dede, widuten strijf, | | Gifs me him ded witouten strif |
| Fre for ȝure curtasie. | 24574 | Fre for your curtaisi |
| [L]euer me war to dede be dreuin, | | Leuir me war to ded be driuin |
| þan efter his lijf forto liuen, | | þan eftir his lif for to liuin |
| I ne roght quat dede it ware.' | 24577 | I ne roht quat ded I war |
| þ*at* blisced bodi to wind þai wald, | | þat bliced bodi to wind þai wald |
| And i bigan it to wid-hald, | | And I bigupe it withald |
| Sli strijf tuix vs was þare. | 24580 | Suilk strif bitwix vs was tar |
| "[L]euedi, qua herde eu*er* inlede | | A leuedi qua herd euir in led |
| Of ani rune sua rewful rede, [leaf 162, bk, col. 1] | | Of ani run sa reuful red |
| Talking forto tell; | 24583 | Talking for to telle |
| þis semed strijf, bot it was nan, | | þis semid strif bot it was nan |
| For bath ȝur willis was in an, | | For baþe your blis it was an |
| Sene was als siþen fell. | 24586 | Sen was als siþin fel |
| [þ]i sun do worschip, wald þai sone, | | þi son to worsip wald þai son |
| And sua þai wald þ*at* it war done, | | An sua þa wald þat it war don |
| If luue þe ne ledd to lite. | 24589 | If lufe þen led to lite |
| GÖTTINGEN | | EDINBURGH |

| COTTON | | FAIRFAX |
|---|---|---|
| þof þou wald þai birid þi barn, | | [ . . . . . |
| His lijk ful lath was þe to warn, | | . . . . . |
| þat slak was o þi site. | 24592 | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| ¶ Suilk it was yur suet discord, | | ¶ suche I. was þorou squete discorde |
| Discord o muth, of hert a-cord, | | discorde of mouþ of hert accorde. |
| Als freindes bath and fede; | 24595 | bot forþ ho lete him lede |
| *Quat* did yee þan, leuedi sai mar?" | | & þus shortli wiþ-outen mare |
| "Bot nichodem and ioseph bar | | Nichodeme & Iosepħ bare. |
| To delue þat bodi ded. | 24598 | to delue þat bodi dede. |
| ¶ *Quen* his licam in stan was laid, | | ¶ quen his licame in þrugħ was laide. |
| Allas! allas! ful oft was said, | | allas allas ful oft was saide. |
| Noght for him allan, | 24601 | noȝt al for him allane. |
| Bot alsa for mi sorful scurs | | bot al-squa for my sorouful shouris |
| þat þai sagh ledd wit sli lang*urs* | | þai sagħ me make wiþ suche langouris |
| All mened þam o mi mane. | 24604 | alle menid of mi mane. |
| [¶] O mi mane mare, q*uat* mai i mene, | | ¶ of my mane quat mai I. mene. |
| For to glid þus wit trei and tene, | | bot þus I. was in sorou & tene. |
| Als taght me was þat tide, | [col. 2] | lengande *per* þat tide |
| *Quen* oþer men war went o wai, | | quen oþ*er* men ware went a-way. |
| Apon mi suns tumb i lai, | | a-pon mi childe toumbe I. lay. |
| þar bedd i for to bide. | 24610 | *per* þoȝt I. for to bide. |
| ¶ Atte last left i allan, | | ¶ atte laste left I. *per* allane. |
| Kissand eu*er* ilike þat stan | | kissande euer ilike þat stane |
| þat mi leif lai vnder; | 24613 | *per* mi life lai vnder. |
| þan com mi cosin sant iohan, | | þen come mi cosin Ioħn a-nan. |
| þ*at* þan o welth was al mi wan, | | þat þen of welþ was al mi wane |
| Mi soru fra me to sunder. | 24616 | mi sorou fra me to sundre. |
| ¶ To me reuful he raght his hand, | | ¶ To me reuþful he raȝt his hande |
| On fote vnethes moght i stand, | | on fote vnneþ muȝt I stande. |
| Sua lam in lime and lith; | 24619 | ouer-com*m*en in lime & liþ. |
| Vnto þe tun þan i me ledd, | | vn-to þe toun þen he me led. |
| And oþer wi*m*men murnand medd, | | & oþ*er* we*m*men mournande med. |
| þai went us þider with. | 24622 | þai went vs þidder wiþ. |

þou þu wald þai birid þr barn,
Ful lath was þe his like to tharn,
þat slake was of þi site.

[S]uilk it was, ȝur suete discord,
Discord of muth, of hert acord,
Als freindes bath and fede ;
Quat did ȝe þan, sai leuedi mar?"
"Bot nichodeme and ioseph bar
To delue þat bodi dede.

Quen his licham in stane was laid,
Allas ! allas ! ful ofte was said,
Noght all for him allane,
Bot alsua for mi reuful schurs
þat þai sau ledd wid sli langurs
All mened of mi mane.

[O]f mi mane mare, quat mai i mene,
Fortugild þus wid trai and tene,
Als taght me was þat tide,
Quen oþer men war went away,
Apon mi sun tumb þan i lay,
þar bedd i for to bide.

[A]t þe last left i allane,
Euer elike kisand þat stane
þat mi lijf lay vnder ;
þan com mi cosin saint iohan,
þat þan of welth was al mi wan,
Mi soru fra me to sundre.

[T]o me reuful he raght his hand,
On fote vnethes might he stand,
Sua lame in lime and lith ;
vnto þe tun þan he me ledd,
And oþer wimmen murnand and medd,
þai went vs þider with.

þho þu wald þai birid þi barn
His lif was te ful laþe to þarn
þat slak was of þi siht

Suilk it was yor suet discord
Discord of muþe of hert acord
Als frendis baþe and fed
Quat did ye þan sai lefdi mar
Bot nicodem and iosep bar
To delue þat bodi ded

Quen his likham in stan was laid
Allas allas ful oft was said
Noht al for him allan
Bot alsua for my sorful scuris
þat þai sah led wit sli languris
Al menid þaim of mi man

Of mi man mar quat mai I men
For tuglid þus wit trai and ten
Als taht me was þat tide
Quen oþir men war went awai
Apon mi sonis tumb I lai
þar bed I for to bide

At þe last left ik allan
Kissand euir elik þat stan
þat mi lef lai vnder
þan com mi cosin saint Iohan
þat þan of welþe was al mi wan
Mi soru fra me to sunder

To me reuful he raht his hand
On fot vnneþis moht I stand
Sa lam in lim als liþe
Vnto þe ton þan he me led
And oþer wimmen murnand med
þai went vs þider wit

1410 "MANY WOMEN WEPT AND STAID WITH ME TILL I SETTLED IN MY COUSIN'S HOUSE, THERE I LAY WAITING; BUT WHEN MY SON ROSE I WAS TOO SICK TO STIR."

¶ Mani o þáa þat wit me mett
For mi greting ful sare þai grett,
And sighed sare wit-all,
Fra me ne wald þai na wight tuin,
Til i com til mi cosin in,
þar stabild[1] þai mi stall. [1 MS. stalild]

¶ þar lai i in mi luue langing,
Ai to mi sun dere vprising,
þat faith i was in fest;
Iohn luued me if he moght mar
þan his mod*er* þat him bar,
He yeild him þat mai best.

¶ Sa seke i was and sar for soruu,
Q*ue*n mi sun ras þe thrid moruu,
All til his thrugh þai thrang,
Moght i not þider-ward a fote,
Ne for to bede was me na bote,
þat lett thoght me ful lang."

¶ "Fullang leuedi thoght me þ*at* lett,
And þof it was mi bale al bett,
For þan greu all mi gle;
Wit oþ*er* wi*mm*en þat him soght,
Send bodeword til him þou moght
I languis al for þe."

¶ Of þil langur was þou light,
Bird o blis, na sun sa bright,
And al þin bales bett;
þi suet sun sa hale o light
Son þi comforth wit his sight,
Q*ue*n yee war samen mett.

[2]¶ þou had him siþen till al þi will,
For al þi ioi wald he ful fill, [f. 138, col. 1]
Again sa strang a stour;

COTTON

¶ mani a wo*mm*an wiþ me mette.
& for my weping' sare þai grette.
& sighed sare wiþ alle.
fra me walde þai noȝt twin.
til I. come to mi cosignis in.
p*er* stabled þai mi stalle.

¶ p*er* lay I. in mi loue langing'.
ay to mi sonis vprising'.
þat faiþ was in me feste.
Ioñn louid me if he muȝt mare.
þen his moder þat him bare
c*ri*st ȝilde him atte mai best.

¶ squa seke I was & sare for sorow.
quen my sone ras þe þrid morow.
vn-til his þrugh þai þrange.
muȝt I. noȝt ga þidder a-fote
ne for to couette was me na bote
þat lette þuȝt me ful lange.

¶ certis saide Ioñn now here I. telle
þi sone is risin wiþ-outen dwel.
now growes al mi glee,
wiþ oþ*er* we*mm*en þat him soȝt.
sende bodeworde to þi sone þou moȝt
to come & speke wiþ þe.

¶ Lauedi of sorou þou mai be liȝt
birde of blis na su*nn*e sa briȝt.
& alle þine balis bette.
þi squete sone squa trew of hiȝt
he wil þe conforte with his siȝt
quen ȝe to-gedder ar mette.

¶ he is þi sone meke atte wille
& þi ioy he wil fulfille.
a-gaine squa st*r*ange a stoure.

FAIRFAX

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [M]ani of þai þat wid me mett | | Mani of þat wit me met |
| For mi greting sare þai grett, | | For mi greting ful sar þai gret |
| A I sighed sare wid-all, | 24625 | And sihet sar wit alle |
| Fra me ne wald þai noght tuin, | | Fra me wald þai nawit twin |
| Til i come til mi cosin in, | | Til I com mi cosinis Inne |
| þar stablid þai mi stall. | 24628 | þar stabeld þai mi stalle |
| [þ]ar lai i in mi luue langing, | | þar lai I in mi lof langing |
| Ay to mi suns vprising, | | Ai to mi sonis vprising |
| þat faith in me was fest; | 24631 | þat faiþe I was ifest |
| Iohn luued me if he might mar | | Ion luued me if he miht mar |
| þan his moþer þat him bar, | | þan his moder þat him bar |
| He ȝeilded him þat mai best. | 24634 | He yeld him þat mai best |
| [S]ua seke i was and sar for soruu, | | Sa sek I was and sar forsoruin |
| Quen mi sun ras þe thrid moru, | | Quen mi son ras þe iij mornin |
| All till his graue þai thrang, | 24637 | Al til his þruh þai þrang |
| Might i noght diderward a fote, | | Moht I noht þiderward afot |
| Ne forto bid me was na bote, | | Ne for bed was me na bot |
| þat lett thoght me ful lang." | 24640 | þat let þoht me ful lang |
| "[F]ul lang, leuedi, thoght me þat lett, | | Ful lang leuedi þoht me þat let |
| And thoght it was mi bale all bett, | | And þoh þan was þi bal al bet |
| For þan greu all mi gle; | 24643 | For grew al þi gle |
| wid oþer wimmen þat him soght, | | Wit oþir wimen þat him soht |
| Send bodword to þi leif þu noght | | Send bodwor[d] to þi leue þu moht |
| In langurs all for þe." | 24646 | In lagins[1] al for þe [1 *read* I languis] |
| [O]f all þis langur was þu light, | | Of al þis langur was þu lift |
| þu bird of blis, na sun sua bright, | | Bird of bliss na sune sa briht |
| And all þine balis bett; | 24649 | And al þin balis bet |
| þi suete sun sua hale of hight | | þi suet sun sa halle of hiht |
| Son he þe conford wid his sight; | | Son he þe confort wit his siht |
| Quen ȝe war samen mett. | 24652 | Quen ye war samin met |
| [þ]u had him siþen till all þi will, | | þu hauid him siþin til al þi wille |
| For all þi ioi wald he ful-fill, | | For al þi ioi wald he fulfil |
| Again sua strang a stour; | 24655 | Ogain sa strang a stur |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| þar þou him nu has al in blis, | | now is he lorde in lastande blis |
| Leuedi us þiderward þou wiss, | | lauedi þidderward vs wisse. |
| Wit saand o þi succur. | 24658 | wiþ sande of þi socoure. |

[*Apostrophe to Saint John.*]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ¶ Iohn, ful seli was þou sene, | | ¶ Ioh̃n fu[l] cely was þou sene. |
| þat suilk a mod*er* als i mene | | þat suche a moder as I. mene |
| Was to þi keping taght; | 24661 | was to þi keping' taȝt. |
| To kep þou tok þat maiden clene, | | to kepe þou toke þ*at* maiden clene |
| And sua was þou wit-vten wene, | | & squa was þou wiþ-outen wene |
| þat sua þat leuedi laght. | 24664 | þat squa þat lauedi laȝt. |
| ¶ þar was þe raght a riche relike, | | ¶ þ*er* was þe raȝt a riche relike. |
| Mai tresur nan be þar-to like, | | mai tresour nane be þar-to like |
| O metal ne o stan; | 24667 | of metalle ne of stane. |
| Bot godds aun druri dere, | | bot c*ri*stis awen druri dere |
| þat o pris mai ha na pere, | | þat of pris mai haue na pere |
| Na mai certes nan. | 24670 | and ellis c*er*tan nane. |
| ¶ To faintese was þi faith na fere, | | ¶ to trauþ had þi faiþ na fere |
| For-þi þou was his tresurrer, | | for-þi þou was his tresurere. |
| On traister nan to tru; | 24673 | squa t*ri*sti nane to traw. |
| Ful graithli was þar g*r*ace þe g*r*ant, | | ful graideli was þ*at* g*r*ace giuen þe |
| For-qui his mod*er* was þi naunt, | | for quy his moder at þou sulde be |
| Sua worthi nan os þou. | 24676 | squa worþi nane to shaw. |
| ¶ þar-til þe worthiest he madd, | | ¶ þ*er*-to for worþiest he þe dide |
| Wit mekenes and wit maiden-hed, | | wiþ mekenes & wiþ maydenhede |
| For-þi es þam ful wele, | 24679 | for-þi is ham ful wele |
| Man or wo*m*man, q*ue*þer it be, | | man or wo*m*man que þ*er* hit be |
| þat liues in wirginite, | | þat liuis in virginite |
| Q*uat* fanding þat þai fele. | 24682 | quat fonding' atte þai fele. |
| ¶ He þ*at* in maiden-hede es less, | | ¶ he þat in maidin-hede is lele [leaf 106] |
| He ledis lijf lik til angels, | | he ledis life like angel. |
| For uirgins all ar þai; | 24685 | for virginis alle ar þai. |
| Bot þis leueli ladi þ*at* likes quon | | bot lely kepis hit ful sone |
| Fra þat it ans be fordon, | | & hit anis be for-done. |
| It es for eu*er* and ai. | 24688 | hit is for euer and ay. |

COTTON . FAIRFAX

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| þar þu him has nu all in blis, | | þar þu him nu hauis al in blis | |
| Leuedi ! diþerward vs all wiss, | 24657 | Leuedi þiderward vs wis | |
| Wid fand of þi socur. Amen. | [leaf 163, col. 1] | Wit [1] fand of þi socur | [1 MS. wat] |

*[Apostrophe to Saint John].*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| [I]oh*an*, ful seli was þu sene, | | Iohan ful leli was tu sen | |
| þat suilk a mod*er* als i mene | | þat swilk a moder als ik of men | |
| was to þi kepinng taght; | 24661 | Was to þi keping taht | |
| To kepe þu take þ*at* maide*n* clene, | | To kep þu tok þat maidin clen | |
| And sua was þu widute*n* wene, | | And sua was tu witoutin wen | |
| þat sua þat leuedi laght. | 24664 | þat sua þat leueli laht | |
| [þ]ar was þe raght a riche relike, | | þar was te raht a riche relik | |
| Might tresur nan be þar-to like, | | Mai tresur nan be þar to lik | |
| Of metel ne of stane ; | 24667 | Of metal na of stan | |
| Bot cristes aun dreuri dere, | | Bot cristis awin dreuri dere | |
| þat of pris mai haue na pere, | | þat of pris mai haf na per | |
| Nai, nai ! certis nane. | 24670 | Nan nai certis nai | |
| [T]o faintise was þi faith na fere, | | To faintis was ti faiþe ne fere | |
| Forþi þu was his aun tresurrere, | | For þi þu was his tresorer | |
| On traister one nan to trou ; | 24673 | On traister nan to tru | |
| Ful graithli was þ*at* *grace* þe grant, | | Ful graþeli was tat grace te grant | |
| For-qui his mod*er* was þin aunt, | | For qui his moder was tin ant | |
| Sua worthi nane as þu. | 24676 | Sa worþi nan als tu | |
| [þ]ar-till þe worthiest he made, | | þar til þe worthest he mad | |
| wid mekenes and wid manhed, | | Wit mekne and wit maidinhad | |
| Forþi es þaim ful wele, | 24679 | For þi es taim ful wel | |
| Man ouþ*er* wom*m*an, queþ*er* it bene, | | Man or wimman queþer it be | |
| þat liues in virginite, | | þat liuis in virginite | |
| Quat fanding þat þai fele. | 24682 | Qua fanding þat tai fele | |
| [H]e þat in manhed es lele, | | He þat in maidenhed es lele | |
| He ledis lijf lik til angele, | | He ledis life lik til angele | |
| For virgines all er þai ; | 24685 | For virginis al er þai | |
| Bot þis liuelade þ*at* likes quon | | Bot þis liuelad þat like quon | |
| Fra þat it anes be fordone, | | Fra þat anis be fordon | |
| It es for eu*er* and ay. | 24688 | It es for euir and ai | |
| GÖTTINGEN | | EDINBURGH | |

¶ Wele aght man dere to kepe þe thing,
þat ans es tint has na couering,
Sua do þai þat er wise;
þo þou haf oþer vertus slain,
In þe þou mai þam coue*r* again,
Redi in þe to rise.

¶ þe man þat left his buxumnes,
Mai turn and be suilk als he wes,
At al his aun will;
If þou was large and es not nu,
þou giue gladli and þan er þou,
Sli faut mai man fill. [col. 2]

¶ If ani man in sli wijt be cast,
He mai wit-drau him at þe last,
And worth þat he was ar;
Bot þai þat maiden-hed has tint,
Al for noght es if þai mint,
To couer it euermar.

¶ þis wist þou iohn þan ai ful wele,
And held þi stat ai stabil as stele,
þat wirscip did þe win;
þi faith he sagh was noght to fail,
Crist made þe cuth of his consail,
And priuest of his kin.

¶ Chamburlain o grett honure
He made þe of his moder bure,
Sli blis þe þar bitide;
þou serued hir wit main and might,
Was neue*r* seruid dai na night,
In bure sa blisful brid.

¶ To þat blisful brid, iohan,
þi leuedi, moder and maidan,
þat þou sa cuth was till,

COTTON

¶ wele a3t men to kepe þe þing.
þat anis is tint has na couering.
squa do þai atte ar wise.
for o*þer* ver*tues* if þou lese.
quen þou wille þou may chese.
of suche foli to rise.

¶ þe man þat left has buxu*mnes*.
may turne & be suche as he wes
alle atte his awen wille.
if þou was large & is no3t now.
þou gif gladli & þen art þou.
suche fautis mai men fille.

¶ if man in ani vices be caste.
he mai wiþ-dragn̄ him at þe laste
& be þat he was are.
bot qua-sim maidin-hede has tint
be na wai mai hit be stint.
þai couer hit neuer-mare.

¶ þis wistow Ioñn ay ful wete
& helde þi state stabil as stele.
þat made þe worshepe winne.
þi faiþ he sagn̄ was no3t to faile
c*rist* made þe couþ of his consaile
& priuest of his kin.

¶ chaumberlaine of grete honour.
he made þe of his moder boure.
suche blis þe bi-tidde.
þou seruid hir wiþ maine & mi3t.
erli & late baþ day & ni3t.
ful mekeli þou hit kid.

¶ to þat blisful birde. Ioñn
þat lauedi moder & maidan.
þat þou squa couþ was tille.

FAIRFAX

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [W]ele agh me*n* dere to kepe þ*at* thing, | | Wel acht man to kep þe þing |
| þat anes tint, no cou*e*ring, | | þat anis tint hauis na couering |
| Sua do þ*a*i þat er wise; | 24691 | Sua do þai þat er wis |
| þou þu haue o*per* ver*t*u slain, | | þoh þu hauis oþer virtu slain |
| In þe þu mai þaim cou*er* again, | | In þe þu mai þaim couir again |
| Redi in þe to rise. | 24694 | Redi in þe to ris |
| | | |
| þe man þ*at* left has buxumnes, [col. 2] | | þe man þat left hauis buxumnes |
| Mai turn and be suilk als he was, | | Mai turn and be slik als he wes |
| All at his aun will; | 24697 | Al at his awen wille |
| If þu was large a*n*d es noght nu, | | If þu was large and es noht nu |
| Giue gladli and þan ert þu, | | þu gif gladlik and þan er tu |
| Suilk fautes mai m̧en fill. | 24700 | Sli faintis mai man felle |
| | | |
| [I]f man in ani vices be cast, | | If ani man in vice be cast |
| He mai wid-drau him fra þ*at* last, | | He mai him draw fra þat last |
| And be þ*at* he was are; | 24703 | And be þat he was are |
| Bot þai þat maidenhed haue tint, | | Bot þai þat maidenhed hauis tint |
| All for noght es if þai mint, | | Al for noht es if þai mint |
| To couer it euermare. | 24706 | To couer it euir mare |
| | | |
| [þ]is þan wist þu iohn ai wele, | | þis wist tu Iohan ful wel |
| And held þi state ai stabil als stele, | | And held þi stat stabil als stel |
| þat worschip did þe win; | 24709 | þat worsip did þe win |
| þi faith he sau was noght to fail, | | þi faiþe he sah was noht to fail |
| Crist made þe cuth of his consail, | | Crist mad þe cuþe of his consail |
| And priue-est of his kin. | 24712 | And priuest of al his kin |
| | | |
| [C]hamberlain of gret honur | | Chamberlain of gret honure |
| He made þe of his mod*er* chaubur, | | He mad þe of his moderis bure |
| Sli blith þe þar bitid; | 24715 | Sli blis þe þar bitid |
| þu seruid hir wid main a*n*d might, | | þu seruid hir wit main and miht |
| was neu*er* seruid dai ne night, | | Was neuer seruid dai ne niht |
| In boure sua blith-ful bridd. | 24718 | I bur sa blisful brid |
| | | |
| [T]o þat blithful brid, iohan, | | To þat blisful brid Iohan |
| þi leuedi, moder and maiden, | | þat leuedi moder and maidan |
| þat þu sua cuth was till, | 24721 | þat tu sa cuþe was tille |

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

I þe biseke vr creand be,
And sco be till hir sun yeitt we
Might wirc her þair will.

¶ In crist wirscip for to suinc,
And euer apon his thraus thinc,
þat sua did yow to murn,
We prai þat liuedi be vr leind,
þat we mai find hir sun for frend,
To ture quen we sal turn. Amen.

I þe be-seke our errande. be.
to prai hir sone squa þat we.
muȝt wirke here at þaire wille

¶ In cristis worshepe for to squink
& euer a-pon his passioun þink.
þat made ȝou squa to mourne.
we prai þat lauedi be for-wende
þat we mai finde hir sone our frende
to toure quen we sal turne! Amen

## Quomodo concepcio beate marie inuenta fuerit

[L]isten godmen, wit your leue,
[W]elelàth me war yow for to greue,
þat yow mi talking thoght to togh,
For me thinc neuer mar i-nogh,
þat i mai of hir louuing rede,
þat bette us all vte of ur nede.
All mi liue vn-to min end,
In hir loueword þof i moght spend,
Al þat i cuth or thinc or sai,
It war not half an hore o dai,
And þis thar naman nick wit nai,
Sua brad of hir blis es þe wai.
þof manns wijt be neuer sa strait,
Sco mai well bring it vnto nait;
[1]For þof in wijt war neuer sa wild,
Quen i ma mening o þat mild,
Quat blis sco bred again vr bale,
þat i ne sal find wising to wale,
þat giues me lust of hir to rede,
For he es spedd þat sco wil spedd.
Tald es in þis bok be-forn
Hu þat sco was geten and born,

## Of þe concepcioun of our lauedi. puplist bi an angel. on þe see.

Listenes godemen wiþ ȝour leue
laþ me were ȝou to greue.
þat ȝe mi talkin þink togh.
for me þink neuer-mare I-nogh.
þat I. mai of hir louing rede
þat bette vs. al out of our nede.
al mi life vn-to mine ende.
in hir louing & I. muȝt spende
alle þat I. couþ or þink or say.
hit ware noȝt half an houre of dai
& þis thar na man nik wiþ nay.
squa brade of hir blis is þe way.
if mannis witte be neuer sa straite
ho mai hit wele bring in-to naite
¶ ware mi witte neuer sa wilde.
quen I. make mening of þat milde.
quat blis ho bred a-gaine our bale
large mater per is to wale.
þat giuis me luste of hir to rede.
for he is alle sped þat ho wil spede.
talde is in þis boke be-forne.
how þat ho was gitin & borne.

[1] leaf 138, back, col. 1]

| | |
|---|---|
| I þe biseke ur erand be, | I þe bisek vr erand be |
| And scho be till hir sun þat we | And sco be til hir sun þat we |
| Mai wirke here ai þair will. 24724 | Miht wirkin ai þair wille |
| [I]n cristes worschip forto suinke, | In cristis worsip for to suink |
| And euer apon his passiun thincke, | And euir apon his þraues þink |
| þat sua did ȝu to murn, 24727 | þat sua did you to murne |
| we prai þat [l]euedi be vr leind, | Prai þat lefdi ben vr lend |
| þat we mai find hir sun ur freind, | þat we mai find hir son frend |
| To dede quen we sal turn. Amen. | To tore quen we sal turne. Amen. |

[*The Story of Elsey, and the Festival of the Conception*].

| | |
|---|---|
| Of þe concepciun of vr leuedi | |
| I will ȝu tell wittirli [1 leaf 163, bk, col. 1] | |
| [1][L]Istes gode men, wid ȝur leue | [L]istnis mi god men wit your lef |
| Ful lath me war ȝu forto greue, 24734 | Wel laþe me war you for to gref |
| þat ȝu thoght mi talking togh, | þat you mi talking þoht to toh |
| For me thinc neuer mar enogh, | For me þink ne mar enoh |
| þat i mai of hir louing rede, | þat I mai of hir louing red |
| þat bett vs all vte for vr nede. 24738 | þat bet vs al vt of vr ned |
| All mi lijf vnto mine ende, | Al mi lif vnto min end |
| In hir worschip if i might spende, | þoh I moht in hir louing spend |
| All þat i cuth thinc or say, 24741 | Al þat I cuþe or þink or sai |
| It war naght half ane hure of a day, | It war noht half an our of dai |
| þat þis thar na man nick wid nai, | And þis tar na man nik wit nai |
| Sua brad of hir blis es þe wai. 24744 | Sa brad of hir b[l]is es þe wai |
| þou mans witt be neuer sua strait, | þoh manis wit be neuir sa straito |
| Scho mai wele bring it into nait; | Sco mai wel bring it into nait |
| For þou mi witt war neuer sua wild, | For þoh mi wit war neuir sa wild |
| Quen i make mening of þat mild, | Quen I ma mining of þat mild |
| Quat blis scho bred again vr bale, | Quat blis sco bred ogain vr bale |
| þat i ne sal find wissing to wale; | þat In sal find wissing of wale |
| þat gifs me list of hir to rede, 24751 | þat gifes me lust of hir to rede |
| For he es all spedd þat scho will spede. | For he es alsped þat sco wil spede |
| Tald es in þis boke biforn | Tald es in þis bok biforn |
| Hu þat scho was getin and born, | Hu þat scho was getin and born |
| GÖTTINGEN | EDINBURGH |

Bot nu lauerdings if yee me bidd,
Quat time and term þat þis bitidd
þat sco was geten, þat bird o blis,
I sal yow mon wid-vten mis.
þe fest o hir concepciun,
þer-of yee sal here þe resun,
Qui þat hali kirc and hu,
Bi yer þar-of dos seruis nu
þat it did noght in ald dais;
Herkens hu þe stori sais.
¶ A king was hight willam basterd,
þat warraid in jngland ful hard,
Sua stalworth man he was of hand,
þat wit his forse he wan þe land.
Selcuth keneli cuth he fight,
And slogh þe king þat harald hight,
þat born was o þe danis blod,
For qui he him wit-stod.
þan bar willam þe senurre
Of ingland and of normundie.
þe king o danemak o nan
Herd þat king harald was slain,
O wijt al-mast he wald vte wind,
For luue of him þat was his frend.
Scippes did he dight him þar
Intil jngland for to fare, [þe land repeated in MS.]
Apon þe normanz for to fight,
þat wan þe land[1] wit-vten right;
For he suar be þe king of heuen,
Of harald þe slaghter suld he heuen.
To king willam bodword was broght
O þis tiþand he him for-thoght,
He scuud him sar þat werr suld ris,
And warnist him on mani wise;
He gadir sauders her and þar,
To strenth his castels euer ai quar,

COTTON

bot certis . . . is if ȝe me bidde.
quat time & terme at hit be-tid.
þat ho was gitin þat birde of blis.
I. salle ȝou telle wiþ-outin mis.
þe feste of hir concepciou*n*.
*per*-of ȝe salle here þe resou*n*.
qui þat hali kirk & how.
be ȝere of hir dos seruise now.
& squa did noȝt be alde dais.
herkenis how þe stori sais.

A king þat hiȝt william bastarde.
þat werred a-gaine Ingelandē hardē
squa stalworþ man he was of hande
þat wiþ his force he wanne þe lande
selcouþ keneli couþ he fiȝt
he slogh̄ þe king þat haralde hiȝt.
þat borne was of þe danas blode
for qui þe lande he him wiþ-stode
þen bare william þe seigniorie
of Ingelonde & of normandie.
¶ þe king of Danemark a-nan.
herde þat haralde king was slain.
of witte al-maste walde he wende
for loue of him þat was his frende
shippis did he diȝt him ȝare. [f. 106, bk]
in-til Ingelonde for to fare.
a-pon þe normaunces for to fiȝt.
þat wanne þe lande wiþ-outen riȝt
for he square bi the king of heiuen.
haralde slaȝter sulde he heiuen.
¶ to king william bodeworde was broȝt
of þis tiþande þat him for-þoȝt.
he rewed him sare þat were sulde rise
& caried warnestoure on mani wise
he geddered sondours here & þare
to strenght his castels euer ay-quare

FAIRFAX

Bot nu lauerdinges, if ȝe me bid,
Quat time and terme þat it bitid
þat scho was getin, þat bird of blis,
I sal ȝu mone widuten miss.
þe fest of hir concepciun,
þar-of ȝe sal here þe resun,
Qui þat hali kirke and hu
Bi ȝere þarof dos seruis nu
þat it did noght in ald dais;
Herkenis hu þe stori sais.
[A] king þat hight william bastard,
þat werraid ingland ful hard,
Sua stalworth man he was of hand,
þat wid his fors he wan þe land.
Ful selcuth keneli cuth he fight,
He slogh þe king þat harald hight,
þat born was of þe danes blod, [col. 2]
For-qui þe land he him wid-stode.
þan bar wiliam þe seygnuri
Of ingland and of normundi.
ye king of danmark on-ane
Herd þat king harald was slane,
Of witt al-mast wald he weind,
For luue of harald his freind.
Schippis did he dight him ȝare
In-till ingland þan for to fare,
Apon þe normandes forto fight,
þat wan þe land widuten right;
For he suar bi þe king of heuen,
þat harald slaghter suld he heuen.
To king willam bodword was broght
Of þis tiþand þat him forthoght,
He dred him sare þat were suld rise,
And warnist him on mani wise;
He gedrid souders here and þare,
To strenth his castelis eueray quar,

GÖTTINGEN

Bot mi lauerdinges if ye bid
Quat tim and term þat it bitid
þat sco was getin þat bird of blis
I sal mon wit outin mis
þe fest of hir concepcioun
þar of ye sal her þe resun
Qui þat hali kirke and hu
Bi yer þarof dos seruis nu
þat it did noht in ald dais
Herkens hu þe stori rais
A king was hiht Willam bastard
þat werraid ingeland ful hard
Sa stalword man he was of hand
þat wit his force he wan þe land
Selcuþe kenli cùþe he fiht
He sloh þe king þat Harald hiht
þat born was of þe danis blod
For qui þe land he him wit stod
þan bar Willam þe Sengnurie
Of ingeland and normundie
þe king of Danemarche onan
Herd þat Harald king was slan
Of witte almast vt wald he wend
For luf him þat was his frend
Schippis did he diht him yar
Intil ingeland to far
Apon þe Normanȝ for to fiht
þat wan þe land witoutin riht
For he suar bi þe king of heuin
þat Harald slahtir suld he heuin
To King Willam bodword was broht
Of þis tiþing þat him forþoht
He schruid sar þa wer suld ris
And warnist him on ma[n]i wis
He gaderit sauders her and tar
To strenþe his castels he and tar

EDINBURGH

Als he þat conquerur was gode,
And for to warrai vnder stode.
His consail badd him for to faand, [col. 2]
þe king of danemerk wit scand,
For to spek a-bute sum pais,
Bituix him and þe danais.
¶ þis ilk time þat [i] of sai
Was an abbot in ramessai,
þe nam of him men cald elsis,
A hend man he was and wise;
A gret resun wel sceu he cuth,
Wit-vten ani mer in muth.
þis abbot o þis erand ber,
Was chosin to be messager
Vnto danemerc for to fare,
A lerd man o mikel lare.
Wit triffor son his scipp was tift
O presaundes mani and riche gift,
O siluer and gold giftes to bede,
Mar þan mister es to rede;
þe sing o pes alsua to bring
Bituix willam and þat oþer king,
And o þaa scippes for to spir,
Quen þai aghteld for to stir.
Elsis to scipping son him did,
His bir bleu als he-self wald bidd,
He past þe see þat was sa bradd,
His presand to þe king he mad.
His presand welcum was and he,
Als bringand wont was to be;
Til erls and baruns o þat rike,
þan gaf he serekin giftes rike;
þaa þat he had na giftes til,
Wit hightes fair he wan þair will.
Sa wele in speche þan cuth he spell,
þat al þat ost he did to duell.

als he þat conquerour was gode
for of þe were he vnderstode.
¶ his counsail bad him for to fande.
til his enemis to sende a sande.
for to entrete of þe pais.
be-twix him & þa danais.
¶ þis ilk time þat I. of say.
was an Abbot in ramesay.
þe name of him was calde elise.
an hende man he was & wise.
a grete resoun wele shewe he couþ
wiþ-outin ani merre in mouþ.
þis abbot errande for to bere.
he was chosin messagere.
vn-to danemark for to fare
as a man of mikil lare
vn-til ship sone was he shift
of presande mani a riche gift.
of siluir & golde giftis to bede
mare þen is mister for to rede.
þe signe of pes alsqua to bring.
bi-twix william & þe toþer king.
& of þaire shippis for to spire.
quen þai at lite for to stire.
¶ þe abbot to ship he him did.
þe winde blew as he walde bid
he passed þat see þat was ful brade
his presande to þe king he made
his presande welcome was & he
als bringande ay is wonte to be.
to erlis & barouns of þat cuntree.
he gaf ham giftis faire to se.
þa þat he had na giftis tille.
wiþ hotis faire he ouer-toke þaire wil.
sa wele in speche þen couþ he spel.
þat alle þat oste he did to dwelle.

COTTON FAIRFAX

Als he þat conquerur was gode,
And for to werrai vnderstode.
His consail bad him for to fand,
Þe king of danemark widstand,
For to speke of sumkin pais,
Bituix him and þaa da[na]is.
þis ilke time þat i of say,
was ane abbot of ramesay,
þe name of him was cald elsis,
A heind man and a wis;
A grete resun wele schau he cuth,
Widvten ani maring *in* muth.
þis abbot of þis erand bere,
was chosin to be messa[g]ere.
vnto dane-mark to fare,
Als m*an* was lerid of mekil lare.
Sone it was his schipping tift
wid p*re*sand and mani right gift,
[1]Of siluer and of gold giftes to bede,
Mar þan mister es to rede; [1 If 164, col. 1]
þe signe of pes alsua to bring
Tuix william and *þat* o*þer* king,
And of þaa schippis forto spir,
Quen þai wer boune for to stir.
[E]lsis to schipping him did,
His bur bleu als he-self wald bid,
He passed þe se þat was brade,
His p*re*sand to þe king he made.
welcum was his p*re*sand and he,
Als bringand hand es wont to be;
Till erlis and baruns of þat rike,
þan gaue he sere giftes eke;
þaa þat he had na giftes till,
wid hightes faire he went þair will.
Sua wele in speche cuth he spell,
þat all þat ost he did to duell.

GÖTTINGEN

Als he þat *conque*rur was god
And for to werrai vnd*ir*stod
His consail bad hi*m* for to fand
þe ki*n*g of Da*n*mark wit sand
For to spek about sum pais
Bituixi*n* hi*m* a*nd* þa Danais
þis ilke ti*m* þat ike of sai
Was an abbot i*n* ramisay
þe nam of him me*n* cald elis
Selcuþeli hend he was *and* wis
And wel a *gre*t resun schaw he cuþe
Wit outi*n* ani mer in muþe
þis abbot of þis era*n*d ber
Was cosin to þe messag*er*
vnto danmark to fare
Als man was led wit mikel lar
Wit t*re*sori his schip was diht
Of p*re*sand mani riche gift
Of siluir and gold to giftes bede
Mar þa*n* es mister for to rede
þe singe of pes alsua to br*i*ng
Tuix willam and þat o*þer* king
And of þa scippis for to spir
Que*n* þat tai ahtil for to stir
Helis to scippi*n*g he hi*m* did
þe bir it blew als he wald bid
He past þat se þat was wel br*a*d
His p*re*sand to þe king he mad
His p*re*sand was welcu*m* a*nd* he
Als bringa*n*d wo*n*t es for to be
Til erlis a*nd* baru*n*s of þat rik
þan gaf he serki*n* giftis rik
þa þat he hauid na giftes til
Wit speche he hauid al þair wil
Sa wel i*n* speche þan cuþe he spel
þat al þat ost he did to duel

EDINBURGH

¶ *Quen* all his nedis wele war dun,
þai dightid him his scipping son,
þair sail þai sett up o þair scipp,
Sir elsis and his felauscip;
His giftes gaf he noght in vain,
Bot fair presandes þai sent again.
Forth þai floted on þat flod,
For al to will þair bir þam stode.
At þe last moght þai noght se,
Bot heuen aboue þam and þe see:
þe weder als in somer smeth,
Son bigan to rug and reth,
*þat* ilk wau til oþer weft, [leaf 139, col. 1]
And bremli to þo barges beft.
þe lift it blakend al to night,
On ilk side þam slaked sight,
þe se for reuthnes wex al rede,
To reuth was turnd al þair rede.
þe wind ras gains þam vnride,
þe see þam sailed on ilk side.
þar bleu on þaim mani brem blast,
þair mast it raf and cordes brast,
Strangli strait þan war þai stadd,
þe mariners war se[l]cuth radd,
Sua rad war þai neu*er* ar,
For þai war neu*er* in parel mar.
Ful wansu*m* war þai þan o redc,
For drerili þai dred þe ded.
*Quen* þai had striue*n* ai quils þai moght,
Again þat storm al was for noght,
þai lete it wandir vp and dun,
þair scip ai redi for to drun;
þai wandred waful on þat flod,
Crijd and wep as þai war wod,
þaa sori loked ai sua for-suonken,
*Quen* þe scip suld quelm a*nd* dru*n*ken.

¶ quen alle his nedis wele war done
þai di3t him to shipping sone.
ithe man to wende to ship.
þat was of þe abbottis felawship.
his giftis gaf he no3t in vaine.
for faire presandis he had againe.
¶ forþ þai flette a-pon þat flode.
& atte þaire wille þe winde stode
& atte þe last þai mu3t no3t se
bot heiuen a-bouin and þe see.
þe weder soft in somertide.
sone be-gan to rugg & ride.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe welkenis blakkenid al to ni3t
on ilk side ham slakid si3t.
þe see be-gan to wax rede.
ful lite of ham þen þo3t on brede
þe winde againe ham rade vn-ride
& ham assailed on ilka side.
þen blew mani an vgli blast.
þe mast hit shoke þe cablis brast
strangeli harde ware þai stad.
& al þaire mariners were a-drad
¶ squa dred ne ware þai neu*er* are
for þai ware neu*er* in perel mare
wiþ-outin witte þai ware of rede
for drereli þai dred þe dede.
¶ quen þai had striuen ay quilis þai [mo3t
againe þat storme al was for no3t
þai lete hit wander to flete or drou*n*
& toke þaire gode maste dou*n*.
þai wandred waful on *þat* flode
to cry & wepe as þai ware wode
& euer-mare þai lokid doun.
quen þat gode ship sulde droun.

Quen all þir nedis wele war done,
þai dightid him his schipping sone,
þai set vp þe mast of þair schip,
Sir elsis and his felauschip;
His giftes gaf he noght in vain,
Bot fair presantes war senf egain.
Forth þai sailed on þat flode,
For all to will þe wind þaim stode.
At þe last might þai noght se,
Bot heuen a-bouen and þe see;
þe wedir als in somer smeth,
Sone bigan it ruth and reth,
þat ilk wau til oþer weft,
And bremli to þat barge beft.
þe lift it blakind al to night,
On ilke side þaim slaked sight,
þe see for rethnes wex al rede,
To dole was turned al þair nede.
þe wind ras gain þaim ful vnride,
þe þaim sailed on ilk side.
þaim bleu mani vnrekind blast, [col. 2]
þair mast raf and cordis brast,
Strangli straite þan war þai stadd,
þe marinelis war selcuth radd,
Sua rad ne war þai neuer are,
For þai war neuer in perel mare.
Ful wansum wix þai þan of rede,
For drerili þai drede þair dede.
Quen þai had striuen quilis þai might,
Again þat storm al was for noght,
þai lite it wander vp and dune,
þair schipp, ay redi for to droune;
þai wandrid waful on þat flode,
Crid and wepe als þai war wode,
Ay lokid þaa sari sua forsuonkin,
Quen þair schip suld quelm a[n]d
GÖTTINGEN [dronkin.

Quen his nedis war al done
þai dilt him his schipping sone
þair sail þai set vp of þair schippe
Sir Helis and his felauschippe
His giftes gaf he noht in vaine
Bot fair presendis sent ogaine
Forþe þai flotin on þat flod
For al to wil þair bir þaim stod
þat at þe last moht þai noht se
Bot heuin abute þaim and þe se
þe wedir als in somer smeþe
Son bigan be rug and reþe
þat ilke waw til oþir it weft
And bremli to þa bargis beft [leaf 15]
þe lift it blakind al to niht
On ilka sid þan slakid þair siht
þe se for reþnes wex al red
To rewþe was turnid al þair red
þe wind ras gainis taim vnride
þe se þaim sailid on ilka side
þaim blew on mani bremli blast
Quen mast it raf and cordis brast
Strangli straite þan war þai stad
þe marineres war selcuþe rad
Sua rad ne war þai neuir ar
For þain war neuir in perlir ar
Ful wantsum war þai þan of red
Bot drerili þai dred þair ded
Quen þai hauid striuin ai quil þai moht
Again þat storm al was for noht
þai let it wander vp and dun
þair schip ai redi for to drun
þai wander waful on þat flod
Cried and wep als tai war wod
þai sari lokid ai sua forswonkin
Quen schip suld quilum be or sunkin
EDINBURGH

On ihesu crist þai cri and call,
And on maria þat helpes all,
"Leuedi," þai said, "þat es sa mild,
Prai for us to þi suet child,
All mon we drun, sa wailawai!
Leuedi! nu help for well þou mai."
þai wrang þair hend and wep ful sar,
As men war carked al wit care,
Apon þair brestes fast þai beft,
Al in god self þai þam bileft.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ Bot sco þat euer es bot o bale
Til all þat hope in hir has hale,
Hir succur son to ham sco sent,
þat in sli mur[n]ing on hir ment.
Dun bi þat scip an angel light,
In selcuth clething scene o sight,
þis angel to þaa quakand kidd,
And þus to þaim his erand did.
"Elsis," he said, "lift vp þi chere,
Cum ner spek wit þis messagere."
All þaa þat in þat ferr cost fard
War medd quen þai him sagh and herd;
þis angel þus he tald his tale,
"Elsis," he said, "if þou will hale
Cum o þis scip to land fere;
þou sal nu hete and won me her,
þat þou sal con als i þe sai
Til al þe kirkes þat þou mai.
Quen þou cums in-til england
For to do þam at vnderstand,
For to halu þis ilk fest dai
Wit al þe wirscip þat þai mai;
In hali kirc rinnand bi yer,
Als geten was ur lauedi dere,

COTTON

¶ on ihesu crist þen con þai calle
& on marie þat helpis alle.
Lauedi þai saide meke & milde.
pray for vs vn-to þi childe.
alle mone we droun waleway.
helpe vs lauedi for wele þou mai.
þai wrange þaire hende & þat sare
& weppid as men carkid wiþ care
to ihesu crist þai lift þaire hande
þaire sinful praier to vnderstande
& til his moder milde mary.
of ham in perel to haue mercy.
bot ho þat euer is bote of bale
til al þat hope in hir has hale
hir socour sone to ham ho sent. [leaf 107]
þat in suche mourning on hir ment
doun bi þe ship an angel liȝt
in selcouþ cleþing' shene of siȝt.
þis angel to þa wacande kid.
& þus til ham his errande did.
elsis abbot lift vp þi chere.
come nerre speke wiþ þis messager
al þa þat in þat ship ferde.
ware mad quen þai þe angel herde
¶ þe angel þus he talde his tale
elise þou sal baþ sounde & hale
come of þis ship to lande & fere
þou salle hete & vow me here.
þat þou salle do as I. þe say.
to alle þe kirkis atte þou mai.
quen þou comis in-to Ingelande
for til do ham atte vnderstande.
for to halgh̄ þis ilk day.
wiþ alle þe worshepe at þai mai.
in hali kirk rinnande bi ȝere.
als gitin was þat lauedi dere

FAIRFAX

| | |
|---|---|
| On *ie*su crist þai cri and call, | On ih*e*su c*r*ist þai c*ri* and cal |
| And on mari, þat helpis all, | And on mari þat helpis al |
| þai said, "leuedi, þat es sua mild, | Leuedi þai sai þat es sa mild |
| Prai for vs vnto þi child, | Prai for vs to þi suet child |
| All mon we droune, sua walaway! | Al mo*n* we druen sa wailewai |
| Help nu leuedi, for wele þu may." | Leuedi nu help for wel þu mai |
| þai wrang þair hend and wep ful sare, | þai wra*n*g þair he*n*d a*nd* wep ful sar |
| Als men karkid all wid care, | Als me*n* war carkid al wit car |
| Apon þair brestes fast þai beft, | Apo*n* þair brestes fast þai beft |
| All in god þai þaim bileft. | And al i*n* God þai*m* self bileft |
| [ . . . . . | [ . . . . . |
| . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| [B]ot scho þat es oft bote in bale, | Bot sco þat eue*r* es bot of bal |
| Till all þat hope in hir has hale, | Til al þat hop i*n* hir hauis hal |
| Socur sone to þaim scho sent, | Hir socur son to þai*m* sco sent |
| þat in sli pe*r*el on hir ment. | þat in silk mu*r*ning on her me*n*t |
| Dun bi þat schipp an angel light, | Dun bi þat schip an angel liht |
| In selcuth clething schene of sight, | In selcuþe cleþing schen of siht |
| þis angel to þa wakand kid, | þis angel to þa q*ua*kand kid |
| And þus to þaim his erand did. | And þus to þai*m* his era*n*d did |
| "Elsis," he said, "lift vp þi chere, | Helis he said lift vp þi cher |
| Cu*m* nere a*n*d speke wid þis messager." | Cu*m* spec ner wit þis messa*ger* |
| All þaa þat in þat schip ferd | Al þa þat i*n* þat farcost ferd |
| war mad que*n* þai him sau a*n*d herd; | Ware med q*u*en þai hi*m* sau a*nd* herd |
| þis angel þus he tald his tale, [leaf 161, bk, col. 1] | þe angel þus he tald his talle |
| "Elsis," he said, "if þu will hale | Helis he said if [þou] wil halle |
| Cum of þis schip to land a[n]d fere; | Cu*m* of þis schip to la*n*d a*nd* fer |
| Nou sal þu hight and vou me here, | þu sal nu hiht a*nd* vow me her |
| þat þu sal do als i þe say | þat tu sal don als I þe sai |
| Till all þe kirkes þat þu may. | Til alle þe kirkes þat tu mai |
| Quen þu comes into ingland | Que*n* þu co*m*is i*n*til ingeland |
| Forto do þaim at vnde*r*stand, | For to do þai*m* at vnd*i*rstand |
| Forto halu þis ilke dai | For to haluin þis ilke dai |
| wid all þe worschip þat þai may; | Wit al þe worsip þat þai mai |
| In hali kirke rinand bi ȝere, | In hali kirk ringand bi yer |
| Als getin was vr leuedi dere, | Als getin was vr leuedi der |

Forgeten bituix man and wo*m*man
Was sco þat neu*er* wem had nan:
Geten was sco to be born
For to leth all þ*at* war forlorn.
þis es þe dai þ*at* sco was geten,
Lok neuermar it be forgeten;
Qua halus it witvten fail,
Bath lijf and saul it sal þam wail.
Do wou elsis and hald þi vou,
It sal þe turn to mikel pru."
¶ To þat angel þan spak elsi,
"Sai me signe," he said, "quar-bi
I and all mi munkes mai
And all cristen men knau þ*at* dai."
¶ "To knau þ*at* dai it es ful eth,
þe aghtand dai o þat moneth
þat man clepes o þe yeir
Decembre in þe kalunder,
þat es to dai þat ic of men
Qu*e*n geten was þat leudi scene."
¶ "Sai me," said elsis, "quakinwise
Of hir we sal mak þis seruis,
Sin þar es pr*o*pre nan i knau."
"Gladli sir! i sal yow scau,
¶ þe seruis of hir berth þou tak,
þar-of ye sal þe seruis mak;
Of a word þar-in es redd
To sett a noþer word in sted,
At quar yee sai natiuite,
þisw ord concepciun sal be,
For to change þar es namar
Of al þe seruis þat es þar."
Bot nu es said on oþer wise
Fr*o*pre o þis fest hali seruise,
Til ilk man þ*at* will it sai,
Redi haf it hali þat dai.

COTTON

getin be-twix man & wo*m*man.
was ho þat we*m*me had neu*er* nan.
getin ho was to be borne.
for to lause þ*at* were for-lorne.
þis is þe dai þat ho was getin
loke neu*er*-mare hit be for-ȝetin.
qua halghis hit wiþ-outin faile
baþ life & saule hit sal ham vail.
do vow elis. & halde þi vow.
hit salle þe turne to mikil prow
¶ To þat angel þen spac elsi.
sai me sum signe he saide quar-bi.
hit & alle mi monkis mai.
& al cristen men knaw þ*at* day.
to knaw he saide hit is ful eth
þe viij. dai of þat moneth.
þat men callis in þe ȝere.
descembre in þe kalendere.
þat is þe dai þat I. of mene
quen getin was þat lauedi shene
¶ say me saide elis on quat wise
of hir þat we sal make seruise
sin þ*er* is pr*o*pre nane þat I. knaw
gladli sir I. sal ȝou hit shaw.
þe seruise of hir birþ ȝe take
þ*er*-of ȝe salle þe seruise make
of a worde þ*er*-in is rede
to sette a-noþ*er* worde in sted.
ay quare ȝe neyuen þe natiuite
þis worde concepciou*n* sal hit be.
for to chaunge þ*er* is na mare
of alle þe seruise atte is þare.
¶ bot now men vsis on oþ*er*-wise
þ*er* is mare of hir seruise.
þat qua wil mai hit sai.
pr*o*pre on hir fest-day.

[leaf 139, back, col. 1]

FAIRFAX

For getin bituix man and womman
was scho þat wem had neuer nan :
Geten was scho all to be born,
Forto sauue all þat war lorn.
þis es þe day als scho was getin,
Loke it neuer mar be forgetin ;
Qua þat halus it widuten faile,
Bath lijf and saule it sal þaim vaile.
Do vou elsis, and hald þi vou,
It sal þe turn to mekil prou,"
To þat angel spac elsi,
And said, " sai me sum signe quarbi
I and all mi monkes mai,
And all cristen men, knau þat day."
" To knau," he said, " it es ful eth,
þe aghtand day of þat moneth
þat men clepis in þe 3ere
Decembir in þe calundere,
þat es þe dai þat i of mene
Als getin was þat leuedi schene."
" Say me," said elsis, " quatkin wise
Of hir sal we make vr seruise,
Siþen nan es þroper, þat i knau."
" Gladli sir ! i sal þe schau,
þe seruis of hir birth þu take,
þar-of þu sal þe seruis make ;
For a word þat þar-in es redd [col. 2]
þu sett an-oþer word in sted,
All quar 3e say natiuite,
þis word concepciun sal be,
For to change þar es namar
Of all þe seruis þat es þar."
Bot nu it es on oþer wise
þar es made of proper seruise,
þat qua sua will nu may say,
Proper of þat concepcion day.

GÖTTINGEN

For getin bituix man and womman
Was sco þat wem hauid neuir nan
Getin was sco to be born
For to leþe al þar war forlorn
þis es þe dai þat sco was getin
Lok neuir mar it be forgetin
Qua halus it wit outen fail
Baþe lif and sawel it sal taim wail
Do vou elis and hald þi vow
It sal te turn til mikel pru
To þat angel þan spak Hellie
Sai me signe he said quarbie
Ik and al mi monkes mai
And al cristin men halu þat dai
To knau he said it war ful eþe
þe ahtand dai of a moneþe
þat mai clepis in þe yer
December in þe calender
þat es þe dai þat ik of men
Quen getin was þat leuedi schen
Sai me said Helis quat kin wis
Of hir þat we sal mak seruis
Sin þar es proper nan I knaw
Gladli sir I sal you schaw [f. 15, bk, col. 1]
þe seruis of hir birþe þu tak
þar of þu sal þi seruis mak
Of a word þat þar in es red
To sette anoþer word in sted
Ai quar ye sai natiuite
þis word conceptioun sai ye
For change þar es nan mar
Of al þe seruis þat es tar
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

EDINBURGH

¶ O þis bodword blit was elsi,
And thanked crist and me leuedi,
Gladli he hight and wit god will
þat comandement al for to fill.
Quen þe abbot had þat vou al mad,
Vte of þair sight þis angel glad;
Als suith na langer can þai duell,
þe lem can light þe storm it fell,
Ful fair bicome þat see to sight,
And þai bigan þair takel dight,
þair wind to will god fare þai fand,
Til þai com in til jngland;
Wit al þair farnet and þair fere
þai com til land bath hale and fere.
¶ Elsis bigan þis comandment
Son for to sceu his couent,
Al þe chance þat him bitide,
Al communli he it vn-did,
To wirscip hir concepciun
þat of vr plight us gat pardun;
þis fest fra þan folk forth held,
þar-of ilkan til oþer teld.
þis ilk abbot at ramesai
A settnes sett in his abbai,
þar-in þis ai all for to stand,
To-quils þat abbai bes lastand,
And sua men dos in stedes fele
Sua aght al do þat his hir lele.
þe stori þat wit for to sai,
Euer quen we will hald þis dai,
Mai naman serue her in lede,
þat sco ne yeldes þam þar mede.
Sco dos us her to serue hir sua,
þat we be wit hir euer and .A. Amen.

COTTON

¶ Of þis bodeworde bliþ was elsi.
& þankid god & our lauedi.
gladli he hiȝt & wiþ gode wille.
þis comandement to fulfille.
¶ quen þis abbot his vow had made
out of þat ship þat angel glade.
als squiþe na langer can þai dwel
þe leme can liȝt þe storme hit fel
ful faire be-come þat see in siȝt.
& þai be-gan þaire tacle diȝt.
þaire winde at wil faire þai fande
til þai come in-to Ingelande
wiþ al þat compani sa dere
þai come to lande baþ hale & fere.
¶ elsis[1] be-gan þis comaundement
for to shew til his couent.
alle þis chaunce þat him be-tid.
alle communeli he hit vn-did.
to worshepe hir concepciun.
þat of our syn vs gatte pardoun.
þis feste fra þan þe folk con halde
þer of ilkan tille oþer talde.
¶ þis ilk abbot of ramesay.
a settnes sette in his abbay.
þer-in is euer for to stande
to-quilis þat abbay is lastande.
& squa men dos in stedis fele.
squa agh alle do. þat is hir lele.
þe storie þer-wiþ for to say.
euer quen we wille halde þis day.
mai na man serue hir in lede.
at ho ne ȝildis ham þaire mede
þe quilk seruise I rede we neyuen
þat we come to þe ioy of heyuen
þorou þe praier of þat milde
þat ho be-siche hir liue childe

[1] MS. ellis, *but marked for correction*

FAIRFAX

[O]f þis bodword blith was elsi,
And thankid crist and vr leuedi,
Gladli he hight and wid god will
þat comandment al to fulfill.
Quen þe abbot his vou had made,
vte of þair sight þis angel glade;
Alsuith no langer gun þai duell,
þe leme gun light, þe storm it fell,
Ful fair bicom þat see to sight,
And þai bigan þair takil dight,
þair wind to will gode and fair þai fand,
Till þai com in-till ingland;
wid all þair fardel and þair fere
þai com till land al hale and fere.
Elsis bigan þis comandment
Sone forto schau till his couent,
Al þis chance þat him bitid,
Al comunli he it vndid,
To worschip hir concepcion
þat of plight vs gat pardun;
þis fest fra þan þe folk forth held,
þar-of ilkan till oþer teld.
þis ilke abbot in ramesai
A settnes sett in his abbay,
þar-in þis euer forto stand,
To-quilis þat abbai es lastand,
And sua men dos in stedis fele
Sua agh all do þat es to hir lele.
þe stori þar-wid forto say, [leaf 165, col. 1]
Euern quan we will hald þis day,
Mai na man serue hire in lede,
þat scho ne ȝeildes þaim þar mede.
Scho do vs here at serue hir sua,
þat we be wid hir euer and a. Amen.

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

GÖTTINGEN

Of þis borword bliþe was Helli
And þankid *crist* and vr leuedi
Gladlik he hiht and wit God wille
þat comandment al for to fille
Quen þe abbot hauid his vow mad
Out of þair siht þe angel glad
Als suiþe na lang*er* duell
þe lem gan liht þe storm it fel
Ful fair it com þat se to siht
And þai bigan þair takil diht
þair wil to wind fair þai fand
Til þai com intil ingeland
Wit al þair farnet *and* þair fer
þai com to land baþe hale a*nd* fer
Helis bigan þis comandment
Son for to schaw til his coue*n*t
Al þis chance þat hi*m* bitid
Al comu*n*lik he it vndid
To worsip hir conception
þat of vr pliht vs gat pardon
þis fest f*ra* þan þe folk forþe held
þar of ilk an til o*þer* teld
þis ilk abbot at ramsai
A setnes set *in* his abbai
þar i*n* þis se*r*uis for to stand
Ai q*ui*lis þat abbai be lastand
And sua ma*n* dos *in* stedis fel
Sa ah al do þat es hir lel
þis stori þar wit for to sai
Eu*ir* que*n* wil hald þis dai
Mai na man se*r*uin hi*m* *in* lede
þat sco ne þa*n* yeldis þai*m* þair med
Sco don vs her to se*r*ue hir sua
þat we be wit hir eu*ir* a*nd* a. Ame*n*.

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

EDINBURGH

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
I tru in godd fader almighti,
mad bath heuen and erth and in
ihesu crist his anlepi sun, vr lauerd, þat
was conceiud o þe hali gast, born
o þe virgine marie, tholed vnder ponce
pilate, don on þe rode, ded and doluen,
lightid in till hell, þe thrid dai ras fra ded
to liue, sti til heuen, sittes on his right
hand godd fader alwel[d]and, þeþin
sal he cum for to deme quik and ded.
I tru in þe hali gast, in hali kirc, [col. 2]
in felauscip o halus, for-gifnes o
sinnes, vprising o flexs, and lijf wit-
vten end soth it es. Amen.
¶ Godd o luue has his cleping,
For qui þat he luues al thing 24988
þat he-self wroght wit his main;
And al god thing luues him again.
He es tald alsua o sight sa wide,
þat fra his sight mai naman hide;
He has alsua his nam o dute, 24993
For all dredes him his vnderlute.
All behouis him standes au
His hand-warc, bath high and lau.
¶ "Fader" es he for all he fedes,
Or for all thinges of him bredis,
Mighti es he cald for-þi, 24999
þat in his will es al-mighti.
For all thinges þat he wil,
He has þe might it to fulfill, 25002
Ne es nathing þat he wil do
þat he ne þe might it has þar-to.
¶ Thoru þis word þat wroght þou sal
Tru þat he es maker of al, 25006

COTTON

haue merci on vs now & ay. [1 lf 107, bk]
& namely atte our ending' day.
I traw in god fader alle-miȝti. credo
maker of heiuen and erþ. and in
ihesu crist his anly sone our lorde þat
was conceyued of þe hali gaste. Borne
of þe virgine marie. pined vnder ponce
pilate. done on þe rode: Dede & dollin
liȝt in-to helle. þe þrid day ras fra deþ
to life. stey til heiuen: sitis on his riȝt
hande god fader al weldande: þeiþin
sal he come. for to deme quik' & dede:
I traw in þe haligaste in hali kirk'. in
felawshepe of halghis. for-gifnes of
synnis. vprising' of flesshe & life wiþ-
outen ende soþ hit is amen. þe credo expowned
Þis ilk' lorde & cumli king'
certis he louis al maner þing'.
þat he wroȝt wiþ his maine.
& alle gode þing' louis him a-
his miȝt is baþ sa brade & wide [gaine
þat fra his siȝt mai na þing' hide.
he has alsqua his name of doute
for al dredis him þat is vnder-loute
alle be-houis of him stande awe.
his handewerk' baþ heye & lawe.
¶ fader he is for alle he fedis.
or for al þing' of him bredis.
miȝti is he calde for-þi.
þat in his wille is al-miȝti.
for al þe þing' þat he wil.
he has þe miȝt atte hit fulfille
ne is na þing' þat he wille do.
þat he ne has miȝt redi to.
¶ þorou þis worde traw þou salle
þat he is lorde maker of alle.

FAIRFAX

[*An Exposition of the Creed*]. [*Not in the Edinburgh MS.*]

Trou in godd fadir all-mighti,
þat made bath heuen and erd, and in
iesu crist his anelepi sun, vr aller
fadir, conseiued of þe hali gast, born
of þe uirgine mari, Tholed vnder ponce
pilate, done on þe rode, dede and doluen,
lighted in-till hell, þe thrid day ras fra
dede to lijf, stei till heuen, sittes on his
right hand godd fadir all weildand, þeþin
sal he cum forto deme bath quic and
dede. I trou in þe hali gast, in hali kirke,
in felauschip of halus, forgiuenes of
sinnes, vprising of fles, and lijf wid-
uten end, amen.

[G]od of luue has his cleping,
For qui þat he luues of alkin thing.
þat he-self wroght wid his main;
All gode thing luues him egain.
He es of sight alsua sua wide,
þat fra his sight mai nathing hide;
He has alsua his nam of dute,
For all dredis him his vnderlute.
All bihouis of him stand au
His handwerke all, bath hei and lau.
"[F]Ader" es he, for all he fedis,
Or for all thing of him bredis,
Mighti es he cald for-þi,
þat in his will he es all-mighti.
For alkin thinges þat he will,
He has þe might it to fulfil,
Ne es na thing þat he wil do
þat he ne has þe might has þar-to. [col. 2]
Thoru his word þat wroght þus all,
Thoru þat he es maker of all,

Bath o sene thing and vnsene
Maker he es of al bedene.
¶ Wit þis word "heuen" þou vnder-[stand
Al gastli thing and vnseand;
¶ Wit þis word "erth," be-hald þou þe
Al thing þou mai or her or se.
¶ þis nam *iesus* in hebru lai
Es "lauerd" and "sauuer" for to sai,
And ful wel es he cleped sua,
þat has us saued vr sinnes fra.
¶ þis word "crist" at vnderstand,
Es smerled, bot noght wit mans hand,
Noght wit þat oile men sais in place
Bot wit þe haligast grace.
¶ "Sun" es he cald o selines,
For he es his fader ioi and blis.
And "anlepe" qui es he cald and knaun
Bot for he es anfald his fader aun?
And he es his aun sun wit kind,
And oþer all wit his merci mind.
Thoru þe haligast allan
Laght he flexs o þat maidan,
And sua he did, for wel he moght
þat al þis werld has mad o noght.
¶ "Pilate" was o gret officis, [leaf 140, col. 1]
For ouer Iuus he was iustis.
His moder hight pila, his fader atus,
And þar of was he cald pilatus;
And ponce he was cald efer an yle
þat he was fostird in sum quile,
And he bitakens feind of hell
For bok him clepis muth o mell.
Pined he was, þa þat his pine
Suld be al for ur medecine,
"On rode," forqui his rightwis rede
Wald thol him dei nanoiþer dede.

COTTON

baþ atte we see & vnsene.
maker he is of alle bedene.
wiþ þis worde heiuen þou vnderstande
al gasteli þing' & vnseand.
wiþ þis worde erþ. herkin þou me.
alle þing' þou mai auþer here or se.
¶ þis name ihesus. in ebru lay.
is lorde & sauiour for to say.
& wele wiþ skile he is calde squa.
þat has vs sauid our synnis fra.
þis worde criste atte vnderstande.
is noynting': bot noȝt wiþ mannis hande
noȝt wiþ þat oyle at kirk men hase
bot wiþ þe hali gastis grace.
¶ Sone. is he calde of selines
for he is his fader ioy & blis
& qui an is he calde & knawen.
bot for he is an-falde his fader awen
& he is his awen sone wiþ kinde
& oþer alle wiþ his merci mynde.
þorou þe haligast allane.
toke he flesshe of þat maidane
squa he did for wele he moȝt
for al þis werlde he[1] made of noȝt
¶ pilate was of grete office [1 *Orig.* was]
for ouer þe iewes he was Iustise
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
& ponce. he was calde for an Ile
þat he was fostered in sum-quile.
& he be-takenis feinde of helle.
cursed he is wiþ boke & belle.
he pined ihesus wiþ his pine.
& ȝet hit was for our medicine.
& þus he gaf his dome & rede
þat on rode he sulde be dede.

FAIRFAX

Bath of sene thing and vnsene
Maker he es of all bidene.
wid þis word "heuen" and vnderstand,
All gastli thing and vnseand;
wid þis word "erd," bihald þu þe
Al thing þu mai here, fele, or se.
þis nam "iesus" in ebru lay
Es "lauerd" and "sauueur" for to say,
And wele wid skil es he cald sua,
þat has vs sauued vr sinnes fra.
þis word "crist" at vnderstand,
Es smerld, bot noght wid mans hand,
Noght wid þat oil men seis in place
Bot wid þe hali-gastes grace.
"Sun" es he cald of selines,
For he es his fadir ioy and blis.
"Anelepi" qui es he cald and knaun
Bot for he es o fald his fader aun?
And es his aun sun wid kind,
And ouerall wid his merci mind.
Thoru þe hali gast allane
Toke he fless of þat maidane,
And sua he did, for wele he moght
þat al þis werld made of noght.
"Pilate" was of grete office,
For ouer iuus he was iustice.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And "ponce" was he cald of on yle
þat he was fostrid in sum quile,
And he bitakins feind of hell
For boke him clepis muth of mell.
Pined he was, sua þat his þine
Suld be for vr medecine,
"On rode," for-qui his rightwis rede
wald thole him die nanoþer dede.

For cros it beres o mani thing,
O cristen men þe priueleging,
For if þou plate it lais on grund,
Four halues o þis werld rond
Bitakens crist has boght þar-wit,
þat al wit trouth mai cum to grith.
And quen it es sett on end vp euen,
It takens þes tuix orth and heuen.
Ded he was þat thoru his dede,
To lastand lijf he suld us lede,
And for anoþer skil, þat we
Gastli wit him ded suld be,
Of adam sin to de be-dene,
And rise wit baptem to be clene.
þe prai þat he of hell vte-toke
His choslinges war, sa sais þe bok,
þas oþer þat his lagh forsok,
He kest þam in þat feindes croke,
For-þi ras he þe thridai,
(Als þou has forwit herd me sai)
þat he suld with his vprising
In right trouth us fra baret bring.
¶ Til heuen he stei to mak us gat,
At apon us before heuen yate,
þat first was sperd al for þat sin,
þat adam formast broght vs in;
Sittes apon his fader right hand,
þat es þus-gat at vnderstand,
þat he es bath euening and pere
In wirscip til his fader dere.
þe quick þe godmen er and chosen,
þe ded þe wick þat ar for-losen.
¶ In "haligast" we agh als sua
To tru, als in þe oþer tua,
He es cald hali for alkin thing [col. 2]
Takes o him þe haluing,

COTTON

for cros hit beris of mani þing
of cristin mannis priueleging.
for if þou plat hit lais on grounde
iiij. haluis of þis werlde rounde.
bi-takenis crist has boȝt þar-wiþ.
þat alle wiþ trauþ mai come to griþ
& quen hit sette on ende is eyuen.
hit takenis þes twix erþ & heiuen.
dede he was þat þorou his dede
to lastande life he sulde vs lede
& for a-noþer skil þat we
gladli wiþ him dede sulde be.
of adam sinne to deye be-dene.
& rise wiþ baptim to be clene.
¶ þe pray þat he of hel out-toke
was of his awen squa sais þe boke
þer oþer þat his lagh̄ for-soke
he laft ham in þe fendis croke.
for-þi ras he þe þrid day.
als be-fore ȝe herde me say.
þat he sulde wiþ his vprisinge
in riȝt trauþ fra baret vs bringe
til heiuen he stey at make our gate
to opin vs þe heiuen ȝate.
þat first was spered for our synne
þe quilk adam broȝt vs in.
sitis apon his fader riȝt hande. [leaf 108]
þat is þusgatis atte vnderstande
þat he is baþ euening & pere.
In worshepe tille his fader dere.
þe quik for gode men ar chosin.
& þe dede ar for-lósin.
In þe haligast we agh̄ alsqua.
to trow als in þer oþer twa.
he is calde hali for al þing.
takis of him þaire halghing.

FAIRFAX

For croice it beris of mani thing,
Of cristen mans priueleging, [leaf 165, back, col. ii]
For if þu plate it lais on grund,
Four halues of þis werld rund
Bitakeins crist has boght þar-wid,
3at all wid trouth mai cum to grith.
And quen it sett es on end vp euen,
þat takins þes tuix erd and heuen.
Dede he was þat thoru his dede,
To lastand lijf he suld vs lede,
And for a noþer skil, þat we
Gastli wid him dede suld be,
For adam sin to dei bidene,
And rise wid baptim to be clene.
þe pray þat he of hell vte-toke
His choslinges was, sua sais þe boke,
þas oþer þat his lau for-soke,
He left þaim in þe feindes croke,
For-þi ras he þe thrid dai,
(Als 3e haue forwid herd me say)
þat he suld wid his vprising
In right trouth vs fra baret bring.
Til heuen he stei to make vr gate,
And opin til vs heuin 3ate,
þat first was sperd for þat sin;
þat adam first had broght vs in;
Sittes apon his fader right hand,
þat es þus-gat at vnderstand,
þat he es bath euening and pere
In worschip til his fadir dere.
þe quilk and gode men er chosen,
þe dede þe quick þat er for-losen.
In "hali-gast" we au alsua
To tru, als in þir oþer tua,
He es cald hali for alkin thing
Takis of him þair haluing,

Gast for he mai gastli blau
His grace ouer al, þar he wil scau.
¶ "Hali kirc" es, als we rede,
A gadering cald o cristen lede,
þan es þis pont for to sai,—
We þat liues in cristen lai,
In al þat trouth we heild and bu,
þat hali kirc es wont to tru
To haf wit santes communing;
þis es a pointe of vr truing.
We hope namli to haf pardun
Thoru baptem and contricium,
And þar es alsua oþer thinges
þat sinful man to pardun bringes,
Als almus, fast, and oþer ma,
Bot nan sa riueli als þir tua.
¶ We agh tru als þat all sal rise
And cum be-for þe gret iustise,
þar to tak vr rightwis me[de]
Efter þat we ha wroght in lede,
And be broght efter domes-dai
Vnto þat lijf þat lastes ai;
In þiskin trouth agh þou be tift,
þat wil her cum to rightwis scrif.

gast for he mai gasteli blaw.
his grace ouer al þat he wil shawe.
hali kirk is al were rede
a geddering of alle cristen lede.
þan is þis point for to say.
we þat liuen in cristin lai.
In alle þat trauþ we agh at bow
þat hali kirke is wonte at trow.
to haue wiþ santis communing.
þis is a point of our trowing.
we hope nameli to haue pardoun.
þorou baptim & contricioun.
& þer is alsqua oþer þingis.
þat sinful man to pardoun bringis
als almous fast & oþer ma.
bot nane squa riueli as þer twa.
we agh to traw þat al sal rise
& come be-fore þat heye Iustise
þer to take our riȝt-wis mede
ofter þat we haue wroȝt in lede
& be broȝt ofter domisday.
vn-to þe life þat lastis ay.
in þis ilk trauþ þi hert þou lift.
þou þat wille come to riȝtwis shrift

Pater noster

¶ Fader vrs þat·es in heuen,
Halud be þi nam to neuen,
þou do us haf þi riche rike
þi will in erth be wroght ilike,
Als it es wroght in heuen ai,
Vr ilk dai bred gif us to dai.
Forgiue þou til us dettes vrs,
Als we forgiue til vr detours,
And lede þou us in na fanding,
Bot scild us fra iuel thing. Amen.

COTTON

pater noster

Fader ours þat is in heiuen
blessed be[1] þi name to neyuen
þou do vs haue þi riche rike [1 MS. bi]
þi wille in erþ be wroȝt ilike.
als hit is wroȝt in heiuen ay.
our ilk day brede gif vs to-day.
for-gif þou til vs dettis ours.
als we for-giue til our dettours
& lede vs in na fonding
bot kepe vs fra euel þing Amen.

FAIRFAX

Gast for he mai gastli blau ·
Ouerall his grace, quar he wil schau.
" Hali kirke " es, als we rede,
A gedring cald of cristen lede, (col. 2)
þat es þis point al forto say,—
we þat liues in cristen lay,
In al þat trouth we heild a[n]d bu,
þat hali kirc es wont at nu
To haue wid sautes comuning;
þis es a point of vr truyng.
we hope namli[1] to haue pardun ([1] MS. nanli)
Thoru baptime and contriciun,
And þar es alsua oþer thinges
þat sinful man to pardun bringes,
Als almus, fast, and oþer ma,
Bot nan sua riueli als þir tua.
we au tru als þat all sal rise
And cum bifor þat grete iustice,
þar to take vr rightwis mede
Efter þat we haue wroght in lede,
And be broght efter domes-day
vnto þat lijf þat lastes ay;
In þiskin truth au þu be tift,
þu þat will cum to rightwis schrift.

[*The Lord's Prayer, & its Exposition.*]

[F]Adir vr þat es in heuen,
Halud be þi nam to neuen,
þu do vs haue þi riche rike
þi will in erd be wroght elik,
Als it es wroght in heuen lay,
vr ilk day brede giue vs to-day.
Forgif þu til vs dettes vrs,
Als we forgiue till vr detturs,
And ledde vs in na fanding,
Bot schild vs fra iuel thing. Amen.

GÖTTINGEN

Pater noster qui es in celis . .
Oure fader þat es high in heuyn,
halowid be þi name to neuyn,
þi kingrike þou send vs sone,
þi will in erth be euerdone ([1] leaf 73, back, col 2)
als it es in heuyn done ay,
oure ilk day brede gif vs þis day.
And lord forgiff þou dettes ours,
Als we fo[r]giff till oure detoures,
And lede vs fader in no fanding,
Bot schild vs euer fro euil thing.

COTTON GALBA

¶ Crist him-self wroght þis praier,
For-þi es it witvten pere,
For þar es na praier þat es
Sua gainand o þe mikelnes,
For þar es bones seuen wit-in,
þat mas of all vr nedes min,
Bath to liuelad þat es her
And þat vr saul has of mister,
And þat es in þir wordes quon
Bot birþin gret þai ber vndon.
And sal i þar-for, als i mai, [leaf 141, back, col. 1]
Vnto þe quat þai er to sai.
¶ "Fader," þis word quen we sai,
[þar-wid][1] vnderstand we mai [1 MS. here defaced.]
[þat fadir] es he vte ouer us all,
[And we als] suns apon him call;
[Witt þu] þarfor þat ilk orisun,
[And four] thinges haf wit right resun,
[Fulli luue] þat es to ber
Til him þat we ma to praier,
And siker hope vr bon to win,
And stedfast trouth to stand ai in,
þe ferth to knau es buxumnes
þat nagod of us seluen es.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Thoru þis word "fader" for to scau
Fulli luue es in to knau,
For ilkin thing o quatkin strind,
þe fader it agh to luue bi kind.
Bot þar him clepis "fader" fele
þat er noght til him suns lele,
þat noiþer his suns er wit dede,
Ne wit na liuelad þat þai lede,
Ne godd þam for na suns knaus,
þat to þe feind þair dedis draus.

COTTON.

Crist him-self wroȝt þis prayer
for-þi is hit wiþ-outen pere
for *þer* is na praier þat is
squa noble of þe mikilnes.
for *þer* is bowes vij. wiþ-in.
þat makis of alle our nedis myn.
baþ to liuelade atte is here.
& *þer* our saule has maste mistere.
& þat is in *þer* wordes fone
þat birþin grete þai bere vndone
& I. salle *þer*-fore as I. may.
vn-do þe quat þai ar to say
fader þis worde quen we say.
*þer*-wiþ onderstande we mai.
þat fader is he a-bouen vs alle.
& we als sonis a-pon him calle.
¶ wite þou þar-fore ilk orisoun.
agñ iiij. þingis haue wiþ riȝt resoun.
fulli loue þat is to bere.
til him þat we make to praiere.
& sicure hope our bone to win.
& stedefast trauþ to be ay in.
þe firþ to knaw wiþ buxumnes.
þat na gode of our-seluin is.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þorou þis worde fader for to shaw.
fulli loue is in to knaw.
for alkin þing' of quatkin strinde.
þe fader hit agñ to loue wiþ kinde
bot *þer* him callis fader fele.
þat ar noȝt to him sonis lele.
þat nauþ*er* is sonis ar wiþ dede.
ne wiþ na liueladale (*sic*) atte þai lede.
ne for nane sone god ham knawes.
þat to þe feinde þair didis drawes

FAIRFAX

[C]rist him-self wroght þis praier,
For-þi es it widuten pere,
For þar es na praier þat es
Sua gainand of þe mekilnes,
For þar es bones seuen wid-in,
þat makis of all vr nedis min,
Bath to liuelade þat es here
And þat vr saule has of mistere, [lf 166, col. 1]
And þat es in þir wordes quone
For birthin grete þai bere vndone.
And sal i þarof, als i mai,
vndo 3u quat þaij er to say.
"[F]Adir," þis word quen we say,
þar-wid vnderstand we may
þat fadir he es vte ouer us all,
And we als suns apon him call;
witt þu þar-for ilk orisun,
And four thinges haf wid resun,
Fulli luue þat es to bere
Till him þat we make to praier,
And sekir hope vr bone to wine,
And stedfast trouth to stand ai in,
þe feird to knau wid buxumnes
þat na gode of vs seluen es.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Thoru þis word "fadir" forto scheu
Fulli luues in to knaue,
For ilkin thing of alkin strind,
þe fader it au to luue wid kind.
Bot þar him callis "fadir" fele
þat er noght suns til him lele,
þat nouþer his suns er wid dede,
Ne wid na liuelad þat þai lede,
Ne godd þaim for na suns knaus,
þat to þe feind þair dedis draus.

Crist himself made þis prayere,[1]
[2]Wharfore it es withouten pere,
þare es no prayer þat ordand es
So medeful of þe mikilnes, [2 leaf 73, back, col. 2]
Seuin askinges er þarin to rede
þat makes vs mene on all oure nede,
both vnto lifing here a space,
and whare oure sawl more mister hase,
And þat es in þir wordes fone,
þat er in ingliss þus vndone.[1]
Now sall I say halely bidene
What þir wordes er forto mene.
"Oure fader," þusgat when we say, Pater noster
By þis word vnderstand we may
þat god es fader ouer vs all,
And we als suns opon him call;
þarfore suld ilka prayer here
Haue foure thinges folowand in fere;
Ane es hertly luf to haue,
To him of wham we sall oght craue,
And sekir hope oure bone to wyn,
And stedfast trowth to stand euer in,
And forto knaw with bowsumnes
þat no gude dede of oure self es,
Bot oure gude dedis by night and day
Cumes of god, and his er þai.
"Oure fader," þis word when we schaw
Ful luf þarin may we knaw,
For what þe sun has mister in minde,
þe fader it aw to grante by kinde.
Bot þar calles him fader ful fele
þat er noght to him suns lele,
þat nowþer er his suns in-dede,
ne in no lifing at þai lede.
God for his sons no man here knawes
þat to þe fende þaire dedis drawes;

GÖTTINGEN COTTON GALBA

[1 These first ten lines precede line 25103 in the Galba MS.]

For wicked man, þat godd forsakes,
And to þe warlau werc him takes,
He mai noght godds s[un be][1] kend
Bituixand he his [state-a]mend.
þan behouis us [wid re]sun [1 MS. here defaced.]
þat wil haf herd vr [orisu]n,
þat we to suilkin dede us drau
þat crist us for his aun knau,
And þan we mai wit rightwisnes
Call him fader for sua he es.
¶ Wit þis word "vrs" vnderstand
Al sikernes of vr erand,
For if þat he þus vrs be,
Halden sikerlik es he
Vs to here in vr mister,
In alkin rightwisnes praier;
Bot þar es resun qui vr bon
Es noght granted us quilum sun,
Oþer for vr praier es vn-lele
And askes gains vr saul hele;—
Als was þe praier o sant paule,
For it gains hele was of his saul;
He praied þe faanding of his fa [col. 2]
Thris it suld be tan him fra,
Sin naman might til heuen win
Bot he ne had fanding o sin,
þat thoru ouer cuming o þat faand
He mai þe mede haf ai last[and];
For[þi] was said him til an[suer]
"I-nogh es þe mi grace to ber,"
Bot þat es man-hed mast o mede,
Be funden treu in ilk nede;—
Or ai vm-quil vr bon es right,
Bot vnherd thoru vr aun plight,
þat thoru vr liuelade wick we sper
Fra us þe rightwis demester.

COTTON

for wikked man þat god for-sakis.
& to þe warlagh were him takis.
he mai noȝt god sone be kende.
be-twix & he his state amende.
þan be-houis vs wiþ resoun.
þat wele has herde our orisoun.
þat we to suche dedis vs draw.
þat crist vs for his awen vs knaw.
& þan we mai wiþ riȝt-wisnes
calle him fader for squa he is.
¶ wiþ þis worde ours we vnderstande
al diuersenes of our erande.
& if þat he vs ours be
haldin diuerseli is he.
ours to here in our mistere.
in alkin riȝt-wisnes praiere
¶ bot þer is resoun quy our bone.
is noȝt graunte vs sum time sone
auþer-qui our praier is noȝt lele. [leaf 81b, back]
& askis a-gaine our saule hele.
als was þe praier of saint paule
for hit gaine hele was of his saule
he praied þe fondingꝫ of his fa.
þries hit sulde be tane him fra.
sin na man muȝt til heiuen win.
bot he ne had fondingꝫ of sum sin.
þat þorou ouercomingꝫ of þat fande
he mai þe mede haue ay lastande.
for-þi was saide him til ansquere.
I.-noghꝫ hit is mi grace to here.
bot ȝet is manhede mast of mede
be fondin trew a-gaine þe nede.
¶ Or ay vmquile our bone is riȝt.
bot vnherde þorou our awen pliȝt
þat þorou our liuelade wiþ we spere
þe riȝtwise demester here.

FAIRFAX

For wicked man, þat god forsakis,
And to þe warlou werk him takis,
He mai noght goddes sun be kend
Bituix and he his state amend. 25152
þan bihouis vs wid resun
þat wil haue herd vr orisun,
þat we to suilk dede vs draue
þat crist vs for his aun knau, 25156
And þan we mai wid rightwisnes
Cal him vr fader, for sua he es.
wid þis word "vrs" we vnderstand
All sekirnes of vr erand, [col. 2]
For if þat he þus vrs be, 25161
Halden sekirli es he
vs to here in vr mister,
In alkin rightwis praier; 25164
Bot þar es resun qui vr bone
Es noght granted vs quilum sone,
Ouþer for vr praier es vnlele 25167
And askid gain vr saule hele;—
Als was þe praier of saint paul,
For it was gain hele of his sa[u]le;
He praid þe fanding of his fa 25171
Thris it suld be tan him fra,
Siþen na man might til heuen win
Bot he ne had fanding of sum sin,
þat thorn ouercoming of þat faand
He may þe mede haue ay lastand;
For-þi was said till him ansuer 25177
"Enoght es þe mi grace to bere,"
Bot þat es manhed most of mede,
Be funden treu again þe nede;—
Or ai vmquile vr bone es right, 25181
Bot vnherd thoru vr aun plight,
þat thoru vr liuelade wick we sper
þe rightwis demisters ere. 25184

A wikked man þat god forsakes, [leaf 74, col. 1]
And to þe werlaw wers him takes,
For goddes sun may he noght be kend
Till tyme þat he his mis amend.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þan suld we to slike dedes draw
þat god for his suns might vs knaw,
And þan we may with worthines,
Call him oure fader, als he es.
In þis word "fader" we vnderstand
all sekernes of oure erand,
For if þat god oure fader be,
Halden sekerly es he
Vs forto help and forto here,
Ay when we mak rightwis prayere.
Bot þare er resons whi oure bone
Sumtyme es noght herd sone,
For sumtyme oure prayer es noght lele,
Or askid ogains oure sawl hele,—
Als was þe prayer of saint paule
þat prayed ogaynes his awin sawl;
He prayed þe fanding of his fa
Th[r]yse þat it suld be tane him fra,
And sen none may to heuin win
Bot he be fanded with sum syn,
And thurgh victori of þat fanding
He may haue mede of heuyn king,
Ferþi crist said saint paul answere,
"Inogh es þe my grace to bere."
Forþi what so god sendes vs till
Vs aw to suffer it with gude will.
Sumtyme may oure praier be right
And noght herd for oure awin plight;
And sum tyme als let it may þai
Forto be herd for wham we pray,

1442 CHRIST SOMETIMES DELAYS OUR PRAYERS AND TURNS THEM TO OUR BETTER ADVANTAGE. THE WORDS "THAT IS" SHOW OUR FAITH IN HIS GODHEAD;

Als *quen* we prai for þam þat lijs
In sin þat godd þam giue to rijs,
þof þis praier be for to tak,
And we it worthi for to mak,
þir sinful men þair wicked-hed.
Lettes vs vr bon to spede,
And of vr praier crist es paid,
Vmquil þof it be oght delaid,
To turn it in to bett*er* state,
Als he þat all vr mist*er* wat,
And þat es noght vn-herd at tru
þat turnd es til vr gretter pru.
þis word "þat es," q*uen* we it min
Stedfast trouth it bers wit-in,
For q*uen* we tru in his godd hede,
Vr trouth sal tak us mikel mede;
For þat o trouth it es þe lagh
To tru þe thing we neu*er* sagh.
Wit þis word "in heuen," us es
Noted sothfast buxu*mnes*,
For thoru þis in heuen agh we
To thinc hu hei in heuen es he,
Hu lagh in erth þat we ar stad,
þan agh we buxu*m* be and glad.

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Qua þir four has he mai wel eu*en*
Sai "halud bi þi nam to neuen,"
þat es to sai, "lau*erd* þou strengh
In hus þi nam o bred and lengh;
þat we þi suns sua mai be
þat we wirc noght agains þe,

COTTON

as quen we pray for ham þat lijs
In sin þat god ham giue to rise.
þou þis praiere be-fore to take.
& we hit worþi be to make.
¶ þ*er* sinful men þaire wikkedhede.
lettis vs our bone to spede.
& of our praier c*rist* is paide.
vmquile þou hit be delaiede.
to turne hit in-to bett*er* state.
als he þat alle our mister wate.
& þat is noȝt vn-herde atte trow.
þat turnid is til our gretter prow.
¶ þis worde. is. quen we hit Myn.
stedefast trauþ hit beris wiþ-in.
for quen we traw in his godhede
our trauþ sal take vs mikil mede
for þat of trauþ hit is þe lagh̄.
to traw þe þing we neu*er* sagh̄.
¶ wiþ þis worde in heiuen. vs is.
notid soþfast buxu*mnes*.
for þorou þis worde in heiue*n* aw we
to þink how heye in heiuen is he.
how lagh̄ is erþ þat we ar stad.
þen agh̄ we buxum be & drad.

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ qua þ*er* iiij. has he may wele neyue*n*
say halghed be þi name to neyue*n*
þat is to say lorde þou strenght
In vs þi name of brede & lenght
þat we þi sonis squa mai be.
þat we wirk noȝt a-gainis þe.

FAIRFAX

Als quen we prai for þaim þat lijs
In sin þat godd gif þaim grace to rijs,
þou þis praier be forto take,
And we be worthi it to make,
þir sinful men þair wickedhede
Lettes vs vr bone to spede;
And of vr praier crist es paid,
vmquile þou it be delaid,
To turn it vnto better state,
Als he þat all vr mister wate,
And þat es noght vnherd at tru
þat turned es till vr gretter pru.
þis word, "þat es," quen we it min
Stedfast trouth it beris wid-in, [leaf 160, back, col. 1]
For quen we trou in his goddhed,
vr trouth sal take vs mekil manhed;
For þat of trouth it es þe lau
To tru þe thing we neuer sau.
wid þis word "in heuen," þat es
Noted sothfast buxumnes,
For thoru þis word in heuen au we
To thinck hu hei in heuen es he,
Hu lau in erd þat we er stadd,
þan au we buxum be, and radd.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Qua þir four has he mai wele euen
Sai "halud be þi nam to neuen,"
þat es to say, "lauerd þu strenth
In vs þi nam on brede and lenth;
þat we þi suns sua mai be
þat we wirck noght egaines þe,

Als when we pray for þam þat lies
In syn þat god þam grante to rise.
Al if þis prayer be to take
And we worthi it forto make,
And þai leue noght þaire wilkedhede
þat lettes vs of oure bone to spede.
And of oure praier crist es payd
Sum tyme all if it be missayd,
And turnes into better state
Als he þat all oure mister wate;
And þat es noght vnherd we trow
þat es turned till oure gretter prow.
þis word "fader" when we myn,
Stedfast trowth it beris þarein,
For when we trow in þe godhede [col. 2]
Oure trowth sall mak vs mekil mede,
For of right trowth it es þe law
To trow þe thing we neuer saw.
In þis ilk word "in heuyn þat es," Qui es in celis.
þan vnderstand we bousumnes,
For we suld think when we it neuyn
How hegh oure fader es in heuyn,
And how law we in erth er stad;
þan suld we be bowsom and rad,
Bowsom his bidinges to fullfill,
And rad to wirk ogains his will.
We suld him drede for luf in land,
And for drede suld we be lufand.
Als oure fader luf we him þan,
And drede him als oure domesman.
He þat so dose þan may he euyn
Say "holowid be þi name in heuin,"
[1] þat es to say, "þus lord þou strenkith
in vs þi name in brede and lenkith;
And len vs so þi suns to be
þat we wirk noght ogaynes þe;

GÖTTINGEN — COTTON GALBA

[1 *Sanctificetur nomen tuum*]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| And gar þi nam be seand als | 25221 | & ger þi name be shewed als. |
| Amang þaa men truth er fals, | | a-monge þa men of trauþ is fals |
| Als es þe sarazins and þe juus, | [If 141, col. 1] | als is þe sarasinis & iewes. |
| And all ledes þat mistrus, | 25224 | & alkin ledis þat mistrowes. |
| And all þe men þat werded es | | & alle men þat wireded is. |
| For to be broght into þi blis." | | for to be broȝt vn-to þis blis. |
| [ . . . . . | | [ . . . . . |
| . . . . . | | . . . . . |
| . . . . . | | . . . . . |
| . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| "þou do us haf þi riche rike, | 25231 | þou do vs haue þi riche rike |
| þat in þis wreche werld we wike | | þat in þis wrecched werld we wike |
| Sua wit us regn nu wit grace, | | ¶ squa we regne wiþ þe be-for þi face |
| þat we regn with þe for þi face." | | þat we regne wiþ þi grace. |
| þis ilk praier es als for þaa | 25235 | þis ilk praier is for þa. |
| þat es in clenging fire[1] alsua; | [1 MS. ñce] | þat ar in clensing[1] sin alsqua. |
| Or vnderstand on oþer wai | | or vnderstande on oþer way. |
| þis ilk forsaid clause, þat es to sai, | | þis forsaide clause þat is to say. |
| "Destru þou lauerd! wit pouste þin | | Destroy þou lorde wiþ pausti þine |
| þe mightes o þis wiþerwin, | 25240 | þe miȝtis of þe wiþer-wine. |
| Fra þe folk es vnder þe, | | fra þe folk[1] is vnder þe. |
| And sett þām in þi sauuete, | | & sette ham in þi pauste. |
| Quilk to þaa men has þou tight | 25243 | þe quilk of þa men has þou tiȝt. |
| þat menskes þe wit mod and might." | | to menske þe wiþ mode & miȝt. |
| Or in þis ilk clause we prai | | ¶ or in þis ilk clause we pray. |
| For al es nentes domes-dai, | | for alle his atte domisday. |
| Quen sothfastnes sal al be sene, | | quen soþfastnes salle al be sene |
| Corn sal fra þe caf be clene, | 25248 | þe corne sal fra þe chaf be clene |
| þe gode sal fra þe wic be draun, | | þe gode salle fra þe wikked be drawen. |
| þat o þaa fas þou mai be knaun. | | þat of þaire faes þai mai be knawen. |
| For mighti þi will to wirc, | | ¶ þou miȝti god þi wille to wirke |
| And þat þi kingrik, hali kirc, | 25252 | & atte þi kingerike hali kirk[1]. |
| Mai be broght of al wath | | mai be broȝt of alle waþ. |
| To blis, sco and hir childer bath, | | to blis ho & hir childer baþ. |
| For þan sal king be funden nan | | for þen sal king[1] be fondin nane |
| In heuen and erth, bot þe allan. | 25256 | in heiuen & erþ bot þou allane |

COTTON FAIRFAX

And ger þi nam be schaud als
Amang þaa men of trouth er fals,
Als es þe sarazinis and iuus,
And alkin ledis þat mistrous,
And all þe men þat werded es
Forto be broght into þi blis."
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"Þu do vs haue þi riche rike,"
þat in þis wreched werld we wick
Sua do vs regne here wid þi grace,
þat we mai regne bifor þi face."
þis ilke praier es all for þaa
þat es in clenging fair alsua;
Or vnder-stand an-oþer way
þis forsaid cleuse, þat es to say,
"Destruy þu, lauerd! wid pouste þine
þe mightes of þe witherwine,
Fra þe folk es vnder þe,
And sett þaim in þi sauuete,
þe quilk to þa men has þu tight
þat menskes þe wid mode and might."
Or in þis ilke clause we pray
For all his enentes domes-day, [col. 2]
Quen sothfastnes sal all be sene,
þe corn sal fra þe caf be clene,
þe gode sal fra þe wick be draun,
þat of þair fas þai mai be knaun.
For mighti godd þair will to wirke,
And þat þi kingrike, halikirk,
May be broght of alkin wath
To blis, scho and hir childer bath,
For þan sal king be funden nan
In heuen and erd, bot þe alane.

GÖTTINGEN

And mak þi name be knawin als
Omang men þat in trowth er fals,
Als with þe sarsins and þe iows,
And oþer mo þat ay mistrows,
And all men þat in errure iss
For to be broght vnto þi blis.
And len vs lord swilk mode and mayn
þat we tak neuer þi name in vayn,
And þat we swere noght wrang þarby,
Bot honore it als es worthy."
[1]"þi king rike lord þou do vs haue,
So þat we may of sin be saue,
And so with vs lat regne þi grace
þat we may regne bifor þi face."
þis praier alls es for all þa [1 Adueniat regnum tuum]
þat for þaire sins amendes will ma,
And gif þam vnto godes lay;
And als þis prayer es to say
"Lord put oway thurgh powste þine
þe forces of þe fendes fine,
Fro all folk þat er vnder þe,
And sett þam in þi saintite.
þat þou has vnto al þa hight
þat menskes þe with main and might."
And in þis point also we pray
For all rightwiss on domesday,
When suthfastnes sall all be sene, [f. 74, back, col. 1]
And þe corn fro þe caf be clene,
þe euill sall fra þe gude be drawn,
þat þai may with þare fase be knawn.
God grant vs here þi will to wirk,
And þat þi kingrike, hali kirk,
And hir childer may be broght
To blis þat vnto þam es wroght.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

¶ þis it es þe þrid bon,
"In heuen and erth þi will be don,"
þat es to sai, "lauerd gif vs to
Grace in erth þi wil to do,
For to for-ber all þin vnwil,
And all þi comamend fulfill,
þat right als dos þin angels all
*And* hal*us* of heuen, up *in* þi hall,
Pais þe *wit* þi seruis sere,
Sa mot we do all þat er here!
Yong *and* ald, bath mare *and* less,
Of alkin ordre þat here es,
Of all mist*er*, of alkin lare,
All þat þou has fordestind ar,
To þe kingrike of heuen blis,
þi will do and þou þider wiss."
þe ferth bon þou askes fode, [col. 2]
Bath for lijf and saul gode;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat es to sai bath strengh and hele
To saul and bodi wit to dele;
For þat es fode o thre maner
þat saul and lijf has of mist*er*,
For-qui þe bodi has nede o bath
To busked be o mete and clath;
Bot gastli fode to saul it feres,
þat es, q*uen* men god sarmu*n* heres,
Bot fude of husel for bath it es
Bath for þe saul and for þe flexs.
Efter þir tuin fodes we prai
Q*uen* we vr pater n*oster* sai,
For if vr flexs be fedd to will,
And þe saul wit hung*er* spill,
þat es bot it be ledd wit lare,
Na seleuth if þai bath forfare!

¶ þis hit is þe þrid bone.
in heiuen & erþ þi wil be done
þat is to say lorde gif vs to.
grace in erþ þi wil to do.
for to for-bere alle þine vn-wille
& alle þi comaundement fulfil
þat riȝt als dos. þine angels alle
& halghis of heiue*n* vp in þi hal
& paies þe wiþ þaire seruise sere
squa mote we. do al þat ar here.
ȝonge & alde baþ mare & lesse
of alkin ordour þat here is.
of alle mister of alkin lare.
alle þat þou has for-destened are
to þe kingerike of heiue*n* blis.
þi wille do & þou þidder wis.
¶ þe firþ bone we aske fode. [leaf 109]
baþ for life & saule fode.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat is to say baþ strenght & hele.
to saule & bodi wiþ to dele.
for þat is fode of þre manere
þat bodi & saule has of mistere.
for-quy þe bodi has nede of baþ.
to busked be wiþ mete & claþ.
¶ bot gasteli fode to saule hit feris.
þat is quen men gode sarmou*n* heris.
for fode of housel for baþ hit is.
baþ for þe saule & for þe flesshe.
ofter þ*er* twin fodis we pray.
quen we our *pater* n*oster* say.
for if our flesshe be fed to wille.
& our saule for hungre spille.
þat is bot hit be led wiþ lare
na selcouþ if þai baþ forfare.

COTTON FAIRFAX

[þ]is es þe thrid word of bone,
"In heuen a[n]d erd þi wil be done,"
þat es to sai, "lauerd giue vs to
Grace in erd þi wil to do,
To for-bere al þin vnwill,
And all þi comandment fulfill,
Als right as dos þin angels all
And halus of heuen, vp in þi hall,
Pais þe wid þair seruis sere;
Sua mot we do all þat er here!
3ung and ald, bath mar and lese,
Of alkin order þat here es,
Of all mister, of alkin lare,
Al þat þis has fordestind are,
To þe kingrike of heuen blis,
þi will doand þu diþer wiss."
[þ]e feird bone vs askes fode,
Bath for lijf and saul gode;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat es to say, bath strenth and hele
To saul and bodi wid to dele;
For þar es fode of thre manere
þat saul and lijf has of mister,
For-qui þe bodi has nede of bath
To bruked be wid mete and clath;
Bot gastli fode to saul es feris,
þat es, quen men sarmon heris,
Bot fode of housil for bath it es
Bath for þe saule and for þe fless. [Gr 167, col. 1]
Eftir þir tuin fodis we pray
Quen we ur pater noster say,
For if vr fless be fed to will,
And þe saule for hunger spill,
þat es, bot it be fedd wid lare,
Na selcuth if þai bath forfare!

GÖTTINGEN

þis claus es cald þe thrid bone, Fiat voluntas tua sicut in cœlo &c.
"Fader in erth þi will be done,"
þat we þi bidinges here fulfill
Als þai in heuyn wirkes will,
Grante vs in erth þi will to do
Als angels in heuyn dose þe to,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þai pay þe with þaire seruis sere;
So mot we do all þat er here.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þis firth bone vs askes fode, Panem nostrum cotidianum da nobis hodie
Both vnto life and sawl gude;
For on þis wise it es to say
"Oure ilk day brede gif vs þis day,"
And gif vs strenkith withouten strif,
And might both vnto sawl & lif;
For þare er fode on thrin manere
þat saul and lif has of mistere,
þe body here has nede of bath
To be sustened with mete and clath;
And gastly fode on all maners
Es þe sawl when men sarmon heres,
And fode of howsill suthly es
Both for þe sawl and for þe fless.
And efter both þir fodes we pray
When we oure pater noster say;
Bot if oure fless be fed to will,
And þe sawl for hunger spill,
(þat es bot it be led with lare)
No wonder if þai both mis-fare!

*COTTON GALBA*

Bot if saul techeing haf o sele,
And flexs be foluand efter wele,
þan sal þai bath, for-soth to sai,
Be broght to blis þat lastes ai.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ "For-giue us fader, dettes vrs,
Als we for-giue til vr detturs,"
þis it es þe fift bon,
þat þus-gat aght to be vndon:
For-giue us fader vr sinnes to
Right als þat we til oþer do
þat gains vs here oght has don;
Hu wath it es to bid þis bun!
For mani gain him-seluen *prais*
*Quen* he his pat*er nost*er sais,
For if þou prais to godd *þat* he
Right sua þi sinnes forgiue to þe,
Als þou þam forgiues til oþer,
And þou hald wreth enents þi broiþer,
He þat þin euen-cristen es
And namli askes forgiuenes,
þou bodes on þi-seluen wrak,
And prais þat crist it on þe take;
For godd he sais in his gosspell,
Wit sli mett als yee bi and sell,
Wit þat ilk sal yow be mett,
*Quen* ilk man sal ha þair dette.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
How mai he ask forgiuenes þan,
þat will noght for-giue oþer men?
[1]Forgiue til oþer þan most we nede,
If we enent us self wil sped,
And sal we *merci* haf o godd,
Suilk als we til oþer bod.

COTTON

bot if saule teyching haue of sele
& flesshe be folowand efter wele
þen sal þai baþ for-soþ to say.
be broȝt to blis þat lastis ay.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ for-giue vs fader dettis ours.
als we for-giue tille our dettours
þis hit is þe first bone
atte þus-gatis agh̄ to be vn-done
for-giue vs fader our sy*n*nis to.
riȝt als þat we til oþ*er* do.
þat againis vs here oȝt has done
vnderstandis quat is þis bone
for mani a-gaine him-seluin prais
quen he his pat*er* noster sais.
for if þou prais to god þat he
riȝt squa þi synnis for-giue to þe
als þou ham for-giuis til oþ*er*.
& þou halde wraþ a-nyent þi broþ*er*
he at þi neiuen *cr*isten is.
& namly askis for-gifnis.
þou biddis on þi-seluin wrake
& prais on þe þat *cr*ist hit take.
¶ for god him sais in his gosspel.
wiþ suche met[2] as ȝe by & selle
with þat ilk sal þou be mette
quen ilk man sal haue þaire dette
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
how mai he aske for-gifnis þan.
þat wil noȝt for-giue oþ*er* man.
for-gif til oþ*er* þen moste we nede
if we a-nyend our-self wil spede
& salle we *merci* haue of god.
suche as we til oþ*er* bode.

FAIRFAX

[1] If 141, bk, col. 1]
[2] MS. mete]

Bot if saul teching haue of sele,
And fles be foluand efter wele,
þan sal þai bath, for-soth to say,
Be broght to blis þat lastes ay.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
" [F]orgiue vs fadir, dettis vris,
Als we for-giue til vr detturs,"
þis it es þe fijfte bone,
þat þusgat au to be vndone:
For-giue vs fadir vr sinnis to
Right als we till o*þer* do
þat againes vs here agh has done;
Hu wath it es to bid þis bone!
For mani gain hi*m*-seluen prais
Quen he his pater noster sais,
For if þu prais to godd þat he
Right þi sinnes for-giue to þe,
Als þu þaim for-giues til o*þer*,
And þu hald wreth enent þi bro*þer*,
He þat þin euencristen es
And namli askis forgiuenes,
þu biddes on þi-seluen wrake,
And prais þat crist it on þe take;
For god him sais in his god-spell,
wid sli mett als ȝe bij and sell,
wid þat ilk þu sal be mett,
Quen ilk man sal haue þair dett.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Hu mai he aske forgifnes þan,
þat wil noght for-gif o*þer* man?
For-gif til o*þer* þan most we nede,
If we enent vs-self wil spede,
And sal we merci haue of god,
Suilk als we till o*þer* bod.

GÖTTINGEN

And if þe sawl haue gude preching,
And þan þe fless folow in al thing,
þan sall þai both on domesday,
Be broght to blis þat lastes ay.
Þe fift asking es faire to bere
When we pray on þis manere,
" Fader, forgif vs dettes ours,
Als we forgif till oure dettours."
Of god in heuyn we ask þis bone,
And es þus forto be vndone:
Fader oure sins forgiff vs to
Right als we vntill o*þer* do
þat ogains vs oght has done;
Sinn bannes þam self þa sais þis bone.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For when þou prayes to god þat he
Right so þi sins forgif to þe,
Als þou forgiffes vntill ano*þer*,
And haldes wreth þan with þi bro*þer*,
Any þat trewly cristend es
And namly þat askes forgifnes,
Vnto þi-self þan askes þou wrake,
And prayes þat god it on þe take.
For þus sais crist in his godspell,
" With slike met als ȝe till o*þer* sell,
With slike mesure sal ȝe be met,"
When ilka man sall haue his dett.
Sen god forgifes noght vs oure syn
Bot if we forgiff all man-kyn,
How may he ask forgifnes þan,
þat forgifs noght ano*þer* man?
Forgif till o*þer* most we nede,
If we onence oure self will spede;
Or els ogains oure self we pray
When we oure pater noster say.

COTTON GALBA

Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus

[col. 2]

[col. 2]

Bot if þi saul [it] be sua seke 25329
þat þou þi mode mai nagat meke,
Better es þan to sai it noght
Bot if þou haf þis tent in thoght,
þe quilk þat i sal sceu þe here; 25333
*þat* es to sai, "vr fader der!
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If we thoru tendernes of vr flexs
Mai giue til o*þ*er na giuenes, 25338
Als we suld do, and þou us taght,
Wit þi grace grant vs þi maght
Til o*þ*er sua forgiue þair sin,
þat we mai þi forgiffes win. 25342
To luue vr euen cristen sua
*þat* we þair lastes ma forga;
O man-kind sua to luue þe stat, 25345
*þat* we þair wicked werckes hate,
Sua man als man to luue in lai,
þat we for-ber þair lastes ai." 25348
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe bon es o þe sext asking, 25357
"þat we ne ledd in na fanding,"
Noght sua þat we ne fandid be,
For godmen faand þan tas he, 25360
Bot we prai vr fanding be sua
*þat* we be noght feld wit vr fa,
For oft þe men þat er rightwis 25363
Thoru faanding win þai to þair *pris*.

COTTON

¶ bot if þi saule hit be squa seke.
þat þou þi mode mai na-gate meke
bet*ter* is þe to say hit no3t.
bot if þou haue *per* didis in þo3t
þe quilk þat I. salle shew þe here
þat is to say our fader dere.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
if we þorou frelnes of our flesshe
mai giue til o*þer* na for-gifnes.
als we sulde do as þou has ta3t.
wiþ þi grace graunte vs þe ma3t.
til oþer squa for-giue þaire sin.
þat we mai þi for-giuenes win.
to loue our eyuen *cristin* squa.
þat we þaire lastis may for-ga.
of mankinde squa to loue þe state.
þat we þaire wikked werkis hate.
& in truþ to lede vs lay.
þat we for-giue ham e*uer* & ay.
*cer*tis man I. warne hit þe.
& þou for-giue þine eneme.
mikil mare perel is his.
bot he to þe amende his mys.
for-þi putte al in goddis hande.
& lete him deme þat is weldande.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe bone is of þe sext asking.
þat we be led in na fanding.
þat we no3t squa fondid be.
ih*es*u *crist* to for-sake þe.
we pray þat our fonding be squa.
þat we be felled no3t wiþ our fa.
for oft þe men þat ar ri3t-wise.
þorou fonding win þai to þaire *prise*

FAIRFAX

Bot if þi saule it be sua seke
þat þu þi mode mai noght meke,
Better es þan to say it noght
Bot þu ne haue þis entent in thoght,
þe quilk þat i sal scheu ȝu here;
þat es to say, "vr fadir dere!
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If we thoru frelsnes of vr fles
Mai gif til oþer na forgiuenes,
Als we suld do, and þu ȝs taght,
wid þi grace *grant* vs þi maght
Till oþer sua forgif þair sin,
þat we mai þi forgiuenes win.
To luue vr euencristen sua
þat we þair lastes mai forga;
Of man-kind sua to luue þe state,
þat we þair wicke werkes hate,
Sua man als *man* to luue in lai,
þat we forber þair lastes ay."
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
[þ]e bone es of þe sexte asking,
"þat we be led in na fanding,"
Noght sua þat we ne fanded be,
For gode men fand þan tholes he,
Bot we pray vr fanding be sua
þat we noght feld be wid vr fa,
For ofte þe men þat er rightwis
Thoru fanding win þai to þair *pris*.

GÖTTINGEN

And man, if þi sawl be swa seke
þat þou nonegate þi mode may meke,
Better es þe þan to say it noght
Bot haue þis entent in þi thoght,
þe whilk þat I sall schew þe here;
þat es to say on þis manere,
"Oure fader of heuyn to þe I pray,
Thre persons and a god verray,
If we thurgh frelnes of oure fless
May gif till oþer no forgifnes,
Als we suld do if we did right,
Thurgh þi grace þou grante vs might
So to forgif oþer þaire sin
þat we may þi forgifnes win;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And of man-kinde to luf þe state
þat we may wikked werkes hate,
And so vntill all oþer at do
Als þou has techid vs vnto;
To will þat lay in gude life be
And end in luf and charite,
And to amend þam if we may,
Or be of more power þan þai,
And if we may noght mend þaire care,
Haue sorow in hert of þaire misfare."
And if we do þus þan we may
Oure pater *noster* trewly say.
[1]þe sex bone es ful nedeful thing, [If 75, col. 1]
"Fader lede vs in no fanding," [1] Et ne nos inducas in tentationem
þat es on þis maner to mene,
"Oure fader of heuyn, þou kepe vs clene,
And lat vs neuer be fanded swa
þat we feld doun with oure fa.
We sall noght pray to god þat he
Help þat we noght fanded be,

*COTTON GALBA*

For quen þai faanding maister wele,
Crund er þai wit mikel sele.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For we haf wiþerwins thrin
þat euer fandes vs to sin,
þis werld wit welth, vr flexs wit will,
þe warlau euer eggand til ill;
þan prai we til vr fader her
He ne fand us bot als we mai stere.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Siþen it es vr last asking,
" þou sceild us fra iuel thing,"
Bot for-þi þat we mai find
Ivels laid be-for man-kind
þat be us-self we mai noght fle,
Wit-in þis bon þar-for prai we,
þat he us sceild fra iuels all
þat in aiþer lijf mai fall,
þat es to sai fra sin and sake, [col. 2]
Fra bodi bath and saul wrake.
¶ " Amen," þat es " sua most it be,
Of all þat we ha praied þe;"
þis word amen þat last es laid,
Conferms al his forwit said,
Als sua sai, "lauerd godd! fader and king,
þou grant us god al ur asking,
þat we forwit haf asked þe,
þat es, þi nam mot halud þe,
þi kingrike fader, send us son,
þi will in heuen and erth be don,
Giue us to dai vr ilk-dai mete,
For-giues vs sua vr aun dete
Als we for-giue vr deturs all,
And latus in na fanding fall,

COTTON

quen þai fonding ouer-commen wele
hit turnis ham to mikil sele.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ for we haue enemis þrin
þat oft fondis vs to syn.
þis werlde wiþ welþ our flesshe *with* wil.
þe warlagh euer eggande til ille.
þen pray we til our fader here
he fonde vs noȝt bot as we mai stere
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ Siþen hit is our last asking
þou shilde vs fra iuel þing.
bot for-þi þat we may finde.
Iuels laide be-for mankinde.
þat bi our-self we may noȝt fle.
wiþ-in þis bone þer-fore pray we.
þat he vs shilde fra iuels alle. [leaf 109, back]
þat in aiþer life mai falle.
þat is to say fra sinne & sake
fra bodi baþ & saule wrake.
¶ Amen. þat hit mote squa be.
of alle þat we haue praied to þe.
þis worde amen þat last is saide
confermis alle be-fore is laide.
¶ Alsqua lorde god fader & king
þou grante vs gode alle our asking.
þat we be-fore haue askid þe.
þat is þi name bot halghed be.
þi kingrike fader sende vs sone.
þi wille in heiuen & erþ be done.
gif vs to-dai our ilk dai mete.
for-gif vs squa our awen dette.
als we for-giue our dettours alle.
& late vs in na fonding falle.

FAIRFAX

For quan þai fanding maistris wele,
Cruned er þai wid mekil sele.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For we haue witherwines thrin
þat euer fandes vs wid sin,
þis werld wid welth, vr flesс wid will,
þe warlou euer eggand vs til ill;
þan prai we til vr fadir dere
He ne fand vs bot als we mai stere.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
[S]iþen it es vrs last asking,
"þu schild vs fra iuel thing,"
Bot for-þi þat we mai find [If 167, bk, col. 1]
Iuels laid bifor man-kind
þat bi vs-self we mai noght fle,
widin þis bone þarfor prai we,
þat he vs schild fra iuels all
þat in aiþer lijf mai fall,
þat es to sai, fra sin and sake,
Fra bodi bath and saul wrake.
"[A]men," þat es "sua mot it be,
Of all þat we haue praid to þe;"
þis word Amen þat last es laid,
Confermis all es forwid said,
Alsua, "lauerd godd! fadir and king,
þu grant vs gode al vr asking,
þat we forwid haf asked þe,
þat es, þi name mot halud be,
þi kingrike fader, send vs sone,
þi will in heuen and erd be done,
Gif vs to-day ur ilkday mete,
And forgif us sua vr aun dette
Als we forgif vr detturs all,
And late vs in na fanding fall,

GÖTTINGEN

For ilka man þat here lifes right
Has fele fandinges both day and night,
And he þat victori may gete
Sall be corond wirschippes grete.
Fals fanders here haue thrin
þat alway fandes vs with syn,
þe werld with welth, oure flesс with will,
þe fende es euer eggand to ill;
þarfore we pray oure fader dere
To lede vs in no fanding here,
Bot grante vs grace þam to ouercum,
þat we may won þi kingdom.
þis es þe seuynd and þe last asking, Sed libera
"Deliuer vs fader fro all ill thing," nos a malo
And forþi þat we may finde
Sere euils laid bifor man-kinde
Whilk by our self we may noght fle,
In þis bone þar-fore pray we,
þat god vs schilde fro euils all
þat in aiþer life may fall,
þat es, þe body fro harmes here,
And þe sawl fro syns sere.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Now haue I sayd þir askinges seuyn
þat helpes vs to þe blis of heuyn,
Whilk seuyn vertuse vntill vs wins,
And als fordose seuyn dedly sins,
And bringes vs till seuyn bliscedehedes
þat es in heuyn to haue sere medes.
"Amen," þat menes "so mot it be" Amen
Of all þat we haue asked þe;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

And sceild us all fra alkin il,
Amen, leif fader, þou it ful fill.

& shilde vs fra alkin ille.
Amen leue fader þou hit fulfille.

## an orisoun of þe trinite.

¶ Fader and sun and haligast,[1] [leaf 142, back, col. 1 of MS.]
To þe i cri and call mast,
þat treuest es in tron;
An-fald godd i cal in thre,
Lauerd loued in trinite,
To þe mak j mi bon.

Fader & sone & haligaste
to þe I cry & calle maste
þat trewest art in trone.
an-falde god & persones þre
lorde loued in trinite.
to þe I. make mi bone.

þou sceild me bath fra sinn and scam,
Lauerd for þin hali nam,
þat helpes þine sa son,
And wiss me þat right wai
þar euermar es ioi and plai,
For hard es her to hon.

¶ þou shilde vs baþ fra synne & shame
lorde for þi hali name.
þat helpis þine squa sone.
& wis men ay ilk way.
þer euer-mare is gammin & play.
for harde is here to wone.

¶ Hali fader, heuen king!
Lauerd loued of al thing!
On þe i tru and call,
And on ihesu, þi suete sun,
Arli and late i wil yow mon,
In bure and eke in hall.

¶ fader of heiuen hali king
lorde louid ouer al þing
on þe I. trow & calle.
& on ihesu þi squete sone
erli & late I. wille ȝou mone
in boure & eke in halle.

Haligast! i call alsua,
In þe i tru and in nama
þou sceild me to ffall!
And if i fall in ani skath,
þou do me for to rise all rath
And mine frendes all.

¶ haligaste I. calle alsqua.
In þe I. traw & in na ma.
þou shilde me to falle.
& if I falle in ani skaþ
þou do me for to rise raþ.
& mine frendes alle.

¶ þou þat has þis werld all wroght,
And has it sett al wit þi thoght,
And stabuld it in skill,

¶ þou þat has þis werlde al wroȝt.
& has hit sette al in þi þoȝt.
& stablid hit in skille.

COTTON FAIRFAX

[1] This prayer comes *after* line 25474, p. 1458, in the Cotton MS.]

Bot schild vs fra alkin ill,
Amen fadir, þu it fulfill.

Oure blisced fader þou it fulfill,
And schild vs euer fro alkins ill.
AMEN.

[*Prayer to the Trinity.*]

[F]adir and sune and hali gast,
To þe i cri and call mast,
þat treuest es in trone;
A-fald godd i call in thre,
Lauerd loued in trinite,
To þe make i mi bone.

þu schild vs all fra sin and schame,
Lauerd for þi hali hei name,
þat helpis þine sua sone,
And wis vs all þat ilk way
þar euermar es gamen and plai,
For hard es here to hone.

[H]ali fader, heuen king!
Lauerd loued ouer al thing!
In þe i tru and calle, [leaf 167, back, col. 2]
And on iesu, þi suete sun,
Are and late i will ȝu mon,
In bure and eke in hall.

Hali gast! i call al-sua,
In þe i tru and in nama
þu schild me to fall!
And if i fall in ani skath,
þu do me, lauerd, to rise rath
And mine freindes all.

[þ]u þat has þis werld al wroght,
And has it sett all wid þi thoght,
And stabild it in skill,

| COTTON | | FAIRFAX |
|---|---|---|
| Of all þin sandes wild and tam, | | of alle bestis wilde & tame |
| Man þou scop and gaf him nam, | | man þou shope & gaf him name |
| And gaf him wijf to will. | 25432 | & gaf him wife to wille. |
| | | |
| þof adam rap him in a res | | ¶ þo adam maded in a rese. |
| Thoru an apul þat eue hi*m* ches, | | þorou an appil þat eue hi*m* chese. |
| Vs all for to spill, | 25435 | vs al for to spille. |
| þou þat es crist and godd an-fald, | | þou art c*r*ist & god anfalde. |
| Laue*r*d be vr hope and hald, | | lorde be our hope & halde. |
| þou do his flod to fill. [col. 2] | 25438 | þou do his flode to fille. |
| | | |
| ¶ Rape þe laue*r*d for to reu, | | ¶ & reufulli lorde to rew. |
| For ilk dai vr nede es neu, | | for ilk' dai our nede is new. |
| For fast i fund to fare; | 25441 | for fast I founde to fare. |
| O mi si*n*nes me reues sare, | | of mi synnis me rewes sore. |
| I wat þi merci es wel mare, | | I wate þi m*er*cy is wele more. |
| In hope i durk and dare. | 25444 | In hope I durk' & dare. |
| | | |
| þou þat has þis werld to weld, | | ¶ þou þat has þis werlde to welde |
| Reu me laue*r*d in mine eld, | | þou rew of me in mine elde. |
| And wiss me waies þare | 25447 | & wisse me waies þare. |
| þare santes has þair seli sete, | | þ*er* santis has þaire cely sete. |
| On domes-dai þar we sal mete | | on domisday þ*er* we salle mete. |
| þou sceild me fra care. | 25450 | þou shilde me fra care. |
| | | |
| ¶ Ful derf i was to bidd vndo, | | [ . . . . . |
| þat luued i neue*r* rest na ro, | | . . . . . |
| Bot wildnes and wa; | 25453 | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| Ful leuef me was to cum in cri, | | ¶ ful leue me was to come in cry. |
| Wit magote and wit mariori, | | wiþ magot & wiþ marg*er*ie, |
| Wit maiot, mald, and ma. | 25456 | wiþ mariot malde & ma. |
| | | |
| O mans-slaghter had i na mak, | | of mani il dedis had I. na make. |
| Ne nan sa wild in wa to wrak, | | & man to sle wiþ mikil wrake. |
| To riue þe grene and gra; | 25459 | þus-gatis on erþ I. ga. |
| Nu þan dos me held ta grith, | | now elde dos me take griþ. |
| Laue*r*d þi merci ta me wit, | | lorde þi m*er*cy take me wiþ |
| Fott was þe falsen fra. | 25462 | focche me was fallin þe fra. |

Of all þi sandes wilde and tame,
Man þu made and gaf him name,
And gaf him lijf to will.

þou adam rape him in a res
Thoru an appil þat eue him ches,
vs all for to spill,
þu þat es crist and god anfald,
Lauerd be vr hope and hald,
þu do his flode to fill.

[R]ape þe lauerd nu forto reu,
For ilk day vr nede es neu,
For fast i fund to fare;
Of mi sinnes me reus sare,
I wate þi merci es wele mare,
In hope nu i durk and dare.

þu þat has þis werld to weild,
þu reu me lauerd in mi eild,
And wisse me wais ȝare
þar saintes has þair seli sete,
On domes-day þar we sal mete
þu schild me fra care.

[F]ul derf i was to bidd vndo,
þat luued i neuer rest ne ro,
Bot weildnes and wa;
Ful leif me was to cum in cri,
wid magote and wid margori, [leaf 163, col. 1]
wid mariot, mald, and ma.

Of manslaghter had i na make,
Ne nane sua wild in wa to wake,
To riue þe grene and gra;
Nu it dos me eild take gruth,
Lauerd þi merci take me with,
Fott þe was fallen fra.

¶ Nu ask i noþer gra ne grene,
Ne stede scrud, me lorem scene,
Ne purperpall, nee pride o pane,
Ne riche robe wit veir and grise,—
O werlds aght ask i na pris;
Ne castel mad o lime and stane,

Bot stedfast hope and trout right,
And ert clene and eien sight,
Oþir gersum ask i nan.
Do me lauerd to wijt þi will,
And siþen heuen-rike to fill,
For son er þir gammes gan.

¶ O me es noght bot sin and sake,
Lauerd! bot þi merci it mak,
Vnworthi am i, wel þou wast,
And al vnredi for to rise
On domesdai be-for iustise,
þar all es casten on a cast.

þar santes sal þe dute and drede,
And all sal se þin wondes bled,
Mi hope es in þi merci mast;
Als euer was and ai sal be, [leaf 143, col. 1]
Lauerd loued in trinite,
Fader and sune and haligast.

[1 leaf 141, back, col. 2]

[1]¶ Iesus, þat wald efter mid-night,
þi suete face, þat was sa bright,
With Iuus spitting file,
And suffer siþen, for vr sin,
Boffetes on þi soft chin,
In þat ilk quile;

þat ilk tim þou fra ded ras,
Lauerd godd als þi will was,
Mildli and still;

COTTON

¶ nauþer aske I skarlet ne grene
ne purtraied stede ne lorom shene
ne palle to couer mi bane.
ne riche robe wiþ veire & grise
of werldis a3t aske I. na prise.
ne castel made of stane.

bot stedefast hope & trauþ ri3t.
& hert clene & eyen si3t.
oþer couette wil I. nane.
do me lorde wiþ þi wille
heiuen blis I. mai come tille
sone ar þer gammenis gane[2]

¶ lorde bot þi mercie me take.
I mone be loste for my sake.
& þat ful wele þou wast
þou gif me grace redi to rise.
on domisday be-for Iustise. [leaf 110]
þou make me meke & chaste

þer santis sal þe doute & drede
& I. salle se þi woundis blede.
my hope is in þe maste
þat euer was and ay salle be.
lorde fader louid in trinite.
fader sone & haligaste.

**Matinis of þe cros.**

Ihesus þat walde ofter mid-ni3t.
þi squete face þat was sa bri3t
þe iewes wiþ spiting can file.
& siþen sufferred for our synne.
boffetis on þi faire chynne.
in þat ilk quile.

¶ þat ilk time þou fra dede ras.
lorde as þi willis was.
mi[l]dely & stille.

FAIRFAX

[2 *A line erased here:*—of me is no3t bot synne & sake.]

[N]u ask i nouþer gra ne grene,
Ne stede schrud, ne lorem schene,
Ne purperpall, ne pride of pane,
Ne riche robe wid veir and gris,—
Of worldes welth aske i na prijs;
Ne castel made of lime and stane,
Bot stedfast hope and trouth right,
And hert clene and eien sight,
Oþer gersum aske i nane.
Do me lauerd to witt þi will,
And siþen heuenrike to fill,
For sone er þir gamins gane.
[O]f me es noght bot sine and sake,
Lauerd! bot þi merci it make,
vnworthi am i, wele þu wast,
And all vnredi for to rise
On domes-day bifor iustise,
þar all er casten on a cast.
þar santes sal bath dute a[n]d drede,
And i sal se þin wondes blede,
Mi hope es in þi merci mast;
Als euer was and ai sal be,
Lauerd loues in trinite,
Fadir and sun and hali-gast.

[*A Prayer for the Hours of the Passion.*]

Iesus, þat wald efter midnight, [leaf 168, col. 1]
þi suete face, þat was sua bright,
wid Juus spitting file,
And suffer siþen, for vr sinn,
Buffettes on þi soft chin,
All in þat ilke quile;
þat ilke time þu fra dede ras, [col. 2]
Lauerd als þi will it was,
Mildli and still;

Ken us lauerd, for þi nam,
Forsak bat sin and scam,
And vr werckes ill.

Of vr sinnes son to rise,
And wis us euer wit þe wise,
And leue vr gamens grill,
þat wit þin apostels hei,
Mai þow all se in galilei,
If it be þi will.

ken vs lorde for þi name.
to for-sake synne & shame.
& our werkis ille.

¶ of our synnis sone to rise.
& wis vs euer wiþ þe wise.
& leue our gammenis gril.
þat we wiþ þine apostles heye.
mai þe se in galilee.
if hit be þi wille.

## Atte laudis.

Suet lauerd! wit-vten lese,
Mikel was þi tholmodnes
In þat ilk time;
þaa felun juus dai and night,
Vild þe wit al þair might,
Wald þai neuer fine.'

Squete lorde wiþ-outin lese.
mikil was þi mekenes.
in þat ilk' time.
þa felouns iewes dai & niȝt.
reuiled þe wiþ alle þaire miȝt.
walde þai neuer fine.

þou giue vs lauerd! might and mode,
To luue ai þat es sa god,
And thinc apon þi pine;
Wit hand and werck, hert and will,
[Ay þe to luue bath lude and still]
To þe wit hert encline; [leaf 142, col. 1]
If we fall intil il fanding,
Defend us fra þe fule thing,
þou wat þat we ar þin.

¶ þou gif me lorde miȝt & mede.
to loue ay þe þat is sa gode.
& þink a-pon þi pine.
wiþ hande. hert werke & wille.
ay þe to loue baþ loude & stille
to þe wiþ hert encline.
if we falle in ani fonding'.
defende vs fra þe foule þing'.
þou wate at we ar þine.

## Atte prime.

¶ Iesus! þat was broght in present
Be-for pilate to jugement,
At prime o dai i wen;
þat ilk time þou mistred þe,
Suet iesu! wit hert sa fre,
To maria magdalene.

Ihesus þat was broȝt in presente.
be-fore pilate to Iugement.
atte prime of day I wene.
þat ilk time þou shewed þe
squete ihesu wiþ hert sa fre.
to marie maudelene

Ken vs lauerd, for þi name,
To forsake bath sin and scham,
And vr werkis ill.

Of vr sinnes sone to rise,
And wiss vs euer wid þe wise,
And leue vr gamines grill,
þat we, wid þin apostlis heie,
Mai þe se in galileie,
Lauerd! if it be þi will.

[*Lauds.*]

[S]uete lauerd! wid-vten les,
Ful mekil was þi tholmodnes
In þat ilke time;
þai felun iuus dai and night,
viled þe wid all þair might,
wald þai neuer fine.

þu gif vs, lauerd! might and mode,
To luue þe ai þat es sua gode,
And thinc apon þi pine;
wid hand and hert, werke and will,
Ay þe to luue bath lude and still,
To þe wid hert encline;
Quen we fall aght in-to fanding,
Defend vs fra þe fule thing,
þu wate þat we er þine.

[*Prime.*]

[I]*esus*! þat broght was in present
Bifor pilate to iugement,
At prime of day i wene;
þat ilke time þu mustrid þe,
Suete iesu! wid hert sua fre,
To mari magdalene.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| þou sceu þe lauerd al vntil us, | 25526 | ¶ þou kiþe þi miȝtis lorde to me. |
| þat al to mikel has ben vnbuxs | | I am vnbuxum wele I se. |
| Vnto þe suet trace, | 25528 | for to folow þi trace. |
| And giue us clene scrift at hald, | | & gif vs lele shrift to halde. |
| Of vr sinnes neu and ald, | | of our synnis new & alde. |
| For þi suet grace. | 25531 | for þi squete grace. |
| | | |
| þat na sinn be sene us on, | | atte na synne be sene vs on. |
| At þe mikel dai o dome, | | atte þe mikil day of dome. |
| þan we er broght in place ; | 25534 | quen we ar broȝt in place. |
| þat we efter þat ilk dai, | | squa þat we may ofter þat day. |
| Mai liue wit ioi for euer and ai, | | liue in ioy euer & ay. |
| Be-for þi suete face. | 25537 | be-for þi squete face. |

## Atte vndorne.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ¶ Suet iesu, at vndrin time, | | Squete ihesus atte vnder-time. |
| For vr sin, and noght for þin, | | for our synne & noȝt for þine. |
| Sufferd a-bute þi hert, | 25540 | suffered a-boute þine hert, |
| O juus þat war fell and strang, | | of iewes þat ware sa felle & strange. |
| Wit knotted skurges hard and lang, | | wiþ knotted skourgis harde & lange. |
| Dintes sare and smert. | 25543 | dintis sare & smert. |
| | | |
| þat ilk time al þat i neuen, | | ¶ þat ilk time þat I. of neyuen. |
| þou sent þe haligast fra heuen | | þou sende þi hali-gaste fra heiuen. |
| To þine apostels suete ; | 25546 | to þine apostles squete. |
| þou send vs, lauerd ! wijt and will | | þou sende vs lorde wiþ an wille. |
| To mend us of vr dedis ill, | | to amende our didis ille. |
| And fall þe to fete. | 25549 | & falle þe to fete. |
| | | |
| If sinnes in vr hert be sene, | | ¶ If synnis in our hert be sene. |
| Wit tere of ei mai was þam clene, | | þat we mai wasshe ham clene |
| And wit wanges wete, | 25552 | wiþ tere of eye sa wete. |
| þat ai mai be vr conforth mast, | | þat ay mai be our conforte maste |
| þe suetnes o þe haligast, | | þorou squetnes of þe hali gaste. |
| Wit þi merci to mete. | 25555 | wiþ þi mercy to mete. |

þu scheu þe lauerd vntil vs,
þat al to mekil has ben vnbuxs
vnto þi suete trace,
And giue vs lele schrift at hald,
Of all vr sinnes neu and ald,
For þi suete grace. [leaf 163, back, col. 1]

þat na sin be sene vs on,
At þe mekil day of dome,
Quen we er broght in place;
þat we efter þat ilk day,
Mai liue wid ioy for euer and ay,
Bi-for þi suete face.

[*Undern.*]

[S]uete iesu, at vndrin time,
For vr sinnes, and noght for þine,
þu suffrid a-bute þi hert,
Of iuus þat war fell and strang,
wid knotted skorges hard and lang,
Dintes sare and smarte.

þat ilke time þat i neuen,
þu sent þi hali gast fra heuen
To þine apostlis suete;
þu send vs, lauerd! witt and will
To mende vs of vr dedis ill,
And fall þe to fete.

Quen sinnes in vr herte er sene,
wid ter of eie to clens þaim clene,
And wid wanges wete,
þat ai mai be vr comfort mast,
þe suettnes of þe hali-gast,
wid þi merci to mete.

¶ At middai ihesu wit mild mode,
þou spred þi bodi on þe rode,
To drau us all to heuen;
þat ilk time lauerd! þou wild
Tak flexs o þat maiden mild,
Thoru an angel steuen.

Receiue, lauerd! me and ma,
In to þi suet armes tua,
þat er bright and scene.
Lauerd! þou hele wondes mine
Wit þi suet medicine,
Grant þat it sua bene.

Mak vr bodijs fair and chast,
For to receiue þe haligast,
Wit hert god and clene;
þat we mai clene all cum to þe,
þar þou sittes in trinite
And ioi es euer sene.

¶ Suete iesu! at time o none,
þan þou was on rode done,
And had sufferd pine;
þou þat wat o mightes mast,
Vte of þi bodi þou gaf þe gast,
In þat ilk time.

þat ilk time til heuen stei þou,
And quicked vr hertes, suete iesu!
Al luuelili þou vs lere
þe to luue wit sothfast rede,
To haf mining o þi dede
þat þou boght sua dere.

þi pines in vr hertes write,
þar we gang and þar we sete,
To-quils we be here,

COTTON

**Atte midday.**

Atte midday ihesus wiþ milde mode
þou spred þi bodi on þe rode
to dragh̄ us alle to heiuen.
þat ilk time lorde vn-filde.
þou toke flesshē of þat maidin milde
þorou þine angel steiuen.

¶ Resceyue lorde me & ma.
in-to þi squete armis twa.
þat ar sa briȝt & shene
lorde þou hele woundis mine.
wiþ þi squete medicine.
grante atte hit squa bene.

[1] ¶ make our bodis faire & chaste.
ay to resceyue þe haligaste. [1 lf 110, bk]
wiþ herte gode & clene.
so þat we mai come to þe
þer þou sittis in trinite.
& ioye is eyuer sene.

**Atte none.**

Squete ihesus. at time of none.
quen þou was on þe rode done.
& had sufferred pine.
þou þat wate of miȝtis maste.
out of þi bodi þou gaf þe gaste
in þat ilk time.

¶ þat ilk time to heiuen stey. þou.
& quicked our hertis squete ihesu.
& loueli did vs lere.
þe to loue wiþ soþfast rede.
& to haue mening of þi dede.
atte þou boȝt squa dere.

¶ þi pinis in our hert þou write.
þat for our synne we may site
quen þat we ar here.

FAIRFAX

[A]t mid-day iesus wid nud mode,
þu spred þi bodi on þe rode,
To drau vs all to heuen; 25558
þat ilke time lauerd! þu wild
Take fles of þat mayden mild,
Thoru an angel steuen. 25561

Reciue þu, lauerd! me and ma
Into þi suete armis tua,
þat er sua bright and schene. 25564
Lauerd! þu hele all wondes mine
wid þi suete precius medicine,
Grant þat it sua bene. 25567

þu make vr bodis fair and chast,
Ai to receiue þe hali gast, [col. 2]
wid herte gode and clene; 25570
þat we mai clene cum to þe,
þar þu sittes in trinite
And ioyes euer scne. 25573

[*Noon.*]

[S]uete iesu! at þe time of none,
þan þu was on rode done,
And suffrid hard pine; 25576
þu þat es of mightes mast,
vte of þi bodi þu gaf þi gast,
In þat ilke time. 25579

In þat ilke time to heuen stei þu,
And quickened vr hertis, suete iesu!
All luueli þu vs lere 25582
þe to luue wid sothfast rede,
And to haue mening of þi dede
þat þu boght sua dere. 25585

þi pines in vr hert to write,
þar we gang and þar we site,
To-quilis þat we er here, 25588

þat we omang þat ilk trun
þat serues ihesu, godd sun,
Mai be felau and fere.

¶ Suete iesu! þat lauerd es,
þou gaf sight o þi blod and flexs,
At euen-sanges time,
In þat ilk time was tan
Dun o þe cros in flexs and ban,
Als it me mai mene.

Do wickednes vte of vr thoght,
And feluni þat gains noght,
And envie and tene;
þat we mai tak þat ilk flexs,
Lauerd! if þi will it es,
Wit bodi and hert clene;
And þat it be vr warantise,
On domesdai quen þou sal rise,
Al þis werld to deme.

¶ Suet iesu! al þar þou stode,
[1] þi suete bodi in flexs and blod,
At time o compli. [1 leaf 142, back, col. 1]
For dred o þat bitter ded,
þat þou sufferd for al man-hed,
þi hert was wel sari.

þat ilk time þar was þou wonden,
Laid in sepulcre and noght funden,
Wit martirs þat þe soght,
þou clens vr hert o soru and care,
And giue us ioi for euer mare,
þat þou us vnto boght. Amen.

COTTON

þat we mai wiþ þa ilk wone.
þat seruis ihesus goddis sone.
& be felaw & fere. [1 *in margin, ad vesperas*]

**at euin sange.**

Squete ihesus þat lorde is.
þou gaf siȝt of þi blode & flesse.
atte euen-sange time.
& þen ihesus þou was tane.
fra of þe crosse in flesshe & bane
in hali writte we rime.

¶ do wikkednes out of our þoȝt
& felonie þat gainis noȝt.
and enuie & tene.
þat we mai take þat ilk flesshe
lorde if þi will it[2] is. [2 MS. willis]
wiþ bodi & hert clene.
& atte hit be our warantise.
on domesday quen we salle rise.
alle þis werlde to deme.

**Atte Complin.**

Squete ihesus þer þou stode.
þi squete bodi in flesshe & blode
atte time of complin.
lorde for þat bitter dede
at þou sufferred for our manhede
on vs lorde þou myn.

¶ þat ilk time þer was þou wondin.
laide in sepulture & noȝt fondin
wiþ maris atte þe soȝt.
þou clense our hert of sorou & care
& gif vs þe ioye for euer-mare
þat þou to vs has boȝt.

FAIRFAX

þat we a-mang þat ilk throm
þat seruis iesus, goddes sun,
Mai be felau and fere.

[*Even-song.*]

[S]uete iesu ! þat lauerd es,
þu gaf sight of þi blod and fless,
At euen-sanges time,
þat ilke time þu dune was tane
Of þe rode in fles and bane,
Als it me mai mene.

Do wickenes vte of vr thoght,
And feluni þat gaines noght,
And envie and tene ;
þat we mai take þat ilk fles,
Lauerd ! if þi will it es,
wid bodi and herte clene ;
And þat it be vr warantise,
On domes day quen we sal rise,
And þu þis werld sal deme.

[*Complins.*]

[S]uete iesu ! all þar þu stode, [leaf 169, col. 1]
þi suete bodi in fless and blode,
At þe time of compleie.
For drede al of þat bitter dede,
þat þu suffred for all manhede,
þi hert was ful sarie.

þat ilk time þar was þu wonden,
Laid it sepulcre and noght funden,
wid marijs þat þe soght,
þu clens vr hertes of soru and care,
And giue vs ioy for euermare,
þat þu vs to boght. Amen.

[*A Song of the Five Joys of Our Lady.*]

[1] [H]Aile be þu mari-maiden bright! [1 leaf 169, col. 1] 25619
þu teche me þe wais right,
I am a sorful dreri wight, 25621
als þu mai se,
Quer i sal in þe hard pine of hel be: 25623

[M]i sinful saule sighes sare,
Liued i haue in sin and care,
Leue i wil and do na mare, 25626
mi leued fre.
Saul and bodi, lijf and dede, bi-teche i þe. 25628

þar þu lay in þi bright boure,
Leuedi! quite als leli floure,
An angel com fra heue . . . . 25631
sant gabriel,
And said, "leuedi! ful of blis, ai worth þe wel!" 25633

Stil þu stod, ne stint þu noght,
þu said til him þe bodword brogh[t],
Al his wil it sal be wroght, 25636
in his ancele.
Leuedi bi-for þi suete sun mak vs lele. 25638

[þ]e toþer ioy, i wate it was,
Als sun [it] schines thoru þe glas,
Sua ert þu leued wemles, 25641
and ai sal be.
Leued, for þat suete ioy, þu reu on me. 25643

[þ]e thrid ioy, i vnderstand,
Thre kinges com of thrin land,
To fal þi suete sun til hand, 25646
and gaf him gift.
Mir, reclis, and gold red, als it was right. 25648

þe king was riche, þe gold was rede,
þe reelis fel til his goddhed, [col. 2]
Mir to man þat sal be dede 25651
for vr sake.
Leuedi! to þi suete sun at ane vs make. 25653

þe feird, it es al thoru his grace
Quen he fra dede to lijf ras,
Quen he sua hard suongen was 25656
on rode tre;
Leuedi! of vr sinnes al þu make vs fre. 25658

[þ]e fijft, þu was til heuen broght,
þe iuus þe soght and fand þe noght,
Als þi suete sun it wroght, 25661
almighti king.
Leuedi mari! be vr helpe at vr ending. 25663

Leuedi! for þi ioies fiue,
þu kid þi might and help vs suith,
Leuedi mari! moder o liue 25666
wid flur and fruit.
Rose and leli þu sprede ay wide, and helpe þi suite. 25668

Leuedi mari! wele þu wast,
þe feindes fraistes me ful fast,
wele i hope i sal þaim cast 25671
thoru might of þe.
Quen i neuen þi suete nam, i ger þaim fle. 25673

þir iois er said als i can sai;
Mi site, mi soru, i cast away,
Nu help me leuedi wele þu may, 25676
and be mi spere.
Fra þe har pain of hell þu me were. 25678

All þat singes þis sang,
And all þat ligges in paines strang,
þu lede þaim right þar þai ga wrang, 25681
and haue merci
On all þat trous þat godd was born of þe, fair leuedi! 25683

GÖTTINGEN *ONLY*

**De confessione *Cristi*** [1 leaf 143, col. 1]

[1][D]rightin dere! wit blisful beildes,
þat all þe werld wit wisdom ledes,
And all þat quilum was bot noght,
þou has to serekyn schaping wroght,
And taght it man þar-in to duell,
þat frelli fra þi frenscep fell,
For-þi forbot þat sait sua hei,
þe quilk he brak als sott vnsly,
And dempt was for his breking
To pin of hell and his oxspring;—
þou lete þi der sun siþen sell,
For to bring man vte of hell,
Wit his ded he boght again,
Vr sauls þat wit sin war slain,
þat alle þat cristen law wald hald,
þai suld be o þi merci bald,
To-houen be in hali funtstane,
And hald þair lagh þat þai had tane,
þou wil þam boru vnto þi blis,
All aght to loue þe lauerd for þis.
Bot siþen has kyd þi merci mare,
To man-kind for to cast o care,
þat if he sin on ani wise,
Wit scrift and penance mai he rise.
For penance is þat toþer bord,
þat fletand flittes man ouer ford,
Quen schippe is broken oght wit sin,
It schal him hauen of merci win,
For þar es namle bote o tuin,
Mai bring man vte of bale and sin;
þe first es baptim o þir tua,
þe toþer liue in penance thra,
For king þat all craftes can,
Sua gamli has þou graithid for man,

COTTON

**A predicacioun of þe faiþ.**

Lorde dere wiþ blisful beldis
þat al þis werlde *with* wisdom
& alle þat sum time was bot noȝt [weldis]
iche þing' in hit gree hastow wroȝt
& taȝt hit man *þer*-in to dwelle
þat siþen fra þi frenshepe felle
fra þi forbode þat satte squa heye
adam brak as man vn-sleye.
& dampnid was for his breking'.
to pine of helle & his ospring'.
¶ þou lete þi dere sone siþen selle.
for to bring' man out of helle.
& wiþ his dede he boȝt againe.
þe saulis þat wiþ synne ware slaine
þat alle þat cristen lagh̄ walde halde
þai sulde be of þi mercy balde.
¶ to houin be in hali font-stane.
& halde þaire lagh̄ at þai had tane
þou wille ham borou vn-to þi blis
alle agh̄ to loue þe lorde for þis.
¶ bot siþin þou kid þi merci mare
til mankinde for to caste of care.
þat if he synne on ani wise.
wiþ shrift & penaunce mai he rise
for penaunce is þe toþer borde.
þat fletande fletis man ouer forde.
¶ quen ship is brokin wiþ mannis syn.
hit sal him hauin of mercy wynne
for þat is nameli botis twin.
mai bring' man out of bale of syn.
¶ þe first is baptim of þer twa.
þe toþer life in penaunce þra.
for king' þat al craftis can.
squa godeli hastow graiþid for man.

FAIRFAX

[*A Prayer to God the Father.*]

[D]rightin dere! wid blisful beildes,
þat al þis werld wid wisdom weildis,
And al þat quilum was bot noght,
To serkin schapp þam has þu wroght,
And taght it man þar-in to duell,
þat foli fra þi frenschip fell, [1 1469, bk. cl. 2]
[Forþi] for bot þat satt sua hei,
þe quilk he brac als sott vnslei,
And demed was for his breking
To pine of hell and his ospring;—
þu lete þi dere sun siþen fell,
Forto bring man vte of hell,
wid his dede he boght again,
vr saulis þat wid sin war slain,
þat all þat cristen lau wald hald,
þai suld be of þi merci bald,
To-houen be in hali fontstane,
And hald þair lau þat þai haf tane,
þu wil þai boru vnto þi blis,
All au to luue þe lauerd for þis.
Bot siþen þu kid þi merci mare,
To man-kind for to cast of [care],
þat if he sin on ani wise,
wid schrift and penance [mai he rise].
For penance es þe toþer [bord],
þat fletand flites man ouer [ford].
Quen schip es brokin wid [sin],
It sal him hauen of merci win,
For þar es namli botes tuin,
Mai man bring vte of bale of sin;
Baptim es þe first of þir tua,
þe toþer liue in penance thra,
For king þat alkin craftes can,
Sua gamli has þu graith for man,

þat þou wil neuer lat him for-far,
Bot he will algat leue þi lare.
þou wasch us first of adam plight,
In funt quen we were cristen dight,
Sua clene if we do þi wiss,
It suld us bring til heuen bliss.
Bot þof vr life last bot a quile,
Vr crisum clath ful son we fille,
Thoru thre fas þat dai and night, [col. 2]
Ne fines noght on vs to fight,
In sin all for to do us fall,
Hony þai bede and gif us gall.
O þer thre fas vr flesch es an,
þe werld þat toþer, þe thrid sathan,
And be-tides oft þat we
Sin thoru eggyng o þis thre,
þat we fra godd er worth be flemed,
And for vr dede to hell demed.
To brek his lagh þat we ha taken,
Wit sin we haf him þan for-saken,
Bot yeit his merci es als ar,
Ne wil he noght us thole forfar,
Bot has he graunt us sli couering
þat we mai come till his saghtling,
þat es penance sothfast and schrifte,
þat quen we fall vp mai us lifte.
And þat noght ans allan, ne tuis,
Bot quen we fall ai mai we ris;
For es na man sa gret mai sin
And he in time þer-of wil blin,
And mak to preist his costes cuth,
Wit reuth of hert and scrifte o mouth,
þat he ne his merci has in hij,
If he haf hope in his merci.
For mar it es his merci sene,
þan all þe sinnes þat has bene,

COTTON

þat þou wil neuer late him forfare
bot he algatis wille leue þi lare.
þou wasshis vs first of adam pliȝt
In fonte quen we ar cristin diȝt.
squa clene þat if we deyed I.-wis
hit sulde vs bring' til heiuen blis
alle if our life last bot a quile. [leaf 111]
our crisome claþ ful sone we file
þorou iij. fas þat day & niȝt
ne finis noȝt on vs to fiȝt.
In synne al do vs for to falle.
hony þai bede & giuis vs galle
¶ of þere iij. fas our flesshe is an.
þe werlde þe toþer þe þrid sathan.
& if squa be-tide atte we.
synne þorou egment of þer þre.
þat we fra god ar worþi flemid
& for our dide til helle demid.
breke we his lagh̄ þat we haue takin.
wiþ synne we him þen for-sakin.
¶ bot ȝet his mercy is als are.
he wil noȝt thole vs forfare.
bot he grante vs suche couering'.
þat we may come til his saȝtling'
þat is penaunce soþfast & shrift
þat quen we falle vp mai vs lift.
& þat noȝt anis allane ne þries
bot quen we falle ay mai we rise
¶ for is na man sa grete mai synne
& he þer-of in time wil blynne.
& make to preste his giltis couþ.
with ruþe of hert & shrift of mouþ.
þat he ne his mercy ha[s in] hye.
if he haue hope in his mercy.
fore mare hit is his mercy sene.
þen alle synnis þat has bene.

FAIRFAX

þat þu will neuer lat him for fare,
Bot he ne wil algat leue þi lare.
þu wis vs first od adam plight,
In font quen we er cristen dight,
Sua clene þat if we deied, i-wis,
It suld vs bring to heuen blis.
Bot þou vr lijf last bot a quile,
Vr crisme cloth ful sone we file,
Thoru thre fas þat dai and night,
[Ne] fines noght on vs to fight,
[In fin] ay for to do vs fall, [col. 2]
Honi þai bede and giues vs gall.
Of þir thre fas þe werld es an,
vr fless es ane oþer, þe thrid sathan,
And bitides of sua þat we
Sin thou egging of þir thre,
þat we er wrogh fra god [be flemed],
And for vr sines to hell demed.
we breke his lau þat we haf takin,
wid sin haue we him forsakin,
Bot 3eit his merci es als are,
He wil noght thole vs sua for-fare,
Bot he vs grant has sus[taining]
þat we may cum til his saghtling,
þat es sothfast penance and [schrift],
þat quen we fall vp mai vs lift.
And þat noght anis allan, ne tuis,
Bot quen we fal ai mai we rise;
For es no man sua gret mai sin
And he in time þar-of wil blin,
And make to preist his costes cuth,
wid reuth of hert and schrift of mouth,
þat he ne his merci has in hij,
If he haue hope in his merci.
For mar it es his merci sene,
þan all þe sinnes þat has bene,

Or sal be to þe werlds end,
To man þat will his sines amend.
For na mar þan a sparc in see,
Mai sin agains his merci be,
And drightin self he has us het
Thoru þe muth of his prophet,
Quen sinful man his wai will lete,
He sal þe find of merci suete,
And crist he sais þat mare ioi es
Wit in þe curt of heuen blis,
Wit his angels wonand þare,
Of a sinful reuand sare,
þan of a hundret lele of dede,
þat of penance had neuer nede.
þou sinful, be þan war wit-all
In wreche wanhop þat þou ne fall,
For i sal scheu þe samples fele
þat warand may mi sagh for lele.
¶ O man-slaghter ta þou besceing [If 143, bk, col. 1]
Bi sent dauid, þat dughti king,
þat sackeles slogh his aune knight,
Al for his wijf, vri he hight,
And was forgiuen him no for-þi
Thoru him þat well es o merci.
¶ Spous-breker be þat womman
þat juus dempt for to stan,
Bot iesu crist hir plight for-giue,
And lete hir liue and merci haue.
¶ If þou reuer has ben strang,
Think o þe thife bi crist þat hang,
þat soght merci on þe rode,
And iesu crist him gaue ful gode.

COTTON

or salle be to þe werldis ende
to man þat wil his synne amende
for na mare þen a sparc in see.
may synne a-gaine his mercy be.
¶ & god his seluin did vs hete
þorou þe miȝt of his prophete.
quen sinful man his way wil lete
he sal þe finde of mercy squete.
& criste him-seluin sais mare ioy is
wiþ-in þe court of heiuen blis.
wiþ hali angels wonande þare
of a sinful rewande sare
þen of an hundre lele of dede.
þat of penaunce has neuer nede.
¶ For-þi sinful be-war wiþ-alle
in wrecche wanhope at þou noȝt fal.
ensaumple sal ȝe here of me.
þat sinful man mai glad be.
¶ be man-slaȝter take þou bisening
be saint dauid þat duȝti king
þat sacles slogh̄ his awen kniȝt
al for his wife vry he hiȝt.
& was for-giuen him noȝt for-þi
þorou him þat welle is of mercy.
¶ Spouse-breke take be þat womman.
þat þe iewes demid for to stane
bot ihesu crist hir pliȝt for-gaue
& lete hir liue & mercy haue
¶ if þou robber has bene strange
þink on þe theuis be crist þat hange
þat soȝt mercy a-pon þe rode
& ihesu crist him gaf ful gode
& suche was þe grace his
þat he come ere to paradis
þen ani saule him be-forne
þat euer was of moder borne.

FAIRFAX

Or sal be to þe werldes end,
To man þat will in time amend.
For na mar þan a spare in see,
Mai sin again his merci be,
And drightin seluen has [vs het]
Thoru þe muth of his prophett,
Quan sinful man his sin wil l[ete],
He sal þe find of merci suete,
And crist him sais þat mar ioi es
widin þe curt of heuen blis,
wid þe angels wonand þar,
Of a sinful reuand sare,
þan of a hundreth lele of dede.

Qua sinful o þair flexs has ben 25790
þat thinc on mari magdalene,
For alsuith als sco hir sin for-thoght,
Crist hir til his merci broght. 25793
¶ Monsuorn man to petre loke,
þat thris on a night crist for-soke,
Quen him for-thoght he weped ful sare,
And crist merci was him yare. 25797
¶ If þou haf ben wrang werrur,
Sant paule loke be þi mirrour,
þat first was cristen men þar ban,
And siþen apostel best of an. 25801
þou man þou has ben to couetus
Abote werlds wining fuus,
þou loke matheu was first toller
And siþen cristes gospeller. 25805
¶ Riche man to-sauued be
Mai tak ensample be sir ȝachee,
For-þi es he wers þan a Iuu,
þat in his [merci] will mistru. 25809
¶ Had adam him wele bi-thoght
Wit hu littel sinne he moght
Haf couerd merci quen he fell, 25812
Ne had he noght ben dempt to hell-;
Bot for he merci asked nan,
He was mad vr aller ban. 25815
O judas and o caim als-sua,
And o sli sinful manian maa,
þat wines for þair mikel sin 25818
Neuer to merci for to win,
And suagat for þair wanhopping
þai fall wit-vten vp-couering. 25821
For es naman mai merci haue [col. 2]
þat wil noght ask and efter craue.
Bot þou ic haf his merci cald,
Be naman for-þi to bald 25825

COTTON

¶ qua sinful of þaire flesshe has bene
þai þink on mari maudalene
þat als squiþe as hir synne for-þoȝt.
crist hir til his mercy broȝt
¶ þou sinful man to peter loke
þat þris on a niȝt his lorde for-soke
quen him for-þoȝt he weped sare.
& cristes mercy was him ȝare.
¶ if þou haue bene wrange werrour
þou loke saint paule be þi mirour
þat first was cristen mennis bane
& siþen apostel best of ane.
¶ þou man þat has bene ouer couatous
a-boute þe wynning' to þi hous.
Loke matheu was first toller.
& siþin cristis gosspeler.
¶ Riche men to saued be
mai take ensaumple be ȝachee
for-þi is he wers þen a iewe
þat in his mercy wil noȝt trow.
¶ had adam wele him vmbi-þoȝt
wiþ how litel speche he moȝt
haue couered mercy quen he felle.
ne had he noȝt bene dampned to hel.
bot for he mercy askid nane
for-þi he was our aller bane
¶ of Iudas & of cayme alsqua.
& oþer sinful mani & ma.
þat wenis for þaire mikil syn.
til na mercy for to wyn
[1] & squa-gate for þaire wanhoping' [1 lf 111, bk]
þai falle wiþ-outin vprising'
for is na man mai mercy haue.
þat wille noȝt hope atte efter craue.
¶ Alle if I. haue his mercy talde.
ne be na man for-þi to balde.

FAIRFAX

To li langer in his sake,
For hoppe o merci for to take.
Sua sinne dos sua es he be-kaght,
For he wat noþer dai ne naght
Wit derf ded þat leuis nane,
Hijs lijf þan sal be fra him tane,
þat spars neuer an o þaa,
Il ne gud he mai ouer take,
Yong ne ald, riche ne poure,
Again his dint mai naman couere.
Hu suth þat es al mai we se,
Es nan in lijf þat mai him fle,
And quam he tas, or ar [or] late,
þat sal be dempt in þat stat
þe quilk es wroght misfunden,
And hal his liue be þat bunden.
For mai naman mis-prais þe thing
þe quilk es broght to god ending,
And þat es praised o neuer an
þat in wick ending es tan.
For-þi late es penance to do
Quen na man grace es granted to,
Bot rightwisnes o goddes wrak
Sal setenes o man sines tak;
For qua þat dees in dedli sin
Sal duell in bale, wit-vten blin,
And sua we find ful redeli,
Bot dome be turned in-to merci.
þou cristen man! for-þi ta kepe,
And let þi sin noght wit þe slepe,
Bot als suith als þou þe mai
Wit scrift þou wasch it al awai,
And folu þou sua þi prist red,
þat þou mai traistli bid þe ded.
If þat he penance on þe lay,
þou hald it efter þat þou mai,

to lye þe langer in his sake.
for hope of mercy for to take.
¶ qua-sim dos squa is iuel taȝt.
for he wate nauþer day ne naȝt.
wiþ derfe dede þat leuis nane.
quen his life sal fra him be tane.
þat sparis neuer an of þa
ille ne gode he may ouer ta.
ȝonge ne alde riche ne pouer.
a-gaine his dint may na man couer.
how soþ þat is alle mai we se
is nane in life þat may him fle.
& quam he takis or ere or ore late
he sal be dampned in þat state
þe quilk þat he þan is in fundin.
& alle his life be þar-wiþ bundin.
¶ for may na man mis-praise þe þing
þe quilk is broȝt til gode ending.
& þat is praised of neuer an.
þat in wikked ende is tane.
for-þi is to late penaunce to do.
quen na grace is graunted to.
bot riȝtwisnes of goddis wrake
sal settenes of mannis synnis take.
for qua þat deys in dedeli synne.
salle dwelle in bale wiþ-outen blyn.
& squa we finde ful redely.
bot dome be turnid in-to mercy.
¶ cristen man for-þi take kepe.
& late þi synne noȝt wiþ þe slepe
bot als squiþe as þou hit may.
wiþ shrift þou wasshe hit al a-way.
& folow þou squa þi prestis rede.
atte þou may traiste be to þi dede.
if þat he penaunce on þe lay.
þou halde hit atte þou may.

1478 WITHOUT SHRIFT, NO CLEANSING FIRE CAN SCOUR THY SOUL; BETTER HAVE PENANCE HERE THAN SUFFER EVERLASTING PAIN, FOR THE SOUL CANNOT DIE.

For þat þou mai noght do to end
To ending fir sal þou be send,
To duell þar-til he ful be driuen
Forqui þat þou was for-wit scriuen,
Els moght moght na clensing fire
þi saul skur to make it schirre;
Bot suld it drei endles panance [leaf 144, col. 1]
þat neuermar war of couerance,
þar has þi schrift sett end o pyne,
þat elles war wit-vten fine.
And þat es a fair grace o blis
þat crist has granted sua til his,
þan es ful god penance to do,
To quiles vr time lastes per-to,
For better es here sum hard to drei,
þan þar to thol þi saul to dei.
A pine es þar to thol harder
þan al þat we in flexs mai bere,
For drei ai mai þi saul paine,
Bot neuer mare be fulli slaine.
And per-bi sais us sant austin,
Spekeand o thre maners o pine,
"Man," he sais, "quin cuth þou fele
Hu pine o þis lijf sauure wele,
And hu botesum it es to drei
þat lastes bot a littel wei?"
And þou cuth vnder-stand hu sare
þat þe fire o clessing ware,
Of al and al þou wist hu snell
It es to drei þe paine of hell,
How hard it es, and vntholand,
And hu wit-vten end lastand.
For-suth i wat þou wald ful fain
Chese þe to thol first pain,
And bede to þe first o þaa
þat þou moght flee þe oþer tua.

COTTON

for þat þou may noȝt do til ende.
to clensing fire saltow be sende.
to dwelle per-tille hit ful be driuen.
for-quy þat þou was be-fore shriuen,
ellis muȝt na clansing fire
þi saule skoure to make hit shire
bot hit sulde drey endeles penaunce
& neuer sulde come to recouceraunce
per has þi shrift sette ende of pine
þat ellis-ware wiþ-outen fine.
& þat is a faire grace of blis.
þat criste has graunted squa til his
þat is gode penaunce to do.
to-quilis time per lastis to.
for better is here sum harde to drey.
þen per to thole þe saule dey.
¶ per is a pine to þole hardere
þen alle þat we in flesshe mai bere
for dreye ay mai þe saule paine
bot neuer mare be fully slaine.
& per be sais vs saint Austine.
specande of iij. maners of pine.
¶ Man he says quyne couþ þou fele
How pine of life sauours wele.
& how botesum hit is to dreye.
& is bot shorte wiþ-outen leye.
& þou couþ vnderstande how sare
atte þe fire of clensing ware.
of alle & alle þou wiste how snelle
hit is to drey þe pine of helle.
how harde hit is how vnþolande
& how wiþ-outen ende lastande.
¶ for-soþ I. wate þou walde ful faine
chese þe to þole þe first paine.
& bede þe to þe first of þa.
þat þou muȝt fle þa oþer twa.

FAIRFAX

For es na man sinful mai flee
þat he ne most an drei o þir thre,
Is na man liuand in þis lede,
To do penance þat hen has ned;
Sin nan mai lijf wit-vten sin,
All aght-luue scrift and tar in.
Bot for i find fone in þis lijf
þat can wele þam-seluen serif,
Bath o yong and ald men,
þat ilk dai neu ar to ken,
þat on þam-self can sai nathing
Bot þai ha first a sermoning;
And þat me think war littel ned,
Ilkan aght knaw þar aun ded,
And puruai þam wit als bare
Quar-for to sai ar þai com þare.
þerfor haf i worght þis bok hir [col. 2]
Vnto þe leud men to lere,
Qua oft-sith will gar it rede,
To lagh o scrift it will þam lede;
And aght man for to hald it dere
And precius wit-vten pere,
þat gis consail bath god and lele,
Namli for man saul hele;
Sin saul has na mak o pris
All aght to kepe it þat ar wis.
Fader and son and haligast,
Thoru praier o þat maiden chast,
Send hus his grace sua to be-gine,
þat we mai end her wit-vten sine
þis hali wark j tak on hand!
And sua to man at vnder-stand
þat it mai to þi erand wail,
And þat i tine noght mi trauail.

for is na sinful man mai fle.
þat he ne must an dreye or þre.
¶ Is na man liuande in þis lede.
to do penaunce þat he ne has nede
syn nane mai liue wiþ-outin synne
al agh̄ loue shrift & ende *þer*-in.
bot for I. fele in þis liue.
þat can noȝt wele ham-seluin shriue
baþ of ȝonge & alde men.
þat ilk day new ar to ken.
þat of ham-self con say na þingˢ.
bot þai haue first a sarmoningˢ.
& þat me þink ware litel nede
ilkan agh̄ knaw þaire awen dede
& puruay ham wiþ al þingˢ fare
quat to say or þai come þare.
*þer*-fore I. haue wroȝt þis boke here
vnto þe lawed for to lere.
[1]qua þat oft-siþe wille gere hit rede
to lagh̄ of shrift hit wille ha*m* lede
for-þi man agh̄ to halde hit dere
& precious wiþ-out-in pere. [1 leaf 112]
þat giuis counsaile baþ gode & lele
& namli for mannis saule hele.
¶ sin saule hit has na make of pris.
alle agh̄ to kepe hit þ*at* is wise.
fader & sone & haligaste
þorou praier of þat maidin chast
sende vs grace squa hit be-gynne
þat we mai ende hit out of synne
þis hali werkˢ I. take on hande.
& squa to man atte vnderstande.
þat hit mai his saule a-vaile.
& I. noȝt tine alle my t*rauaile*.

[*Three means of penance.*]

Qua rightwis penance wil bigin,
He sal haue thinges thrin wit-in,
Reuth þat es, forthincing sare,
And scrift to mak o muth al bare,
And buxum beting o misdede;
Ilkan þir thre of oþer has nede.
And þar es resun sett for-qui
For man he sinnes threfaldli,
þat es in thoght, in word, in wark,
Als jerome sais, þe god clerk;
And for we sin on maners thre,
Vr scrift aght thrifald for to be.
þe first sin fals in thoght
Es quen we think on iuel oght,
þe toþer it es to-held þar-till,—
þe first was thoght wit wicked will
And wit foluing to fal in dede,—
þe thrid es wers of alle we rede,
To lig and lit vs in vr sake,
And siþen wil na mendes make.
þir thre be takens thre-sum þat we
Redand in þe gospell se,
þat crist al ras fra ded to lijf
Omang his mightes þat war rijf;
þe first a man we find of-redde
At ham was liggand in hir bedde,
And sco be-takens sin o thoght;
þe toþer was a chilld broght
Vnto þe yate o þat cite, [leaf 144, back, col. 1]
And sin o worde bitakens he;
þe thrid was laȝarus þat lai
Stinkand in graue þe ferth dai,
And bitakens al ur sin
þat we wit custum ligges in.

COTTON

**how man agh to shriue him þre-falde.**

QUAriȝtwise penaunce wil be-gynne
he sal haue þingis wiþ him þrin.
reuþ þat is for-þinking sare.
& shrift of mouþ to make al bare.
& buxum beting of misdide
ilkan of *þer* þre *til* oþer has nede.
& *þer* is resoun sette for-quy
for man him synnis þre-faldeli.
þat is in. þoȝt. worde. & werke.
als Ierom sais þe gode clerk.
& for we synne on maners þre.
our shrift agh þrefalde for to be.
¶ þe first synne vs fallis in þoȝt.
is quen we þink on iuel oȝt.
þe toþer is to helde þer-tille.
þat first was þoȝt wiþ iuel il wille.
& wiþ folowing to falle in dede
þe þrid is wers of alle we rede.
to lye & maynteine ay our sake
& siþin wil nane amendis make.
¶ þer iij. be-takenis tresoun þat we
redande in þe gosspel se.
þat crist him raised fra dede to life
a-monge his miȝtis þat ware rife
a maidin þat dede was in hir bedde
als be-fore I. haue ȝou redde
& ho be-takenis synne of þoȝt
þe toþer was a childe was broȝt.
vn-to þe ȝate of þe cite
& synne of worde be-takenis h[e?]
þe þrid was lazarus þat lay.
stincande in graf þe iiij. day.
& þat be-takenis al our synne.
þat we wiþ custome lien. in.

FAIRFAX

Reuth and contricion al es an,
A soruing for man sins es tan
Wit god will man scrift to mak,
And penance for his plight to tak.
And þis we find o commandment,
Thoru prophet in þe ald testament.
And thrifald aght þis soruing be,
For it es sett in stages thre,
Bitter, for we haf don o-mis
Again him þat vr lauerd es,
Bitterer, for we mad him wrath
þat wroght us and vr fede bath,
Al-þer bitterest, for þat he
Boght us apon þe rode tre,
Fra might of vr wyþer-win
Fra bitternes of hell pin.
þar makes contricion thre thinges
þat man till his thinking bringes,
Scham þat man thinkes of his sinnes,
Thoght and þar-of first biginnes,
Letting of his solin sake,
And dred of last dai o wrake;
Tinsel of þat land o blis
þat lastes ai wit-vten mis,
And wrething of þat fader dere
þat wroght vs quen we noght ne were.
þe sinful man þat wil ha quert,
þir aght him do ha reuth in hert,
þis reuth agh and i-þen be
Wit will to scrife and mend ai þe.
Sua sar þin sakes to for-thingk
þat soru thoru þin hert sink,
þat þou mai sai al wit þe prophet,
"Mi weping mas mi bed al wet,
þat has me ben in stede o fode,
Mi sin has mad me soruful mode."

COTTON

Peuþ & contricioun al is an: [tan.
& sorou quen þou þi synne has
wiþ gode-wille þi-shrift to make.
& penaunce for þi synne to take.
& þis we finde of comandement.
þorou prophecy in þe alde testament.
¶ & þre-falde agh̄ þis sorowing be.
for hit is sette in stagis þre.
bitter for we haue done amis.
againis him þat our lorde is.
bitter for we made him wraþ.
þat wroȝt vs & our fode baþ.
alder bitterest for þat he
boȝt vs on þe rode tree.
fra miȝtis of our wiþer-wine.
fra bitternes of hel pine.
¶ contricion makis iij. þingis.
þat til hele of saule man bringis.
wiþ þoȝt. & care he first be-gynnis.
& shame þat him þink of his synnis
alsqua hit makis him vnder-take
of domis-day of þat wrake.
& to þink of þat lande of blis
þat lastis ay wiþ-outen mis.
& wraþþing of þat fader dere
þat wroȝt vs quen we noȝt were.
þe sinful man þat wil haue quert
þer sulde make him haue reuþ in hert
þis reuþ agh̄ hale & Iþin be.
wiþ wille to shriue & mende þe
squa sare þi synnis to for-þink
þat sorou may þorou þine hert sink
atte þou may say wiþ þe prophete.
my weping makis mi bed al wete.
þat has me bene in stede of fode.
my synne has made sorouful mi mode

FAIRFAX

[1 *MS. has a small* r *for* reuth, *but a la*· *e red* þ.]

And þer-bi sais vs sant daui,
"Lauerd," he sais, "ic am redi
For to thol þi castiment,
Mi soru es euer me redi ment."
þe werkes o þis reuth we mai [col. 2]
Bi werkes of it-seluen sai,
It es o sinful man a sare
He can noght wit him-seluen spare,
And it agh be sa selle wonder
Als þof his hert him brest in sunder.
For anger, and for schame, and tene
þat we sua wicked men has bene;
þarfor agh sinful man and wijf
On þis maner þair hert to rijf,
And stand it if it nede to be
Wit thorn, glaiue, nail, wit al thre,
Wit quilk þat crist for us was stongen
Efter he was wit skurges suungen.
þis reuth es like a castand gin,
Scailand a hepe es samen o sin
þat stud bi-tuix us als a wall,
And drightin, þat has wroght us all.
It brekes als þe findes band,
And harls sinful of his hand.
Of hell it harus heiis þe hard prisun
þat fend had made to sinful bun,
And stalworthli it dos to stint
þe findes o þat þai do ha mint.
Als samson, þat first tint his hare
And of his strenght was mad al bare,
Was don in prisun als we find,
Bath was geldid and mad blind,
Als he couerd siþen his fax,
His strengh wital began to wax,
He schok tua postes þe hus to fall
His fas, he slogh him-self wit-all.

COTTON

& þar-bi sais vs saint dauy.
lorde he sais I. am redy.
for to þole þi chastiment
mi sorou is euer me redi ment.
¶ þe werkis of þis ruþe we may.
be werkis of hit-seluin say
hit is of sinful man a sare
he can noȝt wiþ him-seluin spare
[1]& hit agh be sa selcouþ wonder.
riȝt als his hert brak[t] in sunder [1 If 112, bk]
for anger & for shame & tene
þat he squa wikked man has bene
þar-fore agh sinful man & wife
on þrin maner þaire hert to rife.
& stangin hit if nede to be.
wiþ thorne naile & glaiue þat he.
in mani place was wiþ stungyn.
efter he was wiþ skourgis squongin
þis reuþ is like a castande gin
scailande a hepe is sammin of synne
þat stode bi-twix vs alle a walle.
& god þat has wroȝt vs alle
hit brekis als þe fendis bande
& harlis al sinful of his hande.
¶ of helle hit heries þe harde prisoun.
þat þe fende has made to sinful boun
& stalworþ hit dos to stint
þe fendis miȝt of þat he mynt.
als sampsoun þat first tint his hare
& of his strenght was made al bare
& done in prisoun als we finde.
baþ was he gelded & made blinde
& quen he couered of his fax.
þen be-ganne his strenght to wax.
he brake twa postis in þe hal.
his faes he slogh him-seluin with-al.

FAIRFAX

Right of a penance es al plain,
*Quen* his har has geten again,
*þat* es q*uen* he has coue*rd* þe seuen
Giftes o þe gast of heuen,
þe quilk he had al forwit tint
Ar he can of his sinnes stint;
Nu thoru reuth he has o sin
*þan* mai he schak þaa postes tuin,
O lust o flexs, o pride o lijfe,
þis his skakand don dos he drijfe,
And skail sua *þat* es of hell
þat he most wit him-seluen duell,
And slas him-self þat he was are
And wrathes nanman for*þer* mare.
[1]Reuth clensses saul o plight and sak,
And schildes man fra waful wrake,
And sundres felauschipe þat was [1 If 145, col. 1]
Bituix þe saul and sathanas.
Al gastli god again it winnes
þat man had forwit tint for sinnes,
Bot scortli he ne was bot tint
If he ne had of his folis stint,
Reuth þan makes þ*am* him godss*un*,
Holy wit hi*m*-self to won.
And q*uer* man þat has reuth allan
Bot he ne has scrift [1]þōspyer man
Q*uar* he sal haf for-giuenes [1? þofqu*e*þer man]
O sinnes þat he vnscriuen es,
þar es set gain þis resun
O sere men sere opinion;
Su*m* sais þat als þe sin es wroght
Thre-fald, wit word, dede, and thoght,
Alsua has man nede of thrin
Mane*rs* for to bete þair sin,
And bot if it bete be thrifald,
Al his dede for noght es tald.

COTTON

¶ riȝt þus of penaunce is al plaine.
quen he his hare had gitin a-gaine.
þat is quen he has couered þe vij.
giftis of þe gast of heiuen.
þe quilk he has be-for tint
or he con of his synnis stint.
¶ now þorou ruþe he has of synne
may he shake þa postis twin.
of luste of flesshe of pride of life
þis hous shacande dou*n* dos he drife
& scailis squa þat hous of helle.
þat most wiþ him-seluin quelle.
& slas him-self *þat* he was are.
& be-comis new man for*þer*-mare.
¶ ruþe clensis saule of pliȝt & sake
& shildis man fra wraful wrake.
& sundres felawshepe þat was
bi-twix þe saule & sathanas.
al gladli gode againe hit wy*n*nis
þat man be-fore tint for synnis
bot shortli he þat was bot tint.
if he ne had of his folis stint.
ruþe makis him goddis sone.
& in heiuen wiþ him to wone.

And quat man. hauis ruþe allan
& he haue shrift þe que*þer* nane
que*þer* he sal haue for-gifnes
of synnis þat vn-shriuin is.
*þer* is sette againe þis reso*un*
of mani a man opinio*un*.
for sum sais als synne is wroȝt.
þrefalde in worde & dide & þoȝt.
alsqua has man nede of þrin.
maners for to bete his synne
& bot if hit be bette iij. falde.
al his dede for noȝt is talde.

FAIRFAX

Sum oþeir sais sin es for-giuen
Wit reuth allan to man vnscriuen,
Bot þat es at vnder-stand in-dede,
Quen sinful man es stad in nede,
þat he mai noþer scrift cum to
Ne nan oþer mendes do.
Bot þou sal not þe-queþer vnder-tak
þat reuth allan forgiues þe sak,
Bot crist him-self thoru reuth allan,
þat inwardli in hert es tan,
For first be-houes þe grace be send
þat man ha reuth and will to mend,
Grace it es be-for cumand,
And siþen him folus luue neist hand.
For qua þat grace has in him clere,
Luuand es he wit-vten were,
And reuth has he þat luuand es,
And cums he sua to forgiuenes.

¶ Sum oþer sais hit is for-giuen.
wiþ ruþe allane to man vnshriuen
bot þat is atte vnder-stande in dide
quen sinful man is stad in nede
þat he may nauþer shrift come to
ne nane oþer amendis do.
bot þou salle noȝt vnder-take
þat ruþ allane for-giuis þe sake
bat crist him-self þorou ruþe allan.
þan in werldeli in hert is tane.
for first bi-houis þe grace be sende
þat man haue ruþe & wil to mende
grace hit is be-fore comande.
& siþen him folowes loue next hand
for qua þat grace has in him clere
louande he is wiþ-outen were
& reuþ has he þat louande is
& squa he comis to for-giuenes.

## þe secunde pointe of shrift.

þe toþer pont es scrift o muth
To mak to preistes vr costes cuth,
Of al vr plight to be vn-knaun,
Wit will to bete þat we ha schaun.
And þat þis point be treu and lele,
It falles þer-till thinges felle;
First quat es þis scrift? to say, [col. 2]
Quar it nedewais be for nay,
And siþen of vr sinful sak
To quam we sal vr scriuing mak?
And þan we sal þe pointes rede
þat warrai scrifte al of has nede;
And þar-wit-al sum questiones
We sal vndo þe merk resons,
And tell we siþen quilk ar þaa,
þat draus man scrift and penance fra,

þe toþer point is shrift of mouþ
to make to prest our synnis couþ
opinli ham to knaw.
wiþ-out glosing truli to shaw.
& atte þis point be trew & lele
hit fallis þer-til þingis fele.
¶ first quat is shrift to say.
queþer hit nede-ways be or nay.
¶ & siþin of our sinful sake.
to quam we salle our shriuing make
¶ & þen we sal þe pointis rede.
þat verray shrift of has nede.
& þer-wiþ-alle sum questiouns. [leaf 113]
we salle vn-do þe mirk resouns
& telle we siþin quilk ar þa.
þat drawes man shrift & penance fra.

And for to tell sum-thing þer neist
þat to þe mister falles o prist. 26109
Scrift es opin scheuing o breist
Laufulli mad be-for þe preist,
O sinnes þat man min of mai,
And es als mikes al for to say 26113
Als o mans hert an opening wide,
þat man can scheu wit-vten hide.
þe sinful agh him scrif nede-wais,
For drightin thoru þe prophet sais
"Opins to your lauerd your hert,
And riues it, to mak it quert." 26119
And sant iacob biddes alsua
Ilkan of oþer vr scrift to ta,
And crist self us sais in spell, 26122
"Wit will to here yur sin yee tell."
þan sinnes þat man es vte of hele
þat dos noght scrift and penance lele,
And þat es soth þe quils þat he
Haf man he mai to-scriuen be; 26127
For if he in suilk a nede be tan,
þat he ne get man bot curst an,
Or man þat renaid has his lai, 26130
He agh him ar to drau awai
þof it war at his ending þare,
To-quils him reu his sinnes sare,
And for-think his lang delaiance 26134
þat he for-draun has his penance.
For sli man riueli moght him bring,
In mistrouth and in mistrauing. 26137

To quam i sal þe tell here nexist
þou sal þe scriue, þat es to prist
To quam vr lauerd has giue[n] poste
Bath to bind and als laus þe; 26141

COTTON

& for telle sum-þing þer neiste
þat to þe mister fallis of prest.
Shrift is opin shewing of brest
lagh-fulli made be-fore-preste
of synnis þat man myn of mai.
& is als mikil for to say.
als of man hert an opining wide
þat man can shew wiþ-outen hide
þe sinful agh shrift nedeways
for god þorou þe prophete sais.
opinis to 3our lorde 3our hert
& riuis hit to make hit quert.
& saint Iacob vs biddis alsqua.
ilkan of oþer our shrift to ta.
& criste him-self sais vs in spelle
wiþ wille to bete 3oure syn 3e tel.
¶ þen semis þat man is out of hele
þat dos no3t shrift & penance lele
& þat is soþ þe quilist atte he.
has man þat he mai shriuin be.
& if he squa hasteli be tane.
þat he mai gete bot cursed man.
or man for-sakin has his lay.
he agh him ere to dragh a-way
if hit ware atte his ending þare
to-quilis him rew his synnis sare
& for-þink his lange daliaunce
þat he for-drawen has his penance
suche man peraunture mi3t him bring
in mistrouþ & in mistrowing.

**Shrift wiþ mouþ.**

To quam I. salle þe tel here nest
þou sal þe shriue þat is to prest
to quilk our lorde has giuen pauste
baþ to binde & lausid be.

FAIRFAX

If þou mai no preist to wine,
þus scau a leud man þi sine,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If þou be stad in suilk a nede [lf 145, hk, col. 1]
For mikel may þe wail þis dede;
Bot writen we þe *que*þ*er* find
He mai þe no*þer* lese ne bind,
For-qui *þat* kay es giuen to nan
Bot preist þat has þis order tan.
þar-for man sal it hald in breist,
And siþen scheu þis scrift to *preist*;
*þat* if sua fall þat man be ded
Asoil and wirk his best red.
þe man þat scriuen and ded þus es
We hope he sal haue for-giuenes,
For þe trouth and stabil fai
þat he was in in his last dai,
And for þe *grace þat* godd has giuen
To man þat yernes to be scriuen.
Bot þou sal wijt *þat preist* es nan
Mai al asoil bot pape allan,
He *þat* pouste has al plener,
And vnd*er* him his penance[r].
þir o*þer* has all þar maistris sett
þat þam agh hald þam in wit dede,
Ne nan of o*þer* has pouste
Bot it him elles granted be,
For es na herd set for to kepe
Wit right bot til his aun scepe.
For-þi q*uen* þou o scrift has nede,
To þi pariche *preist* þou þe bede,
*þat* if þou in sli cas be tan.
*þat* he can consail giue þe nan,
þou sal his leue haf and his will
To scriue þe þan ano*þer* till;

& if þou mai na prest to wynne
þou shaw a lawed man þi syn
or ellis til a-no*þer* clerk
him agh̄ to curtaise be in werk
if þou be stad in suche a nede
for mikil mai þe vaile þis dede
¶ bot writin we þe que*þer* finde.
he may þe nau*þer* lause ne binde
for-qui þat mi3t is giuen to nane
bot prest þat has ordour tane.
þar-fore man salle hit halde *in* brest
& efterwarde shew hit to prest
þat he mai if þat man be dede
assoile & wirk his best rede.
¶ þe man þat shriuen & dede þus is
we hope he salle haue for-gifnes
for þe trau*þ* & stabil lay
þat he had in his last day.
& for þe grace *þat* god has giuen.
to man þat 3ernis to be shriuin.
¶ bot þou salle wite at prest is nane
mai assoyle bot pape allane
he þat pauste has plenere
& vnder him his penauncere.
*þer* o*þer* has alle þaire maist*r*is sette.
þat þai agh̄ halde ham in. wi*þ* dette
ne nane o*þer* has pauste.
bot hit him ellis *gr*anted be
for is na hirde sette to kepe
wi*þ* ri3t bot til his awen shepe.
for-þi to shrift quen þou has nede
to þi paresshe prest þe bede.
¶ & if þou in suche cas be tane.
þat he can consail gif þe nane.
þou salle his leue haue & his wille
to shriue þe a-no*þer* tille.

COTTON FAIRFAX

And if he be o leue to thra
þou sal wit-vten his leue ga
Til a wijser to sceu þi wond,
þat skill has for to mak it sond.
And we find cases oþer amang
þat þou mai til anoþer gang,
Fra þi preist þi scrifte to tell
Quen he es bath fra-ward and fell.
And þou him haue don priue scath
þat him to scau þou wat war wath,
Als brath, and drunkensum, and skald,
And telles in breth þat him es tald.
þat es alsua a comun case
þat ilk preist may were he gase
Here man scrift, asoil, and rede, [col. 2]
þat es quen man es in wath o dede.
On seke man agh na scrift be laid,
Bot þus gat o þe preist be said,
Sli scrift sceuid þan sal þou driue
If þou war couerd to liue.
I ne wat quaþer þou bes haþen tan
For-þi penance i giue þe nan,
For scrift sal mak þi saul scirre,
Wit penance thol in clenssing fire;
Bot if þat þou mai liue in chance,
For þus, and þus, þou do penance.
¶ And þar ar cases we writen find
þat preist mai noþer lese ne bind
His aun scepe, bot sal he send
To bischop for to his state amend,
And þar-on first sal i þe lere
A reule þat sais on þis manner,
Al þe sin þat man has don,
þat certain pain es laid apon,
If it mai be wit prof ouer-tan
þat sagh mai thol forgiuenes nan,

COTTON

& if he be of leue to þra.
þou salle wiþ-outin his leue ga.
to a wiser to shew þi wounde.
atte skille has to make hit sounde
¶ & if we finde oþer casis a-mange.
atte þou mai til a-noþer gange.
fra þi prest þi shrift to telle
quen he is frawarde & felle
& þou him haue done priue skaþ
þat him to shew þou wate ware waþ.
& þou hope in drunkinnes he waldo
telle in wraþ at þou him talde.
¶ þer is alsqua a comune cas.
þat ilk prest may quare he gas.
here man shrift assoile in dide
quen men is in perel of dede
on sekeman agh̄ na penaunce be laide
bot þus-gate of þe prest be saide.
Man suche penaunce sal þou driue.
if þou turne vn-to þe liue.
¶I ne wate queþer þou bes heiþin tan.
for-þi penaunce I. gif þe nane. [FAIRFAX, bk]
for crist salle make þi saule shire.
wiþ penaunce thole in clansing fire
bot if þat þou mai liue wiþ chaunce
þus & þus do þi penaunce.
And þer is casis we writin finde
þat prestis mai nauþer lause ne bind
his awen shepe þen salle he sende
to bisshop for his state amende.
& þer-a-pon I. sal þe lere.
a rewle þat sais on þis manere.
alle þe synne þat man has done.
þat certaine paine is laide a-pon.
if hit may be wiþ proue ouer-tane
þat lagh̄ may thole for-gifnes nane

FAIRFAX

Als for-þi þat his ded es knauin
His penance open most be schaun.
For lagh will þat man opin plight
Amended be in mans sight.[1] [1 MS. fight]
For writen es it he wrethes tua
His euen cristen, þe curst alsua,
For bath gain man, man seis him wirk,
And þof skander hali kyrk.
And he þat bath þair bleith has blend,
A-gains bath be-hous him mend;
And þat mai nanwais elles be
Bot men his opin penance see;
Es na simple preist þat mai
Sli scrift on man bot biscop lai.
Suilk sinnes mai be sinnes all
Bot namlikest we mai þam call,
þaa þat chapitil giues on dome,
Als spous-brecking, and als hordom,
And þat es don bi-tuix þe sib;
þe biscop agh þaa for to snib.
Fals wijtnes and trouth breking,
Mans slaghter and hus brening,
Wiche-craft, and als okering,
And stelth þat es of halud thing;
þir sinnes if þai cum to sight, [lf 146, col. 1]
þe biscop agh þam for to right.
þe toþer cas es if þi barne
For þi defaut be for-farne,
Sum sais þou sal to biscop ga
For to tak þi penance fra;
Alsua þi lauerd if þou ha slain,
Or ben þi fader or moder ban,
þi sun, þi sister, or þi broþer,
þat ilkan agh wit right to suffre;
Or laid on fader on moder hand,
To biscop dome þou agh to stand,—

& þat for his dede is knawen.
his penaunce opin moste be shawen.
for lagh wil þat opin pliȝt
amended be in mannis siȝt.
for wraþþed he has baþ twa.
his eyuen cristen þe kirk alsqua.
for baþ againe man. men sagh him wirk
& alsqua sklaundres hali kirk.
¶ & he þat baþ þaire bliþ has blende
againis baþ bi-houis a-mende.
& þat mai na-wais ellis be.
bot men his opin penaunce se.
is na simple prest atte may.
suche shrift on man bot bisshop lay
¶ suche synnis mai be synnis alle.
bot namli we may ham calle.
þa þat chapitels giuis on dome.
als spousebreking & horedome.
& þat be-twene þe sibbe is done
þe bisshop penaunce sal lay him on.
fals witnes & trauþ breking.
slaȝter of man & hous-brynnyng.
wicchecraft als & okering.
& stulth þat is of halghed þing.
þer synnis if þai come to siȝt.
þe bisshoppe agh ham for to riȝt.
¶ þe toþer cas is if þi barne
be þorou þi defaute for-farne.
sum sais þou salle to bisshop ga.
for to take þi synne þe fra.
¶ alsqua þi maister if þou haue slane
or bene þi fader or moder bane.
þi sone þi sister or þi broþer.
þat ilkan agh to socoure oþer.
¶ or laide on fader or moder hande
to bisshop dome þou agh to stande

Be it don neu*er* sa priueli,— 26250
For-qui þi plight es owur vgli.
þe forth point es noght þe lest,
O man þat menges him wit best
For his flexs lust to ful-fill, 26254
He sal be sent þe biscop till.
þe fift, in kirk if þou ha don
Thing þat has þi gift for-don, 26257
Als reuelaick, hordom, or man slain,
Q*uar* for kyrk most be halud again.
þe sext case, þou p*reist* ta kepe 26260
þou sin not wit þin aun scepe,
For þou hir has to sin driuen
þat þou has o*þer* houen or scriuen,
No*þer* mai hir þi scrift a-mend, 26264
Ne þou hir mai til o*þer* send
þat o þi scepe has na pouste;
O biscop most sco scriuen be.
A-no*þer* reule þou vnder-tak, 26268
þat ai q*uen* nede es for to slak
þe sett penance þat es for plight,
þar-til has simple preist na might.
For to slak o þat penance, 26272
Wit-vten biscop ordinance;
And at þou þis mai better knau
A sample sotht i sal þe scau.
Lagh o penance will þat qua 26276
Be moder lijs or sisters tua,
Or dogh*ter*, or qua reues man
His aun lele spoused wo*m*man,
Or he þat slas his aun wijf, 26280
He agh be wijfeles al his lijf,
Bot he be yong o suilkin state
þat he mai wijf for bere na-gate 26283
O*þer* o spous or o purches: [col. 2]
þan mai his biscop do him g*race*,

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe iiij. point is noȝt þe leste.
þe man þat mengis wiþ vnkindeli best.
his flesshe luste to fulfille.
of him þe bisshop mote say his wil.
¶ þe v. in kirk' if þou haue done.
þe þing' þat has þe griþ fordone
als horedome or man slaine.
quar-fore hit most be halghed a-gain.
¶ þe vj. cas þou prest take kepe.
þou synne noȝt wiþ þine awen shepe
for if þou hir has to synne driuen.
atte þou has au*þer* houin or shriuin.
nau*þer* mai hir þi shrift amende
ne þou hir mai til o*þer* sende.
ne of hir has þou na pauste.
of bisshop moste ho shriuen be.
¶ A-no*þer* reule þou vnder-take.
þat ay quen nede is for to slake
þe penaunce þat is giuen for pliȝt
þer-to has simple prest na miȝt.
for to abate ani penaunce.
wiþ-outen bisshop ordenaunce.
¶ & þat þou þis mai bet*ter* knaw.
ensaumple soþ I. sal þe shawe.
lagh̄ of penaunce wil þat qua.
bi moder lise or sisters twa.
his doȝ*ter* or qua. reuis man.
his awen lele spoused wo*m*man.
or he þat slas his awen wife
him nane o*þer* haue his life.
bot he be ȝonge of suche state.
þat he mai wife for-bere na gate
au*þer* of spouse or of purchase
þen miȝt his bisshop do him grace

Wijf to tak wijt hir to liue,
Ar he him al to hordom giue.
And þis mai simple preist nan do
Wit-vten biscop leue þar-to,
Als þe hali canon vs sais
þat scrift on sere-kin sines lais.
¶ Alsua if þi parischen
In sin lang has ligand bene,
And þou haf oft-sith laid might
His wrangwis liuelade for to right,
And þou seis it mai noght auail
For he ne will folu þi consail,—
"Leif frend," agh þou til him sai,
"I haue þe delt wit mani dai
For to bete þi sinful lijf,
Bot nu i se na bote to strif,
For me to mend þi sin sa strange.
I wat not quar-on it es lang,
Queþer on mi plight or on þin,
þat i ne mai do þe medicine,
Or min vnconanscipe mai fall,
Bot þat i moght, i ha don all;
And sin i mai þe noght a-mend,
I wil þe to þe biscop send."
And if þou seis he will noght sua,
Sum bok sais þi-self sal ga
To biscop for to scheu þi dede,
And folu his rede in suilk a nede.
¶ Alsua þou preist, if þou ha ben
In plight wit þi pariscen,
In reuelaic, thift, or okering,
Fals marchandis or suilkin thing,
þou mai him noþer scriue ne he
Mai til anoþer be send fra þe,
For þou þi right fordon has þan
þat þou first had wit in þis man,

COTTON

wife to take wiþ hir to liue.
or he him alle to horedome giue.
& þis mai na simple prest do.
wiþ-outen bisshop leue þer-to.
squa sais lagħ Canoun þat is wise
þat shrift on mani synnis lise.
¶ Alsqua if at þi parochin.
in synne lange lyande has bene
& þou has oft-siþe done þi miȝt
his wrangewis liuelade for to riȝt.
& sese wille hit wil noȝt vail. [leaf 114]
for he ne wille folow þi counsail
leue frende agħ þou til him say.
I. haue þe delt wiþ mani aday.
for to lete þi sinful life.
bot now I se na bote to strife.
þou wille noȝt mende þi syn strangᵗ
I. note quar-on þat hit is lange.
queþer on mi pliȝt or on þine.
I mai do þe na medecine.
or mine unkunnandeshepe mai fal
þat I. miȝt I. haue done alle.
& sin I. mai þe noȝt amende.
I wil þe to bisshop sende.
¶ & if þou sese he wille noȝt squa.
sum boke saise atte þou salle ga.
to bisshop for to shew þi dede.
& folow his rede in suche a nede
¶ alsqua þou prest if þou haue bene
in ani pliȝt wiþ þi parochien.
In reuelaic theft or okeringᵗ.
fals marchandise or suche þingᵗ
þou mai him nauþer shriue ne he
mai tille a-noþer be sende fra þe.
for þou þi riȝt for-done has þan.
þat þou first had wiþ-in þis man.

FAIRFAX

Als leth þou suld seke man hale,
And giue him for to drinc duale.
He has his iurediction 26324
Tint o þis man al wit resun;
He þat him-self has tint his state,
He ne mai till oþer it translate.
Alsua has þou tint þi right 26328
O þis man thoru þin aun plight,
Quen þou wit sin him draf to dede, [lf 146, bk, col. 1]
For-þi es here na bettur rede
þan to þi biscop for to gang, 26332
And til him scheu al þair wrang.
¶ þe tent case if þat þou
Has mad to god sum god a-vou,
Na simple preist mai it vn-do 26336
Wit-vten biscop rede þar-to.
And þar es oþer cases slike
Sett in serekin biscop-rike,
þat biscop til him-seluen sere 26340
Haldes or til his penancer,
For þeir þou salt to biscop ga
And for oþer i sal tel ma. 26343
¶ þare es first ten pontes to scau
For to rekken here nestes on rau,
þat al be-for agh we be tift, 26346
þat wil þam saue wit sothfast scrift,
Clene and reuful, hald, and treu,
Open and schire, and oft at reu. 26349
Wrei and turnsum, propre, stedfast,
Ernexst, willi, buxum, sothfast,
Oþer pontes has vr scrift al nede
þat blis and bute vs to sal bede. 26353
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þou vnder-stand wit þis word clen,
For to mak clensing al be-dene, 26357

as leche þat sulde seke man male
& gif him for to drink his bale.
he has his iurediccioun
tint of þis man wiþ resoun.
¶ he þat him-self has tint his state
he ne mai til oþer hit translate
alsqua had þou tint þis riȝt.
of þis man þorou þine awen pliȝt
quen þou wiþ synne him drafe to dede
for-þi is here na better rede.
þen to þi bisshop for to gange.
& til him shaw al ȝoure wrange.
¶ þe tende cas is if atte þou.
has made to god sum gode a-vow.
na simple prest mai hit vn-do.
wiþ-outin bisshop rede þer-to.
& þer is oþer casis slike.
sette in serekin bisshoprike.
þat bisshop til him-seluin sere
haldis or til his penauncere.
for þer ȝe salle to bisshop ga.
& for oþer I salle telle ma.
Þer ar xv. pointis to shaw.
for to rekkin here next on raw.
I salle vn-do ham euer-ilkan.
þer ilk ar þai þat I. haue tane.
¶ Clene & reuful. hale & trew.
opin & shire & oft atte new.
wreiande tomsome propre stedefast.
ernest willi buxum sopfast.
oþer pointis has our shrift alle nede
þat blis & bote vs to sal bede.
qua of shrift clanli wil shaw.
alle þes pointis ware gode at knaw.
Þou vnderstande be þis worde clene
for to make clansing al be-dene.

COTTON FAIRFAX

O saul wit-in, o bodi wit-vte,
þat noght be left þat es to dute;
Clense þe wit-in o gastli sake,
O fleschely vtrage wit scrift to take,
O gastly sin, als lust and pride,
And þair bransches þat springes wide.
Flessely sin es lucheri,
Manass, theft, and glotori,
For-þi sais crist to ypocrites,
"Wa yow þ° your-self sa bi-suikkes,
For of your dische yee wasche tittes[t],
Vte-quat þar es al nede of lest,
And yee ar wit-in your-self al ful
Wit wickednes, tresun, and bull,
Bot wasch first your dische wit-in,
þan mai yee best yow clenge o sin."
Reuth þou haue in þi scriuing,
For þou agh at haue sli soruing,
þat teres fall and on þin ei
þe sarnes o þin hert to wrei;
O þis reuth mai þou find and loke [col. 2]
In þe biginyng o þis bok.
Hale agh scrift to be alsua,
And noght for to be delt in tua,
And bituix preistes tuin or thrin
Agh þou noght to dele þi sin,—
Sua dos mast þis ypocrites
þat wald ai wrenk þair aun wites,
For to sem þam-self god and lele,
Tuix preistes sere þair scrift to dele,
And wenis sua godd for-to blind,—
þai leue þe grettes plight be-hind,
Bileues þe heui, and sceues þe light
þat ruffeld es for to ma slight;
Bot certanli þai ar be-teld,
For godd will noght þair scrift be delt,

COTTON

of saule wiþ-in of bodi wiþ-oute.
þat noȝt be left þat is to doute.
clense ȝou wiþ-in of alle ȝoure sake.
wiþ clene þoȝt ȝour shrift to make.
¶ gasteli synne hit is bot pride.
& þair braunches þat springis wide
Flesshely synne is liccheri.
mane aþ. theft & glutteri.
for-þi sais crist til Ipocritis
wa worþ ȝou. ȝour-self be-squikis.
for of ȝour disshe ȝe was þe tittest.
out-wiþ & þat is nede of leste.
& ȝe ar inwiþ self ful foule [r small r, but a capital þ]
wiþ wikkednes & tresoun ȝe moule.
bot wasshe ȝe first ȝour disshe with-in.
þen mai ȝe best ȝou clanse of synne.
r[1] euþe. þou haue in þi shriuing.
bot þou sulde haue suche sorowing.
þat teris fallande. on þine eye.
þe sare of þine hert to wreye.
of þis ruþe men mai finde & loke.
in þe begynnyng of þis boke.
Hale. agh̄ shrift to be alsqua
& noȝt for to be delt in twa.
as to prestis twin or þrin.
agh̄ þou noȝt to dele þis synne.
squa dose maste per Ipocritis
þat walde ay wrenke þaire awen witis
for to seme ham gode & lele.
to diuerse prestis þaire shrift to dele
& wenis squa god for to blinde.
þai leue þe grettest synne be-hinde
þai leue þe hem & shewes þe liȝt
þat ruffelde is to make sliȝt.
& þus-gatis þai ar be-telt. [leaf 114, back]
wil noȝt god atte shrift be delt.

FAIRFAX

Namar þan his willes es
To giue vs half forgiuenes;
For oþer forgiues he hus nan
Or elles vr sinnes euer ilkan.
þan be-houis him screue him halli,
þat will haf halik his merci.
Bot þou sal vnder-stand o þaa
Sinnes þou was of scriuen a,
And hali did o þam þi scrift,
O þaa þe thar noght scriue þe eft,
Bot if þat eft þou fallen be
þou neu þi scrift and mend þou þe.
And þar-of salt þou þe vmlok,
O cases four i find in bok
þat þof þou scraf þe o þi dede,
To scriue þe eft þou most ha nede;
þe first if þi preist suilk be
þat right he can noght consail þe,
þou sal, þof forwit he it wat,
Til aun wiser sceu þi state,
If þou mai haf his leue þer till,
Or elles al wit-vten his will.
þe toþer quen þou has noght don
þe penance þat þe laid was on;
þe thrid is quen þat þou ert sende
To biscop fra þi preist to mend,
If þat þou in suilk case es tane
þar simple preist has pouste nane.
þe herth[1] wit here þou agh to min,
If þou has dedli sinnes tuin [1 sic]
Thre or four mai fall, or maa, [leaf 147, col. 1]
And þi witand has an o þaa
In þi hert vn-scriuen left,
þou sal al hali scriue þam eft,
For o þi sin þat es not scriuen,
Es na gat þi gilt for-giuen.

COTTON

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þen be-houis him shriue hali.
þat walde haue hali his merci.
bot þou salle vnderstande of þa.
synnis þou has bene shriuin a.
& hali did of ham þi shrift.
of þa þe thar noȝt shriue þe eft.
bot if þat eft þou fallin be.
þou new þi shrift & mende þou þe
¶ & *þer*-of saltow þe vmbloke.
of cases iiij. I. finde in boke.
if þou haue shriuin þe of a dede
to shriue þe eft ȝet hastow nede.
¶ þe first if þi prest squilk be.
þat riȝt he can noȝt consail þe.
al if he þi counsail wate
þou sal to a wiser shew þi state
if þou mai haue his leue *þer*-tille.
or ellis alle wiþ-outin his wille.
¶ þe to*þer* quen þou noȝt has done.
þe penaunce atte þe laide was on.
¶ þe þrid is quen atte þou art sende
to bisshop*pe* fra þi prest to amende.
if atte þou in suche cas be tane
*þer* simple prest has pauste nane.
¶ þe firþ vmb-þink þe for to myn.
if þou haue dedeli synnis twin.
iij. or iiij. mai falle or ma.
& þi witande has an of twa.
In þine hert vnshriuin left.
þou salle alle haly shriue ham eft.
for of þat synne atte is noȝt shriuen
is nangate þe gilte for-giuen.

FAIRFAX

And folus þan for þis allan
þat o þas oþer for-giuen es nan,
Yit quat o man es clenli scriuen
þat al his giltes er for-giuen,
Thoru penance droun þat he had tan
Godd him has for-giuen ilkan.
Bitides in sin he fallus eft
In neu or þat he for-wit left,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
I ask þe queþer his first trauail
O penance sal him oght auail?
Sin he has þan fordon þe saght
þat drightin had him forwit raght.
þar-til ansuer i þe son,
þat al his god dede formast don
He has þam wit þis ded slain,
And al his wicked went again
þat first vr lauerd had forgiuen,
Quen he did penance and wel was scriuen.
And rises a sin of vnkindnes
Wit alle þat als greues es,
Als all his oþer sinnes ware,
And es vr lauerd mispaiand mare
þan al þe dede he dide be-forn,
For his lauerd he driues to scorn.
For qua-so wrethes his lauerd king,
And he o merci find him mind,
If eft misdos wel es right.
þe lauerd call again his plight;
And þe grace he gaue him to
Wit skil he mai it al for-do,
þat losen be þat he had left,
Quen he þat plight reherses eft.
Bot siþen quen him reuus his dede
I hask þe þen if it be nede

COTTON

& for þis cause for soþ allane
of þas oþer for-giuen is nane. **questiou***n.*
Quat if a man be clanli shriuin.
& his giltis al for-giuin.
& his penaunce done & tane.
god him has for-giuin ilkane.
¶ be-tidis in synne he fallis eft.
in þe same be-fore he left.
or in new quat-euer hit be.
touchant dedeli synne say we.
I. aske þe queþer his first-trauail.
of penaunce salle him oȝt a-vail.
syn he has þen for-done þe saȝt.
þat god had him be-fore raȝt.
¶ þer to ansquare I þe sone.
þat al his gode formast done.
he has ham wiþ a dede slaine.
& alle his wikked went againe.
þat first our lorde him had for-giuen
& he did penaunce & wele was shriuen
þen risis a synne of vn-kindenes
þat iiij. sa mikil greuouse is.
as alle his oþer synnis ware.
& is our lorde mispaiande mare.
þen alle þe dide he did be-forne
for his lorde he driuis to skorne
qua wraþþis his lorde he dos him squeke
quen he of merci has funden him meke.
if he eft misdos wele is riȝt.
þe lorde to calle againe his pliȝt
& þe grace he gaf him to.
wiþ skil he mai hit al for-do.
þat lost be þat he had left.
quen he þat pliȝt rehercis eft.
¶ bot siþin quen him rewis his dede
I. aske þen if hit be nede.

FAIRFAX

þir form sinnes eft-son scriue,
And neu penance for þam to driue,
Quer he for þis anlepe sin
Agh al a neu penance bigin?
Raymund giues us here ansuer
þat iesus crist es redier
To merci giue þan jugement; [col. 2]
Quar-for þou vnderstand wit tent,
þat right als all his forme sinnes
Thoru a sin all neu biginnes,
þis sinful man to pin and sake
And for to thol all endles wrak,
For his first grace he has for-don
Thoru his last sinnes don,
Alsua quen he es scriuen es right,
And penance don for þis-kin plight,
All quickens gain his[1] first penance
þat tint was wit þis last chance,
And all þe god it couers a-gain
þat wit þis an-lepe sin was slain,
Wit oþer dedis god þat he [1 his repeated in MS.]
For-wit had don in charite.
þat es all þaa at vnderstand
þat vte o dedli sin him fand,
Quar-for he es noght halden to
Neu penance or scrift to do,
For þis an of þas oþer all.
Bot if he haue neu preist, mai fall,
þan he agh þir oþer schau
þat þis neu preist mai þam knau,
Quatkin man has he ben ar,
For to amend him forþer mar.
þe dedis god quickens again
þat first war quick and siþen slain,
Bot þaa þat forwit ded born ware,
þai mai be quickend neuer mare.

COTTON

þi forme synnis eft-sonis shriue.
& new penaunce for ham to driue
queþer he for þis anlepi synne.
agh a new penaunce be-gynne.
¶ Raþmunde giues vs here ansquer
þat ihesus crist is redier.
to mercy giue þan Iuggement.
vnderstandis mine entent.
þat riȝt als al his forme synnis.
þorou a synne al new be-gynnis
þis sinful man to pine & sake.
& for to thole þan endeles wrake
al þe first þai ar for-done.
þorou þe last wiþ-outin hone.
¶ alsqua quen he shriuin is riȝt
& penaunce done for þis pliȝt.
al quikkenis a-gaine his first penance
þat tint was þorou þis last chaunce.
& al his gode hit couers againe.
þat þorou þis anlapi syn was slain.
wiþ oþer dedis gode þat he.
be-fore had done of charite
þat is alle þa[s] at vnderstande.
at oute of dedeli synne him fande
quar-fore he is noȝt haldin to.
new penaunce of shrift to do.
for þis an of þare oþer alle. [leaf 115]
bot he haue new prest mai falle.
þen þer oþer agh he shawe.
þat til new prest hit mai ham knaw
quatkin man he has bene are.
for to amende him forþer-mare.
þe gode dedis quickenis againe.
þat first ware quik & siþin slaine.
¶ bot þa be-forne dede borne ware.
þai mai be quikkened neuer-mare

FAIRFAX

1496 THE GOOD DEEDS DONE BEFORE YOU FELL INTO SIN WILL AVAIL YOU SOMEWHAT AFTERWARDS,

Vnder-stand me wel, þou reder,
Quat birthyn mai þis wordes bere,
þaa dedis for quick born i tell
þou did ar þou in sin-fell,
All again þir sal þou win
Quen þou art mendid o þi sin,
þat ded born þou vnder-take,
þou did duelland in dedli sake.
þat sal neuer be quick i-wis
To couer þe right til heuen blis,
Bot it sal stand in sted sumquar,
In thre thinges if it mai namar;
þe first es if þou comberd be
In sin, þan sal it helpe þe
Vte o þi sin raþer to rise
To crist and end in his seruis;
þe toþer thing in werlds welth
To help þe bath haf hape and helth;
þe thrid es if þou heþen wende,
þof þou be dempt wit-vten end
þi pine þe sal be made to lesse,
Al after þin god dedis es.
For it es writen als we rede,
Es na god were wit-vten mede,
Ne na wick wit-vten wrak,
Or here or elles quar to take,
For suilk es crist reght-wis-hede
þat metes ilk man his mede.
þar lijs mare o þis mater
þat i mai noght al recken here,
Bot to þe pointes i first bigan
I turn, and sai þam als i kan.
Treu agh scrift als-sua to be,
þat es, þat þou þat scriues þe
And he þat heris þi scriuing als,
In hope ye be noght fonden fals,

COTTON

þou vnderstande me wele reder
quat birþin mai þer wordes bere.
¶ þa dides for quik borne I. telle.
þou dide or þou in synnis felle.
al againe þer saltow wynne.
quen þou art amendid of þi synne
þat dide dedeborne þou vnder-take
þou dide dwellande in dedeli sake
þat salle neuer be quik I.-wisse.
to couer þe riȝt of heiuen blis.
bot hit salle stande in stede sumquare
In þre þingis if hit mai na mare
¶ þe first if þou combered be.
of wil hit salle helpe þe.
out of þi synne for to rise.
& ere to ende in criste seruise.
¶ þe toþer þing of werldis wele.
alle þe better wiþ hit to dele.
¶ þe þrid is if þou heiþin wende.
if þou be dampned wiþ-outen ende
þi paine salle be wele þe lesse
ofter þat þi gode didis is.
for hit is writin as we rede.
is na godo dide wiþ-outen mede.
ne na wikked wiþ-outen wrake.
auþer here or ellis sum-quare to take
for suche is criste riȝt-wis-hede.
þat merkis ilk man his mede.
þer lijs mare of þis matere.
þat I. mai noȝt al rekkin here.
bot to þe pointis I. first be-ganne
I turne to sai ham als I. can. iiij.
Trew agh shrift alsqua to be.
squa at þou atte shriuis þe.
& he þat heris þi shriuing als.
In hope ȝe be noȝt fundin fals.

FAIRFAX

Bot o þat sin þat þou es of scriuen
þou hope þat it be þe for-giuen;
It helpes þe noght certanli
Bot þou ha hope stedfast in *merci*,
And þat es god to sceu here nu,
Hou cristin man agh here to trow.
And þat es funden in vr crede
þat þus in englis es to rede; [Cr]edo
"In godd fader mighty, *þat* wroght
Heuen and erth and al o noght,
And in his sun godd crist *iesu*,
Vr aller anlepi lau*er*d i tru,
Conceueid on þe hali gast,
And born o mari, maiden chast,
Vnder ponce pilate don on rode,
Ded doluen till hell he yode,
And vte of it his tok his prai,
And ros to lijf þe thrid dai,
Til heuen he stei, *þat* al weldand
Sites on his fader right hand,
þeþen sal he com als for to deme
Quic and ded als him es *queme*.
I tru als in þe hali-gast,
In hali kyrk mine hope es mast,
To felascepe of halus win,
And haue forgiuenes of vr sin,
And for to rise in flexss and ban [col. 2]
To lif þat sal be neuer gan."
¶ þis es þe trouth man clepes crede,
þat ilk cristen man cun behous nede,
And stedfast hald þir pointes tuelue
Als If he will oght saue him-selue.
In þiskin trouth agh þou be tift
If þou will com til rightwis scrift,
If þou will noght þi saul suick,
þou sceu þi sin all openlike.

COTTON

bot of þat synne at þou art shriuin
hope þou wele hit is for-giuin.
¶ hit helpis þe noȝt *cer*tanly.
bot þou hope stedefast in his *mer*cy.
for-þi I. þink to shew here now.
how *cr*isten men agħ for to trow.
& þat is fundin in our crede.
þat now in Ingelis wil I. rede.
¶ In god fader miȝti þat wroȝt.
heiuen & erþ & al of noȝt.
& in his sone *crist ihesu*.
our aller anly lorde I. trow.
Conceyued of þe haligaste.
& borne of mari maidin chaste.
vnder ponce pilate done on rode.
dede & dollin to helle he ȝode.
& out of hit he toke his pray.
& ras to liue þe þrid day.
tille heiuen he stey *þat* al weldande
& sitis on his fader riȝt hande.
þeiþin salle he come al for to deme.
quik & dede als him is queme.
¶ I. traw als in þe haligaste.
in hali kirk mine hope is maste.
to felawshepe of halghes wynne.
& alle for-gifnes of our synne.
& for to rise in flesshe & bane.
to liue þat salle be neu*er* gane.
¶ þis is þe trauþ men callis crede.
þat ilk *cr*istin man has of nede.
& stedefast halde *þer* pointis twelue.
alle þat wille saue him-selue.
& in þis trauþ þi hert vp-lift.
if þou wille come to riȝtwise shrift.
If þou wille noȝt þi saule squike.
þou shew þi synne al opinlike.

FAIRFAX

Noght send wit messager a scrite
For sua þou mate noght wasch þi wite,
Bot sal þou wit þin aun mouth
þi-self on stade þi costes ma ruth;
For suilk it es vr lauerd will
þat þou þi-self haf don þat ill,
þar-of þi-self it has þe schame,
To saue þi-self at bere þe blame;
And noght wit wordes fayr and slight
Agh þou for to plane þi plight,
þat mai þi derf dedis dill,
Bot openli þou þam vnhill,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And tell þi sins ilkan bi nam,
For lathnes leue þou noght, ne scam.
And noght þi sinnes self allan
Bot circumstances leue þou nan,
(þe quilk grathli þe sal be kend,
If þou þis bok will se till end,)
And scrift o mouth es made for-þi
þat prist mai se openli,
þe wonde o sin al for to leche
And wijt quat medicine to reche.
Quar-of leching moght nan be fund
Bot it war sene vn-to þe grund.
And for þe scam man thinc scriuand,
It sal for part o penance stand;
For-þi þe wis man sais o lare,
"Min aun muth me sal noght spare,
In-wit mi soru al o mi lijf
I sal fast wit mi-seluen strijf,"
þat es to sai, þat sal na thing
For scam fra opin sin mai bring.
¶ þe sext point in hert þou hald,
Scrift agh be scire and sundri tald,

COTTON

noȝt sende wiþ messager na skrite.
for squa þou mai noȝt wasshe þee quite
bot þou salle wiþ þine awen mouþ.
al þi synnis to prest make couþ.
for suche hit is our lordis wille.
þat atte þou þi-self dos ille.
may na noþer bere þe blame
bot þou þi-self. lette for na shame
¶ ne wiþ na quaint wordis of sliȝt
agh̄ þou noȝt to shew þi pliȝt.
þat mai þi derf didis dil.
bot opinli þou ham vn-hile.
riȝt als opinli as þou ham did.
to þe prest make þou ham kid.
[1]¶ & telle þi synnis ilkan be name.
lette þou noȝt for squink ne shame.
& noȝt þi synnis self allane. [1 leaf 115, bk.]
bot circumstanse leue þou nane
þe quilk graiþ þe salle be kende
& þou wille here þis boke til ende.
& shrif of mouþ is made for-þi.
þat prest mai se alle opinli.
þe wounde of synne al for to leche
& wite quat medicine to teyche.
for mai na leche saue na wounde.
bot hit wate sene vn-to þe grounde
& for þe shame men þink shriuande
hit sal for part of penaunce stande.
for-þi þe wiseman sais of lare
mine awen mouþ me sal noȝt spare
wiþ-in mi sorou al of mi life.
I sal fast wiþ mi-seluin strife.
þat is to say þat salle na þing
for shame fra opin synne me bring.
¶ þe sext point in hert þou halde
shrift agh̄ be shire & sundre talde

FAIRFAX

Ilk sin þat es to scau
Reckenend be it self on raw.
Or þis word sundri þat i sai [If 148, col. 1]
Mai þou vndo anoþer wai.
þat es, o sin þat es priue,
Prieli agh scriuen be,
O sin þat opin es and kid
Tak open penance and vn-hid,
For opin sin will opin-lik
Be bett, and priue priuelik.
Rith þis word þat es oft at neu,
Sal þou if þe þi sinnes reu
Vnder-stand on maners tuin,
þat es quen þou art feld wit sin,
Mak þe bun wit scrift to rise,
And vnder-stand it on þis wise;
Quilk it es, quat time, and tide,
þi scrift agh noght at ouer bide,
For þou sal scriue þe o sin alson
Als þou has euer þi sin don,—
And þou mai preist haf at þi will,—
For licing es ful selcuth il.
Bot if þou most algat a-bide
Ouer-pas it nagat bitide;
And if sekenes on þe be laid
þou be wit scrift al redi graid
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And rotes for defaut o leche,
And hele þe wers it es to reche.
Alsua þe sin quen it es wroght,
Bot it be son wit saluing soght,
It reches wide and rotes ai
Wit-vten salft wil noght a wai;
And þerof we resuns fiue
þat man agh hastili him scriue,

ilk synne þat is to shawe.
rekenande bi þaire-self on raw.
or þis worde sundri þat I. say.
mai þou vn-do a-noþer way.
þat is of synne þat is priue.
priueli agħ hit shriuin be
of syn þat opin is & kid.
take opin penaunce & vn-hid.
bete opin synne opinli.
& priuey sinne priuely.
¶ wiþ þis worde at is oft a-new.
saltow if þe þi synnis rew.
vnderstande on maners twin.
þat is quen þou art filed wiþ synne
make þe boun wiþ shrift to rise.
atte vnderstande hit on þis wise.
quilk hit is þe time & tide.
þi shrift agħ noȝt at ouer-bide.
for þou sal shriue þe als sone.
als þou has euer þi synne done.
& þou mai prest haue to þi wille
for liting is ful selcouþ ille.
& if þou algatis wil a-bide.
ouer-passe þou noȝt þe lentin-tide.
& if sekenes on þe be laide.
þou be wiþ shrift ay redy graide.
¶ hit faris of shrift as dos of wound
þat lange vnsoȝt is to þe grounde
a tent þe wers to hit wil reche
quen hit rotis for defaute of leche
in muche bale hit mai be wroȝt
bot hit wiþ saluing sone be soȝt
hit stinkis rynnis & rotis ay.
wiþ-outen wa wil noȝt a-way
& þer-of haue we resouns fiue
þat man agħ hasteli him to shriue

COTTON FAIRFAX

COTTON

þe first o ded vnwiternes,
þat man wat neuer quen it es;
þe toþer for a sin or tua
Vnbette þai drau ai toward maa,
For he þat cumberd es wit an,
Wit ma riueli he bes ouer tan;
þe thrid qua lenges lijs in sin
Vnnethes he mai þar-vte win.
Of eilded thing fful wel we wate
Better it es to change þe state,
þe firth[1] for dute o brath on hell,
þat reues man þe tung to mell. [1 MS. ârtf]
And wijt and moning bath of hert,
Quen ded thraus smites smert.
þe first es dute o dom þat sall · [col. 2]
Be wonnun wit our werkes all,
þat we war of noght bett no scriuen,
Quar-for þis term here was vs giuen.
For-þi red i we scriue vs tite,
And late we þar-of be na litte.
¶ Propre þat es þat þou ma knaun
Nanoþer plightes bot þi naun,
And wrei þi-self and oþer noght
O þi wicked werkes wroght,
And þar-of sais sent dauid welle,
"I haue mi hert soght ilk a delle,
And sueped wel þat was þar-in
And sceu þe lauerd vte al mi sin."
For he þat musters oþer mans mis,
þar-wit mendes he noght his,
Bot es he tald for bakbiter.
Bot þai na be samen parte[n]ar
Sekand til an sakful dede,
For in þat case man most nede
Sceu quam wit he did þat foli,
Als if he lai a woman bi,

FAIRFAX

¶ þe first of dede þe vn-witernes
þat man wate neuer quen hit is
¶ þe toþer for a synne or twa.
vnbete þai dragñ ay ma & ma.
for qua þat combred is wiþ an.
wiþ ma peraunter he bes ouertan.
¶ þe þrid qua langest l'jis in synne
vnneþis he may out of hit wyn.
of eldid þing' ful wele we wate
harde hit is to chaunge þe state
¶ þe firþ for vnhele þat comis al day
þat reuis man þe tonge to say.
of his synnis he has na hert
quen dede þrawes smitis smert
¶ þe fifte is doute of dome ] at sal
be wowen wiþ our werkis alle.
þe whilk didis we ar noȝt shriuen
quar-fore þis terme here was vs giuen
for-þi I. rede we shriue vs sone
& lete hit noȝt to lange hone.
Propre. þat is þou art vn-knawen of ani man synnis bot þine awen.
þou knawes þi synne & oþer noȝt
of þi wikked werkis wroȝt.
& þar-fore sais saint dauid wele
I haue mine hert soȝt ilkadele
& squepid out þat was þer-in.
& shewed my lorde al my synne.
for he þat tellis oþer man mis
& þar be-mendis he noȝt his.
bot he is talde for bak-biter.
bot þai be sammin partenare
& wroȝt to-geder a sinful dede.
for in þat cas man most nede.
shew wiþ quam he did foly.
als if he lay a womman by.

Man agh to telle hir qualite,
Sib or freind or quat sco be,
To tell þe nam o þat person
Es naman halden wit resun.
¶ þe nend point þou vnderstand,
þat scrifte agh selden be wreiand,
þat es to knaun þat þi sin es
Wroght wit þin aun wickednes,
þat þou sa wrei þin aun dede,
þat na soigne be for þe lede;
Als adam did and eue his fere,
þat formast of vr elders were,
þat quen þai war to resun don
O þat forbot þai had for-don,
He said þar-till his wijf him ledde,
And sco said þat þe worme hir bedde,
And sua wenand to ma þam quite
þai made þam worthier to wite.
For-þi sais he þat noght lies,
þat rightwis scrift him-seluen wries
Cums his freind ripand his state,
And he sceus him all þat he wate.
þis freind es crist, þou vnder-stand,
Vr preist þat has his folk in hand.
For qua wil noght him-seluen wrei
Bot for þir tua nu ar he dei,
He sal for-soth on domes-dai
Haue wreiers, and þat es to sai,
Godd him-self, his aun insight,
þe werld, þe warlaw, and his plight.
For writen it es and sua will right,
þat al þis werld sal for him fight
Again þe feluns and vnwise,
Alkin scap o scaft sal rise,
And he þat nu him-seluen wreis þan,
Vr lauerd-self sal soigne þat man,

COTTON

man agh to telle hir qualite.
sibbe or fremme quepher ho be.
bot & þou telle hir rizt name. [leaf 116]
me þink certis þou art to blame
þe ix. point þou vnderstande
þat shrift agh seluin be wreiand
þat is to knaw þat þi synne is.
wrozt wiþ þine awen witnes
þat þou squa wroye þine awen dede
þat þou na soyny be-for þe lede.
als adam dide & eue his fere.
þat formast of our eldres were.
þat quen þai ware to resoun done
of þat forbote criste laide ham on.
he saide þer-tille his wife him lede
& ho saide atte þe worme hir bede
& squa wenande to make ham quite
þai ware þe mare worþi at wite
¶ for-þi sais he atte nozt leyes.
þe rizt-wis first him-seluin wreis
& to his frende he ripis his state.
& he shawes him al þat he wate
þis frende is crist þou vnderstande
our prest þat has his folk in hande
¶ for qua wille nozt him-seluin wrey
be-for þer twa now or he deye.
he salle for-soþ on domisday.
haue wroyers harde þat is to say.
god him-self his awen insizt.
þe werlde þe deuil his didis vnrizt.
for writin hit is al his plizt.
& alle þe werlde gaine him sal fizt.
¶ alle kin shap of þing salle rise.
againe þe felouns & vnwisse.
wreye now þi-self. & he sal þan.
our lorde him-selfe soyny þe man.

FAIRFAX

[ff 148, bk, col. 1]

And sal sai, " þis man will we spare,
For noght he spard him-self are,
Forgiue we nu his werkes wroght,
For he him-self forgaue him noght."
And es nathing so well mai pai
Vr wiþerwin als forto sai,
*Quen* we had don here anikin ill,
Als sai, " þe feind vs draf *þer-till*."
þe tent point forget þou noght,
Scrift agh be made wit god for-thoght
*þat* þou þi dedis sua for-lok,
Als þou þam written had in bok.
For qua will yeild a-cuntes *right*
He agh it for-wit for to dight,
Ne tell noght ou*er*-wit reuand ras,
Als dos þis men *þat* penis *tas*
Draus tuin at ans wit-vten hon,
þat þai þe raþer mai ha don.
Bot sinful man, if þou be wise,
Hast noght þi scrift on þiskin wis,
Bot ilk-a sin be self þou schau,
*þat* þi preist mai þam graithli knau ;
Noght an þi werkes *þat* þou wroght,
Bot wordes wick, and idel thoght,
*þat* þou sua wit þin open hert
Mak alle þi priuetes apert,
þat thoru *þat* þe think þar
Mai þi mede be welle þe mar.
For qua will noght, wit-vten wene,
Wit scrift þair conscience ma clene,
It sal be don to þam i wise,
þe *pr*ophet sagh, þe quilk es þise,
þai sal yow vp on balkes lift
Als suine þat ar to salting tift,
And alle your entrailles ilkon [col. 2]
In welland pottes sal be don,

COTTON

& salle say þis man wil we spare
for no3t he spared him-seluin are
we him for-giue his werkis wro3t
for he him-self for-gaf him no3t
¶ *þer* is na þing' sa wele may pay.
our wiþerwine als for to say.
quen we haue done anikin ille
as say þe feinde vs draue þar-tille
Þe teinde point for-gete þou no3t
þi shrift to haue be-fore in þo3t
þat þou þi didis be-fore loke
als þou ham writin had in boke.
qua-sim wille 3ilde a-countis ri3t.
he agh̄ hit be-fore di3t.
& telle no3t ou*er* wiþ rynnande ras.
as dos *þer* men *atte* penis *tas*.
draghes ij. at anis w*ith*-outen hone.
atte þai þe sonir mai haue done.
¶ Bot sinful if þou be wise.
haste no3t þi shrift on suche wise
& ilk synne bi hit-self þou shaw.
atte þi prest mai hit knaw.
no3t an þi werkis atte þou wro3t.
bot wikked wordis & Idel þo3t.
þat þou squa wiþ þine opin hert.
make al þi priuctis apert.
þat þorou þi þo3t þou þinkis þare
mai þi mede be wele þe mare.
¶ for qua wille no3t wiþ-out*en* wene
wiþ shrift þaire conscience make clene
hit salle be done til ham I.-wis
þe *pr*ophete sagh̄ þe quilk is þis.
þai salle a-pon þe balkis be lift.
as squine þat is saltid ri3t.
& alle 3oure entrails als sone
in wellande pottis sal be done.

FAIRFAX

And siþen þai sal yow cast in brine,
As men dos wit salting suine.
þis entrail in fire þat brennes
Bi-takens þin vn-scriuen sinnes,
þi-self sal casten be in brine,
*þat* es to sai in lastand pine,
þar endles gnasting es to toth
And grete of ei wijt þou for-soth.
Brinston sal be þat brine wit vnd*er*,
And wormes a-bouen apon to wond*er*,
On ilk side sal be þe fere,
þai þat war tint wit lucifere.
þe elleuend point stedfast and stabil
Sal scrift be, þat es resonabil,
And noght als neus *þat* er tan,
þat ar to dai, to moru ar gan;
Bot þat þi stabil pes mai last
To crist þou hald þi penance fast,
Ac do noght als dos naman
*þat* wenis scrift þar scrift es nan,
þai com to scrift a glos to make,
Noght in entent þair sin for-sake.
Bot es þair tent mare to be sene
At scrifte þan to be scriuen clene,
To þe preist ful well þai hight
þair sin for-sak, þair lijf to right,
Bot fra þat fals scrift be made,
Es þar wit þaim na lang*er* bade,
þat þai þaim to þair filthes fest
Als hund to þat he for-wit kest,
And worthes þam wel wers þan ar,
And quilum bettis neu*er* mare.
Bot wijt þou well, wit-vten wene,
þai do bot tarys crist wit tene,
And oft his wrak on þam sua lendes
þat þai er ded wit-vten amendes.

COTTON

& siþin þai salle 3ou caste in brine.
als man dos wiþ þe saltid squyne.
¶ þis entrail in fire þat brynnis.
be-takenis þine vn-shriuin synnis
þi-self salle caste be in brine.
þat is to say in lastande pine.
*þer* endeles gnaisting' is of toþ.
& endeles sorou wite þou for-soþ.
brimstan salle be þat brine wiþ wond*er*
& mani a worme a-boue & vnder.
on ilk side sal be þi fere.
& þou falle wiþ lucifere.

Þe xj. point stedefast & stable.
sal shrift be þat is resonable.
& no3t as trewes þat is tane.
þat is to-day to-morne is gane.
bot atte þi stable pes mai laste.
to *crist* þou halde þi penaunce faste
ne do þou no3t als dos mani man.
þat wenis shrift *þer* shrift is nane.
þai come to shrift a glose to make
no3t in entent þaire synne for-sake
bot is þaire entent mare to be sene
at shrift þan to be shriuin clene.
to þe prest þai make a hi3t
þaire synne for-sake þaire life to ri3t.
[1]¶ bot quen þat fals shrift is made.
is *þer* wiþ ham na langer bade. [1 lf 116, bk]
bot to þaire filþis þai hye ham fast
& goddis werkis a-way þai caste.
& be-comis wors þen are.
*per*aunt*er* amendis neuer-mare.
¶ bot wite þou wele wiþ-outen wene
þai do bot taris *crist* to tene.
& his wrake on ham squa lendis.
þat mani deys wiþ-outen amendis

FAIRFAX

COTTON

þou werye þan wit mode and mayn
þat þou fall noght in sin again, 26791
For sli penance mai ha na fo,
Man dos intent at eft misdo.
þe haly man, sent Austin, telles
In bok o penance þar he spelles,
þat, he sais, es penance, right 26796
Quen man es wepand for his plight,
And siþen sin dos na mare [If 140, col. 1]
þat him thar-for wepe for-þer mare.
Quat if [þat] man him scriue o sin,
And sais þer-of he mai not blin, 26801
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
On [in scrift] he will an for-ber 26804
Anoþer he wil on no maner.
I hask quere man him agh forsak
Or man wit sli scrift agh to tak?
It semis nai, al witerly, 26808
Ysodre us telles resun qui,
And sais þai crist till hething driue
Sli men quen þai þam coms to scriue,
þat þere er dedis doand neu, 26812
þat þai agh sare wit resun reu.
It mai nan him for buxum deme,
Quen he to crist will noght quem;
For mai naman wit quem to winn
To serue at ans lauerds tuin, 26817
þat es to godd, and lust o sin,
þat he ne most fra þam oþer tuin.
And vnnait is þat scrift to-quils, 26820
þe quilk þat sinnes foluand files.
Quat bote to wepe þe sin was left
Quen þou þat ilk reherses eft?
Quat bot on aside gadir til,
And on anoþer side to spill? 26825

FAIRFAX

for-þi kepe þe wiþ mode & maine.
atte þou falle noȝt in synne againe
suche penaunce has na mede to.
þat dos entent eft to mis-do.
Þe hali man saint Austin tellis
In boke of penaunce þer he spellis
þat he sais is penaunce riȝt.
quen man is wepande for his pliȝt
& siþin synnis dos na mare.
þat him thar wepe for-þer-mare.
¶ quat if þat man him shriue for syn.
& sais þer-of mai he noȝt blin.
þat ne ofterwarde he wil in hit wone
& asshis penaunce for þat is done
or ellis in shrift he an for-bere.
& oþer he wille on na manere.
I. aske queþer man him agh̄ for-sake.
or wiþ suche shrift ellis to take.
¶ hit semis nay al witerli.
Isidre tellis vs resoun quy.
& sais crist dos to heþing driue.
suche men quen þai ham comis to shriue
þat grantis ar didis to do ham newe
þat þai agh̄ sare wiþ resoun rewe.
ne may nane him for buxum deme
quen he to crist wille him noȝt queme
¶ for mai na man wiþ queme to wynne
to serue atte anis lordis twin.
þat is to say god for to wynne
& luste of bodi þe tane wil twin.
& vnnaite is þat shrift þe quilis
quen hit alle þe saule hit filis
quat bote to wepe þe synne was left
quen þou þat ilk rehercis eft.
quat bote on an side gedder tille.
& on an-noþer side to spille.

Againsli scrift *pa*pe Innocent [Innocencius]
þusgat giues his co*m*mament,
"We moneyche biscops p*re*istes bath,
Als þai þam-self will were fra wath,
þat als farr-su*m* þai mai se,
þai thol na sauls forto be
Lend vnto þe feinddes hand,
Namli wit fals scrift doand."
Fals scrift es, well we wate,
Q*ue*n it es stad in sinful state,
þare he sinnes has mani ane
He will do penance bot for ane,
Or þar he scrift for an dos sua
þat he ano*þer* wil noght for-ga.
For writen it es qua all fulfilles
þe laght, and in a point it spilles,
He sal be plighti for þis an
Als he þam broken had eue*r* ilkan.
For a sin es moght als fiue,
To reue man wit þe lastand liue.
A thirl sinkes þe schipp to grund, [col. 2]
And oft man deies of a wond,
And þar es mani pointes als
Q*ue*n ma*n* may chep men penance fals,
Als q*ue*n in hert men haldes hete,
And will noght þair misdide bete;
Or if man be in sli mister
þat þai mai þair sin noght for-ber,
Als theif, reuer, or hazardour,
Hore or okerer, or Iogolour,
Bot þai þair mister wille forsak
For fals penantes, men sal þam tak.
Sin þis man þat I ar of spak
Will sothfast scrift nan vnder-tak,
And nan bot sothfast may availl,
þan me thinc, wit-vten fail,

¶ A-gaine suche shrift pape Innocent
þus-gatis giuis his comandement
¶ we monest bisshop*us* & prestis baþ
as þai ham-selfe wil kepe fr*a* waþ
þat als ferre as þai mai se.
þai thole na saulis for to be.
led in-to þe feindis hande.
nameli wiþ fals shrift doande.
¶ fals shrift is. wele we wate.
quen man is stad in sinful state.
*þer* he has synnes manian.
he wille do penaunce bot for an.
or *þer* he shrift for an dos squa.
& a-no*þer* letis he ga.
¶ for writin is q̃ua alle fulfillis.
for a point al his shrift he spillis.
he salle be gilty for þat an.
als he ham brokin had ilkane.
for an synne is als muche as fiue.
to rew man wiþ þe lastande liue
a hole mai sink a ship to grounde
& oft man deys þorou an wounde
¶ & *þer* is mani pointis als.
þat men mai calle penaunce fals
als quen in hert men haldis hete
& wil noȝt þaire misdidis bete.
or if man be in sli mistere
atte þai mai synne noȝt for-bere.
als thefe. reuer. & hasardour.
hore. okerer. or Iogolour.
bot þai þe mister wil for-sake.
for fals penaunce man sal ham take
¶ syn þis man þat I. are of spac.
wil soþ-fast shrift nane vnder-take
& nane bot soþfast mai a-vail.
þan me þink wiþ-out-in faile.

| COTTON | FAIRFAX |
|---|---|
| þat his scrift es noght for to here, | þat his shrift is noȝt to here |
| Sin he fra sin him will noght were. | sin he fra synne him wil noȝt skere |
| Sotht þe queder, bot we mai sai, 26864 | ¶ þat is soþ. bot we mote say. |
| His scrift þou agh noght to driue avai, | his shrift þou agh̄ noȝt driue a-way. |
| Bot here his scrift and giue him rede | bot here his shrift & gif him rede |
| *þat* to sum mendyng him mai lede, | þat to sum amendement mai him lede |
| And þat he ai dai and night 26868 | & bid him fonde day & niȝt. |
| To do þe godes þat he might, | to do þe gode al þat he miȝt. |
| Als orisun and almesdede, | als orisoun & almus-dede. |
| Til al þe gode he mai hym lede 26871 | til al þe gode he mai him bede |
| Bituixand crist his hert vndo, | be-twix his hert crist come to. |
| And send him grace right scrift to do. | & sende him *grace* riȝt shrift to do |
| For þof his scrift vn-sothfast be, | ¶ al if his shrift vn-soþfast be. |
| It sal him serue o thinges thre 26875 | hit salle him serue of þing*us* þre |
| þe quilk i tald þe of resun | [1]þe quilk I. talde ȝou in gode resoun. |
| In þe neist formast questiun. | in þe next formast questioun. [1 leaf 117] |
| And it is for to trau þat can | & hit Is for to traw at þan. |
| þe warlau sal noght in þis man 26879 | þe warlagh̄ salle noȝt in þis man. |
| Haue sa mikel of his will, | haue sa mikil of his wille. |
| Als if he desseli did ill; | als if he ipenli did ille. |
| Als of a Iuu sent gregor telles, 26882 | ¶ Als of a iewe saint gregori tellis |
| þat for drednes moght do noght elles | þat for ferde muȝt noȝt do ellis. |
| *Quen* he þe deuel a-bot him saght, | quen he þe deuels a-boute hi*m* sagh̄. |
| Bot saued him-self wit mikel agh[t], | bot sayuid him-self wiþ mikil agh̄. |
| *Quar*-for þai moght harm do him nan, | quar-fore þai miȝt harme do hi*m* nan. |
| Bot a warlau þam told onan, 26887 | bot þus a deuel saide on-an. |
| "I fand a wessel tome," he said, | I fande a vessel tome he saide. |
| Bot þar was on a taken laid. | bot *þer* was on a takin laide. |
| [ . . . . . | quar-fore I muȝt do noȝt *þer*-to. |
| . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | bot quiteli I. lete hit go. |
| For-þi þof man be fest in sin, 26892 | for-þi if man be fest in synne. |
| O god dede agh he neu*er* blin.[1] [1 MS. blun] | of gode dide is noȝt to blynne. |
| Yett ic ask þe forþer-mare [If 149, bk, col. 1] | ¶ ȝet I. aske þe forþ*er*-mare. |
| O þiskin man ic spak of are, | of suche man I. spac of are |
| *Quen* he is turnd to god entent, | quen he is turnid to gode entent |
| And will do fulli amendment, 26897 | & wille do fulle amendement. |

*Quer* he neu scrift agh for-þi
And neu penance at vnderli?
Noght allan for his ald plight,
For þir þat he nu will right,
Or for þas oþer þe quilk he bette
Bot noght wit penance laghful sett.
Raymund here answares til vs [Raimundus]
To þis asking, and sais he þus,
He þat wald noght leue his sin,
And wald noght þar-of forwit blin,
He sal wit right all neu be scriuen,
*Quat* scrift-sum he has for-wit driuen.
He þat dos scrift of an alsua,
And will anoþer noght forga,
For þis penance all may we se
Was noght don al in charite,
For þof man scriue him of a sin
And in a-noþer ligges in,
Man mai well wit alkin right,
þat neuer him was forgiuen his plight.
For crist forgiues noght a sake
Bot we of all vr mendes make,
And sin þis sinn was neuer forgiuen,
Nedinges most it neu be scriuen;
For hu mai we wot ani dett,
þat haldes gilt forgiuenes gett,
And quils þat neunes es in wonde
Es plaster nan mai mak it sond;
Namar it mai þe saul of sin
To-quils it stikand es þar-in,
And it es stikand euer emeþend,
þat sothfast scrift has driuen to þe hend,
And þat mai be on namaner,
Bot haldand scrifte and sin for-ber.
þi scrift agh to be mad hernestly,
Noght als intent o waynglori,

COTTON

queþer he new shrift agh̄ for-þi.
& new penaunce at vnderli.
noȝt allane for his alde pliȝt
bot for-þi þat he new wil. riȝt
or for þas oþer þe quilk he bette.
bot noȝt wiþ penaunce laghhful set
¶ Ramund here onsquaris til vs. Ramundus
to þis asking & sais he þus
he þat walde noȝt leue his synne
ne walde noȝt be-fore þer-of blynne
he salle wiþ riȝt al new be shriuen
quat shrift be-fore sim he has driuen
he þat dos shrift of an alsqua.
& wille a-noþer noȝt for-ga.
¶ for þis penaunce al mai we se.
hit was noȝt done in charite.
for þo man shriue him of a synne
& letis a-noþer be him wiþ-in.
men mai wele wite wiþ nankin riȝt
þat euer him was for-giuen his pliȝt
for crist for-giuis noȝt a sake.
bot we of alle amendis make.
& syn þis synne was neuer for-giuen
nede he most new be shriuen.
¶ for how he may wiþ ani dett.
þat haldis gilt for-giuenes gett.
& quilis þat irene is in wounde.
is plaster nane mai make hit sounde.
na mare þen mai þe saule of synne.
to-quilis hit stedefast is þar-in.
& hit is stincande euer [1]& Iþin.[1]
þat soþfast shrift has driuen þeiþin.
& þat mai be on na manere.
bot haldand shrift at synne for-bere.
Þis scrift agh̄ be made ernestli
noȝt als intent of vaine glory.

FAIRFAX

[1—1] *substituted for* emoþin]

Or als þis ypocrites dos
In mans sight, in mans ros,
And als *sum* men in scubardis
Til o*þer* men telles þair folis,
And sais amang riot ron
" Alle men wat wel *þat* i ha don;"—
Bot scrift sal be wit clene entent, [col. 2]
In will to do amenddement.
Willili lok þat þou be scriuen,
Noght wit strength þar-to be driuen,

For neding scrift mai ha na mede;
Wittnes o sir caym dede,
þat þou be yeitt his wicked-hede
It moght him to no m*erci* lede,
For he was cald and ou*er* tane
*þat* he hade his bro*þer* slayn.
Ar he seluen it wald yate,
For-þi þan com he all to late
To merci haue, q*uen* he wit pride
His bro*þer* slaght*er* wend at hide.
¶ þe fortend point es buxu*m*nes,
Wit-vten quilk es nan þat es
Mai haue elles for ani dede,
A nentes crist merci to mede.
And writen it es sua buxu*m*li
Him-self be-knaus sal haue m*erci*.
¶ þe fijftend point es an þe last,
þat þi scrift be mad sothfast,
þe soth to hel for nakin thing
To meng wit þi scrift lesing,
Ne for na mekenes þat mai be
þi-self ogh sai bot soth o þe. [*Austinus*]
¶ Sant austin sais þe man *þat* liges,
Or wrangwisli him-seluen wryghes,

COTTON

or als *þer* Ipocr*itis* dos.
in mannis si3t in mannis ros.
and als sum in company.
tille o*þer* men tellis þaire foly.
& sais a-mang' þat riot rone.
al men wate wele quat I. haue done
bot shrift sulde be wi*þ* clene entent
In wille to do amendement.
Wiseli loke. þou be shriuin.
& no3t wi*þ* strenght *þer*-to driuen.

for þret shrift mai haue na mede.
witnes of sir chaymis dide.
alle if he 3eted his wrecchedhede
hit mu3t him to na mercy lede.
for he was calde & ouertane
*þat* he had his bro*þer* slaine.
or he him-selfe walde hit 3ate.
for-þi þan come he al to late.
to mercy haue quen he wi*þ* pride.
his bro*þer* sla3t*er* wende atte hide.
þe xiiij. point is buxu*m*nes.
wi*þ*-outin quilk is nane atte is.
þat mai haue ellis for ani dede.
A-nyendis cristis m*erci*. to mede.
& writin is qua buxumli.
him-self' knawes sal haue m*ercy*.
þe xv. point hit is þe laste.
þat þi shrift be made so*þ*-faste.
þe so*þ* to lame for nankin þing'.
to blende wi*þ* þi shrift lesing'
ne for na mekenes[1] þat mai be.
þi-seluin say bot so*þ* of þe. [1 *substituted for* þrances]
¶ Saint austine sais þe man *þat* leyes.
or wrangewisli him-seluin wreyes.

FAIRFAX

In his scrifing for buxumnes,
His sin bes him neuer þe lesse,
Bot for lesing it es þe mare,
And he es sinfulár þan are.
Bot if þat it be suilk a thing
þat þou wat of na certanyng,
þat þou þan trous þar-of to sai
þan haldes þou þe right wai.
þir pointes o scrift qua-so will hald,
Merci to haue he mai be bald,
And sal his sothfast scrift atend
Fra þe warlau him defend.
Als þe hali writte us schaus,
Four thinges us fra penance draus,
Hope and wanhope, schame and dute,
For þe warlau es euer a-boute
Man to do in sin at lend,
And þer-wit tak him at his hend.
þis hope þan mai be thrine-fald, [ff 150, col. 1]
Quen man cums to ouer bald.
For licing o lijf, for warlds wine,
For godds grith als traisting in,
Hop es god at hald wit houe,
Bot til vnskil noght worth a gloue.
¶ Again þe ferst us sais sant Iam,
"Quat es mans lijf bot fam,
And a rek þat mai noght last,
Bot skailles wit a windes blast."
Sant Iob sais, "man born o wijf
Hu littel lastand es his lijf!"
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Sant paule sais of vr last dai,
"Es nan mai certain þer-of sai,
Bot cums it als a theif be night,
And hides him fra mans sight,

COTTON

In his shriuyng for buxumnes
þe synne hit bes him neuer þe lesse.
for þe lesing hit is þe mare.
& wele worre þen hit soþ ware.
bot if þat hit be suche a þing. [ff 117, bk]
þat þou ne wate na certaining.
þat þou þan trowes per-of þou say.
þen halde þou þe riȝt way.
¶ per pointis of shrift qua-sim wald hald
to merci haue he mai be balde. abstinance
& salle his soþfast shrift at ende. fra
fra þe warlagh him defende. penance
Als þe hali writte vs shawes[1]
four þingis man fra penance drawes
hope. & wanhope. shame. & doute.
for þe warlagh is euer a-boute.
to entise man in synne to lende
& þar-wiþ take him atte his ende.
¶ vnderstande þis hope þrinfalde.
quen man be-comis ouer-balde.
for liking of life for werldis wynne
for goddis griþ of traisting in.
hope is gode þat haldis wiþ houe.
bot to vnskil noȝt worþ a gloue.
againe þe first vs sais saint Iame Iacobus
quat is mannis life bot fame.
& a stak þat mai noȝt laste.
bot scailis wiþ a windis blaste.
¶ Iob liuid mikil wiþ-outen strife
& litel he sette be his life.
for wele he wende iche day.
out of þis werlde to winde away.
¶ Saint Paule sais our last day.
is nane certaine þer-of may say.
bot comis hit als a thefe be niȝt.
& bindis him fra mannis siȝt.

[1 orig. saib.]

FAIRFAX

Bot q*uen* man wens al-þ*er* best 27004
Pes haue and sikernes and rest,
þan sal he cu*m* and naman warne,
Als baret dos on wijf wit barne."
And þat he findes all will quell,
For-þi crist biddes in gospell, 27009
"Wakes," he sais to cristen men,
"For yee wat no þ*er* quar ne q*uen*,
Ar or late, on day or night, 27012
þe laue*r*d will cum tok þe his might;
For-þi bes war and tak god kepe
þ*at* he find yow noght on slepe."
Again þe to þ*er* hoping þat es 27016
In werldes welth hald sikernes,
We find a sothfast sample laid,
Hu a riche til him-seluen said, 27019
"Lijf," he said, "be glad and blith,
For þou has soght in all þe sith
Werldes welth to lijf in pese, 27022
Nu ete and drinc and mak at es."
To q*uam* cu[m] uoice it said, "þou sotte,
To-night þai sal cum þe to fott,[1]
þe findes, þat es for to say, [1 MS. fett]
Sal haue þi wreche saul a-wai. 27027
Q*uen* þou þi-self to þaim es taght,
To q*uam* þan sal þou giue þin aght?"
O wan-hope es þar tua maners, 27030
þat man fra scrift and penance bers,
þe ferest þ*at* sauls fele has spilt,
Q*uen* man for grettnes of his gilt
Has tint þe hope o m*erci* might, [col. 2]
And lijs he þar-for in his plight,
Ogains til hope es medicine, 27036
To thinc on ie*su* cristes pine,
þat stran*ger* es to lous we find
þa*n* ani si*nn* es for to bind. 27039

COTTON

bot quen man wenis alder best.
to haue pese & gode reste.
þen sal he come & na man warne
als baret dos on wife wiþ barne.
& atte his wille al dou*n* felle.
for-þi c*rist* biddis in þe gosspelle.
wakis he sais to c*risten* men.
for ȝe wate nau*þer* quare ne quen.
arli or late on day or niȝt.
þe lorde wil come to kiþ is miȝt.
for-þi bes warre & takis gode kepe
þat he finde ȝou noȝt on slepe.
¶ A-gaine þe to*þer* hoping þat is.
In werldis welþ halde sicurenes.
we finde a soþ-fast ensaumple laide.
how a richeman til him-seluin saide.
loke þat þou be glad & bliþ.
þou has I-nogh for al þi siþe.
of werldis welþ to liue in pese.
now ete & drink & make atte ese.
¶ To q*uam* a voice þus-gatis did say.
to niȝt þai salle þe focche a-way.
þat is to sai þe foule fende.
wiþ þi saule a-way salle wende.
quen þou þi-self to him is taȝt.
to q*uam* þen saltow giue þine aȝt.
¶ Of wanhope is þ*er* ij. maners.
þat man fra shrift of penaunce bers
þe first quen þorou his awen gilt
he felis wele þat he is spilt.
& lesis þe hope of merci riȝt.
& lise þar-fore in his pliȝt.
¶ A-gainis þis is medicine
to þink on ih*es*u c*ristis* pine.
þat st*ranger* is to lause we finde.
þen ani synne is for to binde.

FAIRFAX

| | |
|---|---|
| And, als i tald noght sipen lang, | & als I talde noȝt sipin lange. |
| þof man sin be neuer sa strang, 27041 | if mannis sinne be neuer squa strange |
| Or neuer ha lin sa lang þer-in, | or neuer haue laine sa lange þer-in. |
| And he will rise and bete his sin, | & he wille rise & bete his synne. |
| þat he ne mai haf o merci state 27044 | þat he ne mai haue of mercy state |
| And hope þer-till þof it be late. | & hope hit wele for I. hit wate. |
| þe thridd letting mas mani madd, | ¶ þe þrid letting makis mani mad |
| Quen þai vn-mesurli ar radd | quen þai vn-wiseli ar drad. |
| Efter rising to fall egain, 27048 | ofter rising to falle againe. |
| And mistrus in þair aun main, | & mistroüs in þaire awen maine. |
| And sli mis-hope þat þai lij in, | & for suche mishope as þai lye in. |
| Ne dar þai nakin god bigin. 27051 | ne kepe þai nankin gode be-gynne |
| And here gain ha we botes thre, | ¶ Againe þis haue we botis þre |
| Quar-wit þat we mai strenghed be, | quar-wiþ þat we mai strenghþid be |
| þe first for waikenes of vr fa 27054 | þe first for wakenes of our fa. |
| þat qua-sum will mai were him fra, | þat qua-sim wille mai kepe him fra |
| For þat fa haldi noght to strang | for þat fa halde I. noȝt ful strange |
| þat, bot it on vr-self be lang, | bot hit on our-self be-lange. |
| Mai gain vr aun will vs win 27058 | for neuer-mare he sal vs wynne. |
| þat es til him to heild wit sin. | til we serue him in synne. |
| For qua witstandes warlau will, | & qua-sa mai wiþ-stande his wil. |
| He has na might to do him ill, | he has na miȝt to do him ille. |
| And fra he feld be ans dun 27062 | & fra he felled be anis doun. |
| He lijs ouercummen as crachun. | he lise ouer-commen as a crachoun. |
| þe toþer medicine es o strengh | ¶ þe toþer medicine is of strenght. |
| þat mai man comforth eke and lengh, | þat mai man baþ confort & lenght |
| And þat strength es o gret ligthing, | & þat strenght is of grete wyn. |
| Quen man has casten his birthing | quen man has caste bis birþin. |
| O sin þat on him forwit lai, 27068 | of synne þat on him be-fore lay. [it us] |
| þat thral was vnder þe findes fai, | & þralle vn-to þe feindis sum day. |
| And nu to crist es mad fre man | & now to crist is made freman. |
| þat ar was thralled to sathan. | þat ere was þrallid to sathan. |
| He þat was bare of al succur, 27072 | ¶ he þat was bare of alle socour. |
| Crist has nu cledd in hijs honur | crist has now cled in his armour. |
| þat ar was vte o godds grith; | þat ere was out of goddis griþ. |
| Nu es alle rightwisnes him wit 27075 | now is alle riȝt-wisnes him wiþ. |

COTTON FAIRFAX

1512 AGAINST THE HINDRANCE CAUSED BY SHAME ARE THREE HELPS; THE FIRST TO THINK ON HIM WHO SEES AND LOOKS OVER ALL THE WORLD;

| COTTON | | FAIRFAX |
|---|---|---|
| þat hali kirke had are for-saken, | | þat hali kirk' had ere for-sakin. |
| Sco has nu in hir helpes taken. | 27077 | ho has now in hir helpis takin. |
| þe thrid es crist at vnder-stand | | ¶ þe þrid is crist atte vnderstande. |
| þat til alle his es ai helpand. | | þat tille alle his is ay helpande. |
| Scham es þe ferth letting to scau | [lf 150, bk, col. 1] | [ . . . . . |
| þat we se fele fra penance drau, | 27081 | . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| And namlikest þis ypocrites | | & nameli þer ypocritis. |
| þat wald ai hide þair aun wites, | | þat walde hide þaire awen witis. |
| þat a last mai on oþer se, | 27084 | þat an laste mai on oþer se. |
| And on þam-self noght tua or thre | | & on ham-self noȝt twa or þre. |
| Bot wald þai seme to mans sight | | bot þai walde seme to mannis siȝt. |
| In þair licam bath fair and slight, | | in þaire licame baþ faire & sliȝt. |
| Wit-vten any wert or weme | 27088 | wiþ-outin ani wart or wemme. |
| Bot inwit fild wit filth and fene. | | wiþ-in þai ar fulle of fen. |
| For qua moght se þat saul wit-in | | qua muȝt se his saule wiþ-in. |
| Man suld it find ful fole wit sinn; | | hit sulde be fundin foule of syn. |
| Again þis maner o letting, | 27092 | ¶ Againe þis way of letting'. |
| We find thre wais o beting. | | we finde þre maners of helping'. |
| ¶ þe first, to min on his ouer-sight | | þe first to mynne of his ouersiȝt. |
| þat al wranges has to right, | | þat alle wrangis has to riȝt. |
| On þiskin sight þat al ouer-lais; | 27096 | for certis his siȝt al ouer laise |
| We find þus as þe apostell sais, | | we finde þus as þe apostel saise. |
| þat alle þis werld, on lagh and hei, | | þat alle þis werlde on lagh & heye |
| Es nackind forwit cristis ei, | 27099 | is al þing' be-fore cristis eye. |
| Noght an vr warkes þat ar wroght | | noȝt an of our werkis þat ar wroȝt |
| Bot vr thoghtes ar þai be thoght, | | bot al our þoȝtis or þai be þoȝt. |
| Al þat es gain als nu he seis, | 27102 | alle þat ar gane. al he seys. |
| And al þat es or euer bes. | | & alle þat ar or euer bes |
| Thinc for-þi naman scam in liue, | | ¶ þink na man shame in his liue. |
| Noght anes to preist his sinnes scriue, | | noȝt an to prest his synnis shriue. |
| Bot elles to godd bot was wicare | | In him is god I. warne þe ȝare |
| In mans scappe he sittes þare, | 27107 | in mannis shap sittande þare. |
| And þof he þer his pouste bere, | | al if he þare his pauste bere. |
| þan þof mai fall he es sinfullere. | | þen þou. mai falle he is sinfuller. |
| Qui suld þe scame þan sceu þi stat | | quy sulde þe shame to shew þi state. |
| Til him þat alle þi warkes watt? | 27111 | tille him þat alle þi werkis wate |

¶ þe toþer for all folk sal him blame
Quen he bes ledd to soru and scam,
þat in þe toþer werld sal be,
War all folk sal his sinnes se.
Vr lauerd he sais vn-to sli men,
" Your foul sin sal i do ken
Til al þe werld in your visage,
þat al sal deme o your vtrage.
And yee nu wald fra me hide;
All sal se þan your sinful pride."
¶ þe thrid point, vr skilwisnes,
For skil and resun god it es
þat we leue noght to do þe thing
þat mai vs mikel beildes bring.
And es he for a fule to trou, [col. 2]
þat will noght do þat mai him prou;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And þar es pointes oþer maa
þat lettes man fra scrift al-sua;
Als quen þat þou þi bising tas
Be oþer men þat oft misgas,
For þou þam sais in mikel plight
þou haldes þin aun gilt bot light.
Or quen þou tas to þe bald-hede,
O gretter mans sinful dede;
Or for þou mani wicked wate
þou draus titter þe to þair state;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Or quen þi sin þe likes sua
þat þou na wais it will forga.
þeir ar þe pointes þat scriftes lattes,
And mani saul to warlau gettes.

COTTON

¶ þe toþer for al folk' sal him blame.
quen he bes led to sorou & shame
þat in þe toþer werlde salle be.
þer alle folk salle his synnis se
our lorde him sais vn-to suche men.
3our holow synne sal I. do ken.
til alle þe werlde in 3our visage.
atte 3ou salle deme for 3our outrage.
& þat 3e now walde fra me hide.
alle sal se þan 3our sinful pride.
¶ þe þrid point our skil wytnes
for skil & resoun gode hit is.
þat we leue no3t to do þe þing'.
þat mai vs mikil beldes bring'.
& he is for a fole to traw.
þat walde no3t þe gode knaw.
& þe iuel do a-way.
& amende him quen he mai.
¶ 3et salle I. teyche 3ou pointis ma.
þat lettis man fra shrift alsqua.
als quen þou ensaumple tas.
be oþer men þat oft misgas.
for þou ham seyse þe þink' in pli3t.
þou haldes þine awen gilt bo3t li3t.
¶ or quen þou takis to þe baldehede.
of grete mennis sinful dede.
or for þou mani wikked wate
þou drawes titter to þaire state.
& ay þe ma þat is losto
þe worre hit is wele þou woste
& þou mai atte þi wille.
queþer þou wilt to gode or ille.
¶ or quen þi synnis þe likis squa.
atte þou na-wais wil hit for-ga.
þer ar þe pointis atte shrift lettis.
& mani to þe deuil hit gettis.

FAIRFAX

COTTON

Sum-quat es to sai her nest
þat falles to office o preist,
Enent þe penance for to wirck,
Wit stablising of hali kirck.
Preist agh be skilwis, soft, and meke,
Reuand, rightwis, luuelili speke,
And namli think þat es him knaun
He hele it als it war his aun;
Skilwisnes to knau þi plight,
Quilk þat es heui, and quilk es light,
And namli knau þe circumstances
þat mesurs oft-sithes vr penances;
An er þai aght in curs to kene,
Qua, quate, qui, quare, quam wit, quen,
Hu oft-sith, on quatkin-wise;
Preist sal þam knau if he be wise;
Wit þis word "qua" þou agh to min,
Quat man he es þat did þe sin,
þat es quar he carman be,
Woman or barn, or thral or fre,
Riche or pour, or man in wiit
Or man mai falle was vte of itt,
Man of office or dignite,
Quere anlepe or spused be,
Werlds man, or clerc, or closterer,
And quat order has he tan to bere,
Sib or freind, lok quar it es,
þis scapes his penance mar or lesse.
"Quat," þat es to sai þe pligth
Queþer it heui be or light, [F 151, col. 1]
[1]Als spuse-brek, slaghter, or manath,
Anlepe vn-kindli or elles lath,
Queþer it be priue don, or hid,
Or it be knaun ded, or kid,

27148 27151 27155 27160 27165 27168 27171 27174 27179 27181

**Of þe office of prest.**

FAIRFAX

Sum-quat wil I say here neste.
þat fallis to þe office preste.
penaunce to giue for to wirk.
ofter þe ordenaunce of hali kirk.
¶ Prest agh be skilful soft & meke.
knawande rigtwise loueli in speke.
& quat shrift to him is knawen.
he laine hit lelli as his awen.
skilful to knaw þe pligt.
quilc is heui & quilk is ligt.
& nameli knaw þe circumstaunce.
þat mesours of sipe our penaunce.
¶ alsqua ham agh in cours to ken.
qua. quat. quy. quare. quam wip. quen.
how oft-sipe on quatkin wise.
preste salle ham knaw if he be wise.
[1]¶ wip þis worde qua þou agh to myn.
qua hit is þat dos þe synne. [F leaf 118, bk.]
þat is to say queþer hit man be.
womman. or barne. þralle. or fre.
riche or pouer. or man in witte.
or man mai falle. was out of hit.
man of office or dignite.
queþer anlepi. or spoused he be.
werlds man. clerk or cloistrere.
& quat estate he dos bere.
sibbe or fremmed loke queþer he is.
þer-ofter bere penaunce mare or lesse.
& loke graidely quat is þe pligt.
queþer hit be heui or ligt.
als spousebreke slagter or mane-aþ.
anlepi. or vnkinde is laþ.
¶ queþer hit be priue done & hid.
or hit be knawen dide & kid.

Queþer it be ald or neuli wroght,
O þe preist it agh be soght;
And efter þat he findes þar,
Lai on him penance less or mare.
þe thrid word "qui" sceus quat nede
Was man at drau him to þis dede,
*Quat* wit fanding mare or lesse
He folud filthes of his flexs,
Or he þe sin him-seluen soght,
þan his flexs him fandid oght,
*Quat* vnthankes or wit will,
And quatkin strengh him draf *þer-till*,
*Quat* pouert or ani couaittise
Did him to þat sin to rise.
¶ þis ferth word "war" sceus o þe sin,
*Quat*-kin sted it wroght was in,
Queþer in kyregarth, chapell or kyrk,
þar naman agh bot god to wirk,
Or *in* laue*r*d house or lauedi bure
þar man agh lest do dishonur.
Wit þis word "q*uam*" wat mai we se
Wit q*uat*kin helpes sinned he,
Or queþer he be him an it did,
Or send or consaild þar emid;
For qua o sin es messagere,
O sin þan es he *par*sainer.
þis word "q*uen*" þa*n* will vs tell,
In quatkin time in plight he fell,
In halitide or fastim dai
þe quilk he brak gain cristen lai,
Quer him fel þis sinful chaunce,
Ar or efter his tane penaunce,
And þar him-self wit word he meild
Bath of his youthed and his eild.
Wit-in þis word "hu oft-sith"
Agh man to þe preist to kyth

queþer hit be alde or newli wro3t.
of þe prest hit agh̄ be so3t.
& efter þat he findis him þare.
gif him penaunce lasse or mare.
¶ þis þrid worde quy hit shew*us* *quat* [nede
was hit þat drogh̄ man to þis dide
queþer wiþ fonding mare or lesse.
he folowed þe filþis of his flesshe.
or he þe synne him-selu*in* so3t.
or his flesshe him fonded o3t.
queþer vn-þankis or wiþ his wille.
quat-kin strenght him draue *þer-tille*.
queþer pouert or couaitise.
did him to þat synne to rise.
¶ þis worde quare is als *muche at myn*.
as quare wro3t þou þat synne.
queþer kirk. 3arde. chapel. or kirk
*þer* na man agh̄ bot god to wirk.
our lorde hous our lauedi boure.
*þer* na man sulde do dishonour.
¶ wiþ þis worde q*uam* wiþ mai we se.
wiþ quatkins helpis synnid he.
& queþer be his ane he did hit do.
or sande or counsaile he had *þer*-to.
for qua of synne is messagere
of perel is he parcenere.
¶ & þis worde quen is for to tel.
In quatkin time þis pli3t felle.
In halitide or fast-day.
þe quilk he brak gaine cristis lay.
queþer him tid þis sinful chaunce.
be-fore or ofter his tane penaunce
& queþer he was þus dessayuid.
sone ofter his creature he resceyuid
¶ wiþ-in þis worde how oft-siþe
agh̄ man to þe preste to kiþe

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hu oft he had don þat sin, | 27218 | how oft he had done þat synne. |
| If þat he can þar-of min, | | if he can *þer*-on oȝt mynne. |
| And wit hu fele wy*mm*en don, | | & wite wiþ quat wo*mm*an hit was |
| For mani es wers þan es fon,— | | for sum ar worre þen su*mm*e i*n* cas |
| þe sare þ*at* neued es sithes fele | 27222 | þe sare þat newed is oft-siþis. |
| It es þe harder for to hele. | | hit is þe worre to hele I.-wis. |
| þis word "hugat" it mai us lere [col. 2] | | ¶ þis worde quatkin wise wil þe lere |
| O þe ded þe right manere, | | of þe dide þe riȝt manere. |
| Ne for nathing at waand to tell, | 27226 | ne for na wonde þou aske to telle |
| Of alle his ded hu it be-fell; | | of al his didis how þai felle. |
| Ilk man þat will ta yeme, | | ilk man þat wil take ȝeme. |
| In þis he mai him-seluen deme, | | in þis he mai him-seluin dème. |
| Quare he als man agh to do, | 27230 | [ . . . . . |
| Or bestli als naman feirs to. | | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| ¶ þe preist agh spere al wit resun | | ¶ þe prest agh̄ spire in gode resou*n* |
| O men es in religion, | | of men þat ar in religiou*n*. |
| Namli hu þai lede þam-self, | 27234 | [ . . . . . |
| Anentes þe abusiones tuelf, | | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| þe formast reccles prelat es | | quelk reccheles prelatis is. |
| Lare child wit-vten buxu*mn*es, | 27237 | of childer. wiþ-outin buxu*mn*es |
| Yong man idel, and ald man dill, | | ȝonge men Idel & alde men dil |
| Clethyng o pris, and mete at will, | | cleþing' of prise & mete to wille. |
| Monk, curtelain, or aduocate, | 27240 | Monke. curtelaine. or a-vocate. |
| Tiþand in cloist*er* of vncuth state, | | tiþande in cloyster of vncouþ state |
| Dine in chapitil, wandring in quere, | | dine in chapitel wandrand *in* quere |
| Vn-boandnes a-bote þe autere. | | vnbonandenes a-boute þe autere |
| Enentes clergis seculers | 27244 | ¶ anendis þe clerkis seculers. |
| To þe preist at frain it feres | | agh̄ þe preste to fraine him fers. |
| O symony, of couaites, | | of symony of couaitise. |
| Or ani wrangwis merchandise, | | or ani wrangewis marchandise. |
| Or o wasting of his rent, | 27248 | or of wasting' of his rent. |
| Q*uar* he tas til his teinds tent, | | que*per* he takis til his teindis tent. |
| Or clething beres þ*at* feis to clerc, | | or cleþing' beris þat fers clerk'. |
| Or cron þat es o clergi merc; | | or croun þat is clergi merk'. |
| If he in hali order be, | | if he in hali ordour be. |
| Spere of irregularite. | 27253 | spir of irregularite. |

COTTON FAIRFAX

¶ Anentes lauerdings sal he frain
Queþer þai rightwisnes sustain; 27255
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Enentes knightes, o mistakyng
And namli wrangwis warraing;
Anentes bailis, als o landes 27260
All mister men wirkand wit handes,
He spire o manath, lesing o suik,
And stelth þat riueli folus slike;
O burwimmen hu þai þam lede, 27264
Anentes okiryng tan o wede;
Anentes til-men of enuie,
And o þair tending namli; 27267
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Enentes al mister men in lede
þat cums þam to scriueyng bede,
Queþer þai þair mister leli do 27272
Or menges ani suilk þar-to,
Vsand oþer weght or mette [leaf 151, back, col. 1]
Again þe lagh in land es sett;
If þat þai del wit merchandise, 27276
And selles wit weght, or mett, or bijs
For slikin suik agh wit resun
Be mad of restitucium.
In spiring loke þe preist be sli, 27280
Noght ouerbald bot als on drei.
In þakinthinges, namly
þat es gain kind kend in lichery,
Noght openly þe sin to frain, 27284
Bot elles algat he do his pain
Wit quentise and wit compasing,
Vt of his denn þe nedder bring, 27287
þat quen he war þe enchaunturs þare
He draw him noght þan in neuermare.

COTTON

¶ Anendis lordingis sal to fraine.
queþer þai riȝt-wise sustaine.
& spendis mekeli wiþ gode entent
þe grete riches god has ham lent
¶ Anendis kniȝtus mistaking.
& nameli wrangewis werraing.
¶ Anendes baillifs als of lande
& mister men wircande *with* handis
spire of manaþ. lesing & squike.
& stulþ *þat comuneli* folowes slike.
[1]of borow wemmen þou þai haue ham led
aneyndis okering tane or wed. [1 leaf 119]
¶ Aneyendis tilmen of enuy.
& of þaire teinding nameli
& atte better þaire awen erþ tilis
þen tille oþer men þat ham hiris.
aneyndis al mister men in lede
þat to shriuing wil ham bede.
queþer þai þaire mister lelli do.
& mengis ani gile þer-to.
¶ also of fals weȝt & mette
againe þe laghⁿ in lande is sette
if þat þai dele wiþ marchandise
wiþ a weȝt sellis. & wiþ a-noþer bies.
for suche kin þing *with* gode resoun
sulde men make restitucioun.
¶ In spiring prest loke þou be sleye.
noȝt ouer balde bot halde on drey.
In þakin þingis nomandeli.
þat is gaine kinde in leccheri.
noȝt opinli þe synne to fraine.
bot ellis algate he do his paine.
*wiþ quaintise & wiþ compasing.*
out of his denne *þe nedder bring*
þat quen he *wate penchantour þare*
he dragh him[1] þen inner-mare [1 noȝt crased]

FAIRFAX

| COTTON | | FAIRFAX |
|---|---|---|
| þat es, þat þe preist he slei | 27290 | þat is to say. þat he be sley. |
| To gar þe man him-seluen wrei, | | to gere þe man him-seluin wrey. |
| And wit sli compasing abute | | & wiþ suche compasing' a-boute |
| Him scham, noght sceu his sinnes vte, | | him shame noȝt to shaw his synnis out |
| Or elles he gis him lightli lare | 27294 | or ellis he giuis him liȝtli lare. |
| To fall in sin he kneu noght are. | | to falle in synne he knew noȝt are |
| He hert þe sinful wel wit-all | | ¶ þou teyche þe sinful wele wiþ-alle |
| þat he him were ai well fra fall, | | þat he kepe him wele fra falle. |
| þat he stedfastly hope and tru | 27298 | þat he stedefast hope & trow. |
| To haue merci o suete ihesu; | | to haue mercy of squete ihesu. |
| And if he seis þat it be nede, | | & if he sese þat hit be nede. |
| He sal þe sinful helping bede, | | he sal þe sinful helping' bede. |
| Bath in praeyer and almes-dede | 27302 | þat mai þe sinful help to mede. |
| þat mai þe sinful helpe to mede. | | baþ in praier & almus-dede. |
| If mister be wit thret and au, | | if mister be wiþ þrete & aw. |
| He sal him til a-mendes drau, | 27305 | he salle him tille amendis draw. |
| Vm-quil wit wordes soft and mild, | | vmquile wiþ soft & wordis milde. |
| Als moder tilland dos hir child, | | als modir tillande dos hir childe. |
| And haf he soru þar-of in hert | 27308 | & haue sorou þer-of in hert. |
| Quen him most nede be funden smert; | | quen he moȝt nede be fundin smert |
| He agh part o þe birthin bere, | | he agh̄ part of þe penaunce bere |
| þat of his blis wil be parsener. | | þat of blis wille be parcenere. |
| For priue plightes and vnkyd | 27312 | ¶ for priuey synne & vnkid. |
| He sal gif scrift priue and hid, | | he salle giue priuey shrift & hid. |
| Ne it es comanded in hali writte | | al-squa I. defende þe hit. |
| þe preist nam ne spire to wijt | | to spir þe name for to witte. |
| O þa þat did þe sin wit þe, | 27316 | of ham þat did þe synne with þe. |
| Namlik if it be still priue, | | nameli if hit be synne priue. |
| Ne þou agh not it for to scau | | ne þou agh̄ noȝt hit for to shaw. |
| Bot he mai nagat elles knau | | bot he ne mai na-gatis ellis knaw. |
| þe circumstances o þe plight, | [col. 2] | þe circumstance of þe pliȝt. |
| For to tax þe penance right. | 27321 | for to tax þe penaunce riȝt. |
| Wijf spuse-brek sal dern penance | | [w]ife spousebreke sale derne penance |
| Do sua wit preist ordinance, | | be giuen wiþ prestis ordenaunce |
| þat sco hir saul be sauuand, | 27324 | þat ho hir saule be sauuande. |
| And noght suspect til hir husband. | | & noȝt susspecte til hir housbande |

þe preist agh ask þe sinful man
Queþer he his pat*er* n*oste*r can,
His aue maria and his crede[1],
Wit watkin trouth he trous in lede,
And for to monest him ful gerne,
If he þam can noght, for to lerne.
Als ferre als he may reche
þe forme o scrift til him he teche;
Hu þe man and hu þe wiue
Sal siet q*uen* þai þam cu*m* to scrife,
Meke, wit-vten pompe and pride,
To sijt þe preist fot be-side,
Be-hald noght in þe ei
þ*at* hir thinc scam hir-self to wrei;
Wit suet and luueli sermoning,
He lede penant to half-reuing,
And þat he mai in right scrift liue
Til all he gar him gilt for-giue.
And þat al-gat he be in will,
And mendes do þar he did ill.
He scau him scrift for charite
þat he to man was of sa fre,
þ*at* lete him dei on rode tre
For sinful man suld saued be;
Hu crist þe sinful bides lang,
And redijs him ai for to fang;
Hu to man þat wele es scriuen
Has crist his giltes all forgiuen;
For nakin scam þ*at* he ne mak
Opine knaulage of all his sak;
Noght an to preist in man state,
Bot elles to godd þ*at* althing wate.
And if he wit na scrif will tak
He sceu him of vr laue*r*d wrak,
O þ*at* soruful dai o pain
þ*at* sinful man es graid again,

[1] credo in MS.]

COTTON

¶ þe preste agh̄ aske þe sinful man.
queþ*er* he his pat*er*-noster can.
his aue maria & his crede
wiþ quatkin trauþ he trawes *in* lede
& for to monast him ful gerne.
if he ham can noȝt for to lerne.
& als ferre as he mai reyche.
þe fourme of shrift til him he teych̄.
how þe man & how þe wife.
sal sitte quen þai ham come to shrife
meke wiþ-outin pompe & pride.
to sitte þe p*re*stis fote be-side.
be-halde þe wo*m*man noȝt in þe eye.
þat hir þink' shame hir-seluin wrey.
wiþ squete & loueli sarmoning'
þe wordis out of his hert he bring'.
& at he mai in trauþ liue.
his penaunce til him he giue.
& loke algatis he be in wille.
to do amendis þ*er* he did ille.
¶ he shawe him c*ri*stis charite.
þat he to man was of sa fre
how þat he deyed on rode tree.
for sinful man sulde sauid be.
how c*ri*ste þe sinful a-bidis lange.
& ay is redi him for to fange.
& how til man þat wele is shriuin
has c*ri*st his giltis al for-giuin.
& bid him opin knawlage make.
& lette for na shame to shew his sake.
noȝt an to preste in mannis state. [f 119, back]
bot ellis to god þat alle þing' wate.
¶ & if he wiþ na shrift wille take.
þou shew him of his lordis wrake.
& of þat sorouful day of paine.
þat sinful man is graiþid a-gaine.

FAIRFAX

þe dai o wreth, o quak and soru,
þar nan has might to oþer boru;
Hu soft it her es for to mend
Forbi þat pine wit-vten end.
All suilk thinges i him scau, [leaf 152, col. 1]
þat mai his hert to penance drau,
Til him þan his here he lay,
For to here q*uat* he will say.
And q*uen* he herd has his scriueyng,
þe preist bi-gin þan his franyng,
Sua o ferrum for to spi
Til he find q*uar* þe roting ly,
þat dos þe tre bigin to rote,
Away to sagh þam ilk crote,
Wit þe sagh o penance treu
þ*at* þe frut spring efter neu.
Quilk ar þaa sinnes þ*at* scrift sal scau
I sal þam recken siþen on rau,
Wit þair springes her-efter neist,
Q*uen* i ha tald þe office o preist.
For right als flexs leche sal dele[1] [1 MS. has ded.]
Wit serekyn salue to sares hele,
For sere feuer and sere es wonde,
And sua to mak þe saul sonde,
Be-houes þe preist giue sere consail
þat it mai gain sin awail.
For sekenes þat o cald es numen
Wit hete it agh to be ouercu*m*men,
If it of hete be, þen agh þe leche
Cald medecin þarto teche,
And þ*at* salue þ*at* es for þe fote
It es noght for þe een bote,
To wond o flexs þar falles an
Anoþ*er* heling, to brokin ban,—
Til all sares sere es sett,
Salues sere to be wit bett.

þe day of wraþ & wrake & sorou.
þat nane has miȝt at oþ*er* borou.
how soft hit here is for to amende.
for bi þat pine wiþ-outin ende.
alle suche þingis he him shawe.
þat mai his hert to penaunce drawe.
til him þan his ere he lay.
for to here quat he wille say.
¶ & quen he herde has his shriuing[1]
þe prest be-gynne þen his fraining[1].
squa on ferrum for to spy.
tille he finde quare þe roting[1] ly.
[2 þat do]s þe tree for to rote[2]
& makis hit deye ilka grote.
for-þi take he his penaunce trew.
& make þis tree to spring[1] newe.
¶ quilk[1] ar þa synnis atte shrift sal shaw
I sal ham rekkin siþin on raw.
wiþ þaire braunchis here-ofter neste
quen I. haue talde office of[3] preste.
¶ For riȝt as flesshe leche salle dele.
wiþ diu*er*se saluis to saris hele.
for an is feuer a-noþ*er* is wounde.
alsqua to make þe saule sounde.
be-houis þe prest giue diu*er*se consail.
þat hit mai gaine þe synne.a-vail.
¶ for sekenis þat of calde is no*m*min.
wiþ hete hit agh̄ to be ouer-co*m*min.
if hit of hete be þen agh̄ þe leche.
calde medicine þen þar to teyche
& þat salue þat is for þe fote.
hit is noȝt for þe eyen bote.
to wounde of flesshe þ*er* fallis ane.
a-noþ*er* heling[1] to brokin bane.
tille alle saris diu*er*se ar sette.
saluis d[iu*er*]sis to be wiþ bette

COTTON

[2 This line comes at the bottom of the 2nd col.

FAIRFAX

[3 MS. or *altered to* of.]

Alsua gains ilk sake
Es sere-kin penance sett to take,
Gains pride es buxum to be,
Gains enuy es luue and charite,
Gains wreth es tholmodenes,
Chastite again lust o flexs,
Largenes sett again couetteis,
Gain suernes es þat in serueis,
Lufand he be nent godd and man
Efter þat he mai and can.
Gains glotory soburnes o mete,—
Ilkan wit oþer sal be bett.
þe sin þat said es to þe preist [col. 2]
He hald it consail euer in breist,
For nakin case þat mai tide
To be so bald mans scrift vnhide,
Noþer wit tokin ne wit muth,
To knaun man ne till vncuth.
And qua es funden here again
His lijf lastand he sal ha payn,
For first wit-all he sal be fade,
And siþen tine his preist-hade,
And siþen in all ai euer his liue
Wit herd penance for to driue;
Bot it be sua herd a dede
þat it o mare consail be nede,
And sua his rede ask he
þat naman scrift vn-couer be.
A man him cums al for to scriue
Of his misdedes of his liue,
And yetes mang all oþer thing
þat he es fallen in miskenyng[1],
He will forber all oþer sak,
Bot his misleuyng noght for-sak,
Or þof he will þar-fra him drau
His felauscip he will noght scau,

alsqua a-gaine ilk sake.
is diuerse penaunce gode to take.
a-gaine pride is buxumnes for to be
gaine enuy loue & charite.
gaine wraþ is þole-modenes
chastite gaine luste of flesshe
largesse gaine couaitise is sette.
a-gaine squering most praiers be bette
þus moste he penaunce gif to man.
ofter his didis ofter he can.
gaine gluttery sobernes is mete
ilkan wiþ oþer agh̄ to bete.
¶ þe synne þat saide is to þe prest
he halde consail euer in brest.
for manikin þing him mai be-tide
& he man shrift vn-hide.
nauþer wiþ ensaumple ne wiþ mouþ.
tille knawen man ne to couþ.
& qua here-to is fundin a-gaine
his life lastande he salle haue paine
first to lese his tonge in dede
& squa for-ga his prest-hede.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
bot if hit be squa harde a dide
þat to counsail he haue nede.
atte wiser squa his rede aske he.
þat na man shrift sklaunderet be.
A man him comis for to shriue.
of alle þe misdidis in his liue.
& grauntis amonge alle oþer þing.
þat he is falling in misliking
he wille for-bere al oþer sake.
bot of misbeleue wil he noȝt slake.
or þou he wille þer-fra him draw.
his felaw-shepe he wil noȝt shaw.

[1] ? mis[li]keny ng

1522 IN THE CASE WHERE BOTH CONCEALMENT AND DISCOVERY ARE NEEDED THE PRIEST HAD BETTER GO TO THE BISHOP. IF A BITTER ENMITY IS CONFESSED TO HIM

þat in þat ilk plight er bunden,
For drede þai suld be knaun or funden;
Or if he neuens þam, mai be-tide,
He will þe preist þam hele and hide,
And he for him sais sli resun
He dredis manas or tresum,
Or he has suorn, mai fall, þat he
Sal hid and hele all þair priuete,
Or dredis if þai þe ouer-tan
For þair sak þai mai be slain,
Or for it es als vnder sel
O scrift him sceud al to consail.
Ic ask hu sal þe preist him lede
Quen hide and vnhide bath es nede?
Certes rede es better nan,
þan to þe biscop gan on an,
And sai, "sere biscop, ta god kepe,
þe wolf es cummen amang þi scepe."
Or suilk a man he sceu it to
þat help will and nanoþer do.
Of a noþer man ask i rede,
þat haldes wreth in hert and fede,
And þar-of es he greuid sua
þat he ne wil leue for wel ne wa;
Quare euer he mai þat man ouer-tak,
He sal wit suerd apon him wrak,
And þis to preist þan sceus he
Als vnder scrift in priuete.
þe preist þat he es scriuen til
For nathing he weind his will,
And dredis þat þis case sal fall,
For he es fole and fell wit all;
þe preist þat wat þis puruiance,
Hu sal he ber him in þis chance?
þe tent if he tell o þis man
O scrift es he discurer þan,

COTTON

þat in þat ilk synne ar bunden.
fordrede þai sulde be knawen or funden.
or if he tellis ham mai tide.
he wille þe prest ham hele & hide.
& he for him sais suche resoun.
he dredis man aþ or tresoun.
or he has soron[1] mai falle þat he.
salle hide & hele þaire priuete.
or dredis if þai be ouer-tane.
for þaire sake þai mai be slan.
or for hit is als vnder sele. [1 *read* suor
of shrift him shewed al to counsele.
I. aske how salle þis prest him lede.
quen hidde & vn-hid baþ is nede.
¶ certis rede is better nane.
þen to þe bisshop for to gane.
& sai sir bisshop take gode kepe.
a wolf is commin amang þi shepe
or suche a man he shewe hit to. [1
þat can him help & counsail do.
Of a-noþer man I. aske rede.
haldis wraþ in hert to lede.
& þer-of is he greuid squa.
þat he ne wille leue for wele ne wa.
quare-euer he mai þat man ouer-take
he salle wiþ squorde a-pon him wru
& þis to prest þen shewes he.
als vnder shrift in priuete.
þe prest þat he is shriuin tille.
for na-þing mai he turne his wille.
& dredis atte þis cas sal falle.
for he is fole & fello wiþ-alle.
þe prest þat wate þis puruiaunce
how salle he bere him in þis chaunce
þe entent if he tel of þis man.
of shrift is he discouered þan.

FAIRFAX

And if he wat and warnis noght,
O ded es he saked if it be wroght;
þe best bote þat i se here lij,
þat þe preist wend priuely
To þis oþer mans faa,
And prai til him he ber him sua
Anentes alle men þat he,
To saul and liue mai saued be,
And if he til any mis has don
Wit word and werk he mend it son.
And þat þis red be tan o wijt
Crist bids þus in hali wrijt,
"If þou man gas þin offrand to mak,
And þi broþer haf gain þi sak,
Ga first, be wit þi broþer at an,
And siþen þin offrand mak o-nan."
In alle sli case þe preist be sli
Sua þat he na scrif ne wrey,
In wath þat he be funden wise,
To lete quere sere he seis it rise
And ar he ga to scriftes here
þat he may þus first his praier,
Bath for him-self and for his scepe
þat in his ward es taght to kepe.
"Lauerd, þat all has for to weild,
To me sinful be bote and beld,
þof þat o me, wreche vnworthy,
þi seruant wroght wit þi merci.
And wirschiply, i thanc it þe,
þat suilk a simple wroght als me
Did be broght vnto preist-hade,
Bi-for þi folk to bere þair lade,
And for to prai þe and honur [col. 2]
þou has me made als mediator,
Als mediator and messager,
Tuix þe and þam þair errand here,

COTTON

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe best bote at lise here-bi.
þat þe prest wende priueli.
to þis oþer mannis fa.
& prai for crist he bere him squa.
anyendis alle men þat he.
to saule & life ma sauid be.
& if he til ani amis haue done.
wiþ worde & werk' he mende hit sone.
& at þis rede be tane of witte.
crist biddus þus in hali writte.
¶ if þou man gas þine offerande make
& þi broþer gaine þe haue sake.
make þe wiþ þi broþer at an.
& siþin þine offerande make on-nan.
In alle suche cas þe prest be sley.
squa þat he na shrift ne wrey.
in waþ þat he be fundin wise.
to lette quare-sim he sese hit rise.
And or he ga to shriftis here.
þat first he make þus his praiere
baþ for him-self & for his shepe.
þat in his warde is taȝt to kepe.
lorde þat alle has for to welde.
to me sinful be bote and belde.
þou þat of me wrecche vn-worþi.
þi seruande wroȝt wiþ þi merci.
& worshepeli I. þank hit þe.
þat suche ensaumple wroȝt has me.
þat me has broȝt vn-to prest-hede
þi folk for to wisse & lede.
I þank' þe lorde of þine honour.
þou has me made a mediatour.
als mediatour & messagere.
twix ham & þe þaire erande here.

FAIRFAX

For to prai þe for þair plyght
þat þai wit penance mai þam right.
þar-for *ie*su m̃ prai i þe,
þat will all sinful sauued be,
þat þai þi sothfastnes mai knau,
And thoru þi pr*o*phet wald vs scau,
þou will noght sinful mans ded,
Bot turn again and do þi rede.
Here mi praier, laue*r*d, þat i
þe mas in hope o þi merci,
For all þa þ*at* þi purueance
Sal bring, or broght has to penance,
þou grant þam wit þin hali grace
O reuth and o repentyng space.
Might þou rise and brek þe land
þat halden es in findes hand,
For me and þaim i haue to yeme,
þou mak mi consail þe be quem."

for to pray þe for þaire pliȝt
atte þai wiþ penaunce mai ham riȝt.
þar-fore ih*es*u þen pray I. þe.
þat wil alle sinful sauid be.
þat þai þe soþfastnes mai knaw.
& þorou þe pr*o*phete walde vs shaw.
þou wil noȝt sinfullis mannis dede.
bot. turne againe & do þi rede.
¶ here mi praier lorde þat I.
þe make in hope of þi merci.
for alle þa þat þi puruiaunce.
salle bring' or broȝt has to penaunce.
þou graunte ham wiþ þine hali grace
of reuþ & of repentaunce space.
miȝt to rise & breke þe bande. þe vij.
þat haldin is in feindis hande. dedeli
& gif me grace ham to ȝeme. synnis
þat hit mai lorde be to þe queme.

[*Of the Seven Deadly Sins.*]

Alle þe sinnes þ*at* er to scriue, [lf 152, bk, col. 2]
Es nan þam alle mai neuen in liue,
þ*at* all mai tell, bath mare and lesse,
þat tung in liif has nan þ*at* es.
Bot of all oþer es þar seuen
Hed sines quilk i sal neuen;
For hed sinnes tald ar þai,
For þai gain charity werrai,
þ*at* es þe hefd god theu of all,
And þai er dedli cald wit-all.
Dedli þa þou vnderstand,
þat bring man to ded lastand,
þof man o þaim ha noght bot an,
And at his end þar-in be tan.
Vte o þir seuen all oþ*er* springes,
Als of þe stouen þe branches hinges;

Alle þe sinnis þat ar to shriue.
is nane ham alle mai neyuen in
þat alle mai telle baþ mare & lesse. [liue
þat tonge in liue naure-quare is.
of alle oþ*er* þ*er* ar vij.
heued synnis þat I sal neyuen.
¶ for heued synnis calde ar þai.
for þai againe charite werray.
þat is þe heuid gode thewe of al.
& þai ar dedeli synnis we calle.
dedeli þai ar þou vnderstande
for þai bring' man to dede lastande.
¶ if þou of ham haue bot an.
& atte þine ending' þ*er*-in be tane.
out of þ*er* vij. alle oþir springis.
als ouer þe stouin þe braunchis hing'is

Bot þar-of es oþer sines smale, 27540
þat clerkes clepes veniale,
þe quilk sua hali man es noght
þat he ne vmquil wit þaim es soght;
Bot for þai eth er for to right, 27544
Man cals þam venial and light;
And þarfor es it light to sai,
For it es eth to wesche awai. 27547

¶ bot *per* is oþer synnis smale.
þat clerkis callin veniale.
þe quilk sa hali man is nȝt.
þat he ne vmquile wiþ ham is sȝt
for þai eþe ar to riȝt.
men callis ham veniale & liȝt
& *per*-fore hit is liȝt atte say.
for hit is eth to wasshe a-way

[*No gap here in these MSS.*]

1526 PRIDE COMMONLY SPRINGS FROM THREE THINGS, FORTUNE (WEALTH OR POWER), GRACE (VIRTUE, LEARNING, SWEET VOICE, READY TONGUE),

[*Pride.*]

[ . . . . . bot of þe dedeli first wil I tel
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] & sythen I will of veniale spelle
And for pride es þe formast sin, [f 153, col. 1] ¶ [1] & for pride is þe formast synne pride
Of him to spek I wil begin. 27551 of him to speke I. wille be-gynne
And þar es namli tuin thinges & *per* is namli þrin þingis. [1 leaf 120, back]
*þat* riuelist pride of springes. þat riueli þe pride of springis.
Pride es a lust, i sal noght lei, 27554 pride is a luste if I ne sal leye.
His aun stat þat man wald hei; his awen state þat man walde hey
And rises it, qua soth mai se & risis qua soþ mai se.
Riuelist o thinges thre, 27557 co*mun*eli of þingis þre.
O warlds happe, o grace and kind, of werldis happe. of grace. of kinde.
Efter *þat* we in writtes find; efter þat we in writtis finde.
Werlds happe, and clath, and fode, werldis hap als claþ & fode.
Hus or rent or o*per* gode, 27561 house or rent or o*per* gode.
Mensk, riches, and priuete, menske richesse & dignite.
Welth, or lau*er*dscipp, or pouste. welþ or lordeshepe or pauste.
Grace, and v*er*tu, and god fame, ¶ grace als v*er*tu gode & fame.
Lare and of god loueword nam, 27565 lare & of gode worde name.
For steuen suet, for rede tung, for steyuen squete for redi tonge.
For lau*er*ds loue, for maidens yong. for lauedis loue for maidenis 3onge
O kind cums for craf, gentris, ¶ of kinde comis craft force & gentri[se]
O bodi fairhede, o wiit ha pris. 27569 of bodi faire-hede of witte haue pri[se]
And oft bitides þat man es & oft be-tidis þat man I.-wis.
Bicu*mm*en prode for halines, be-comis proude for vn-kunningnes.
And lates oft lightly o þaa & letis li3tli be ham.
Men þat er noght funden sua; 27573 þat mare gode þen he can.
O þam we ne agh lightli to late [ . . . . . .
Bot agh wel þair pride to hate, . . . . . .
And agh we to thinc euc*r* ilike; . . . . . .
Al-be-it þai be semand ilike; 27577 . . . . . .
þai haf in þaim sum hidd bu*nte* . . . . . .
þat bett*er* mai þain ors be; . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
We may se bitide and of-sise 27580 ¶ & we mai se be-tide of-siþe.
þe standand fall, the falland rise, þe standande falle þe fallande rise

COTTON FAIRFAX

Here will I tell a schort tretice
made of þe seuyn dedly vice;
and for pride es þe formast sin,
at him to speke I will bigyn.
men may find þare er thre thinges [leaf 67, col. 1]
þe whilk pride riueliest of springes.
Of werldes hap, of grace of kinde,
als men may in sere bukes finde;
Pride es a lust, withowten legh,
þat ever his awin state wald hegh;
and raise it up als men may se,
riueliest in thinges thre,
For werldes hap, als clath or fode,
Hows, or rent, or oþer gude,
Erthly honowre, or priorte,
Welth, or lordschip, or pouste;
Grace or vertuse, or gude fame,
Grete wirschip, or worthi name;
For steuin swete, for redy tong,
For ladis luf, or maydens 3ong,
For kind, for craft, or for gentrise,
For fairhed, or for wit of prise.
And oft it falles þat sum man es
Bycumen prowd for halines,
And lates lightly of all þa
þat he wate er noght halden swa;
Of þam we suld noghtly late
For of þaire gude werkes noght we wate,
If þai do ill think euer inlike;
All if þai seme vntill vs slike;
þai haue in þam sum hid bounte
þat more & better þan owres may be;
And we may se als on þis wise
þe standand fall, þe falland rise,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| For-þi agh we to be dutand | 27582 | for-þi aglı̄ we to be doutande. |
| For to fall þat es standand; | | for to falle þat is standande. |
| And we agh ilk man upraise, | | & we aglı̄ ilkman our-self vpraise |
| And in vr hert vrself dispraise. | | & in our hert vs vnpraise. |
| Pride es, if þou euer it wend | 27586 | ¶ Pride is if þou euer hit wende. |
| Þi-self was noght o grace þe send, | | þi sele was noȝt of grace þe sende |
| Bot ar þan wenis þou þat it | | bot if þou wenis certaine at hit. |
| Es cummen all o þin aun wiit, | | is commin of þine awen witte. |
| Or wenis for þi wirscip wel, | 27590 | or wenis for þi worshepe wele. |
| þat þe is graunted all þi sele; | | þat þe is graunted al þat sele. |
| Or quen þat þou þe roses oght | | or quen þat þou þe rosis oȝt. |
| O thing þou has, or had it noght. | | or sais þou has & has hit noȝt. |
| [ . . . . . | | [ . . . . . |
| . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| O pride becums als wainglory, | 27596 | ¶ of pride be-comis al vainglori. |
| þat es to be o roos gredi; | | þat is to be of rose redi. |
| Ypocrisi, vte-wit to seme | [col. 2] | duȝti man wiþ-out to seme |
| Dughti man tofor to deme, | | & Ipocrite wiþ-in to deme. |
| Bot he es noght al in-wit sua; | 27600 | of suche men þai wirkis squa. |
| Inow no mai man find o þaa | | I-noglı̄ mai we finde of þa. |
| þat neuer es in hale ne hold, | | þat wiþ-in is rotin as molde. |
| And vte-wit es ouergilt wit gold. | | & wiþ-oute gilt as golde. |
| O pride bicumis strif and discord, | | ¶ Of pride be-comis strife & discorde |
| þat es quen man will noght acord | | þat is quen man wil noȝt accorde |
| Till oþer men, ne be vnknaun, | 27606 | of þe riȝt to be knawen. |
| And nathing will prais bot his aun. | | & na-þing wille praise bot his awen. |
| O pride bicums throues o thrett, | | ¶ of pride be-comis þraues & þrete |
| Hething, threp, and athes grett, | | heþing þrepe & aþis grete. |
| Als sum þat think na better gleu | | als sum þat þink na better glew. |
| þan ilk day find athes neu; | 27611 | þen ilk day finde aþis new. |
| þai þat sua vgli athes suers, | | þai þat squa vgli aþis squeris. |
| Wonder es hou þis erth þam bers, | | wonder is how þis erþ ham beris |
| For þai for-sak not crist allan, | | for þai for-sake noȝt crist allane |
| Bot missais bath him, lith and ban. | | bot missais him in liþ & bane. |
| O pride bicums vnbuxumnes, | 27616 | ¶ Of pride be-comis vn-buxumnes. |
| Strif, and strutt, and frawardnes. | | strife & strut & frawardenes. |

COTTON FAIRFAX

þarfore vs aw to be dredand
For to fall we now stand;
All þat er fallen aw vs to rayse,
And oure self of sins to layse.
Pride it es, if a man wend
His gudes war noght of grace him send,
And wenis in his hert þat it
Be cumen all of his awin wit
Or for his wisdome wenes wele,
þat him es granted all his sele;
Prid es it when þou reses þe oght
Of thing þou has, or has it noght.
Or if þou rose by morn or none
þe thing þat þou byfore has done.
Also of pride cumes vaynglori, [col. 2]
þat es to be of rose redy;
Ane ipocrite, so forto seme
Withowten a doghty man to deme,
And within es no thing swa;
Men may find ful many of þa.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of pride als cumes discord and strif,
þat es when owþer man or wife
Of þaire trispas will noght be knawen,
Ne prais no mans dedes bot þaire awin.
Of pride als cumes trauers and threte,
Hething, threpe, and athes grete,
sum prowd men think no better glew
þan ilkaday find athes new;
Wonder it es how þe erth beres
þam þat so vgly athes sweres,
For þai forsake noght crist allane,
Bot missais him, both blude and bane.
Of pride cumes als vnbowsumnes,
Whareof grete strif ful oft sene es.

O hand, fole talking vmquille,
And for to hald the pouer wile.
O pride es iangling o foly,
And namliest of licheri;
O manikin vnnait o*per* thing,
Als sang or truful and lesing.
All men wald ai p*ride* for-sak,
Bot he wald na man ware his mak;
Forþi sais ysodri o þis sin:—
"If þou be gentil thank þi kin;
If þou be riche, þou thanc fortune;
. . . . . .
If þou be fair, it passes sone;
. . . . . .
If þou be heind als curtais,
Nu art þou at first to prais.
þe angel þat so fair and bright
Was, and bare his nam o light,
Q*uen* he wex prud he moght not duell,
Bot vte of heuen he fell til hell."
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þou man þat es in erth stad
þat es noght bot an erthin gadd,
Wit prid hu sal þou þider wine,
þar he fell fra, for suilk sine.
Again þis sin es medecin gode,
For to be mek and mild o mode,
To knau men self of alkyn thing
Anentis biginyng and endyng.

COTTON

fole of hande takening vmquile.
& þe pouer folk to reuile.
¶ of pride be-comis Iangeling of foly.
& namely of licchery.
& manikin vnnaite o*per* þing
als sange of harlotery & lesing
þou walde na mon. to pride sulde tak
for þou walde na mon ware þi make
for-þi sais Isidre of þis synne.
if þou be gentel man of kyn.
if þou be riche ȝet may hit go.
. . . . . .
if þou be faire hit dos al-so.
. . . . . .
if þou be þewed al-so curtaise.
þen atte first I. wille þe praise.
¶ þe angel þat was faire & briȝt.
& alsqua bare his name of liȝt.
quen he wex proude he muȝt noȝt dwel.
bot out of heiuen he felle to helle
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þou man þat art in pride stadde.
þou ne art noȝt bot an erþ gad.
wiþ pride how saltow heiuen wyn.
þat he loste þorou þe same synne.
Againe þis synne is medicine gode
for to be meke & milde of mode.
to knaw þi-self be alkin þing.
& euer-mare þink on þe ending.

FAIRFAX

Of pride it cums oure faith to file,
Or forto hald þe pouer vile.
Of pride cumes fanding and foly,
And namly syn of lichery;
And many vnmayt oþer thing,
Als sang of trofils or lesing.
Al men aght pride to forsake,
For he wald no man war his make;
þarfore sais Isyder of þis syn:—
"If þou be gentill man of kin;
If þou be riche, or body gent,
Thank god þat þe swilk grace has lent;
If þou be faire þou think alswa
þat all þir pointes sone passes þou fra;
If þou be bowsom and curtayse,
þan at þe first ertou to prayse.
þe angell þat was faire and bright,
And in heuin bare þe name of light;
When he wex proud he might noght
Bot out of heuyn he fell to hell, [dwell,
And al his vglines he toke
Of sin of pride," als sais þe buke;
For thing that files es more vile[1]
þan es þe thing þat it may file.
þan may we se sin es fowler
þan any deuil in hell by fer,
þan fro sin aw vs to fle,
Faster þan fro þe fende to se.
þou man þat in erth I say [If 67, bk, col. 1]
And wers þan a lump of clay,
With pride how suld þou þeder win,
Whare angels fell fro, for þat sin.
Ogaines þis sin es medcyn gude,
Forto be meke and milde of mode,
And knaw oure self in alkins thing
Onence bigining and ending;

[1 *This looks like a loan from the "Fricke of Conscience," ll.* 2348-2355.]

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Envy.*]

O nyth þare springes mani dogh [If 153, bk, col. 1]
þat ledes man to mikel wogh, 27657
For nithful man he luues lest
þe quilk he wat es dughtiest.
O nith cums bitternes o thoght,
Finding of il, wit wicked for-thoght,
And conspiraciun, als q*uen* 27662
þam saukes samen þe nithful men;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And gain s*um* þai suare þair ath
For to do him melle and lath. 27667
O nith be-cums al mistruing,
Ar man wit soth for q*uat*kin thing
For to deme a man til ille, 27670
And bot a woni*ng* has þar-till;
þ*at* q*uen* he es kindeld of enuie
Sais þat man dos wikedli,
Ar him-self *it* vnderstod 27674
Quere þe es for ill or god.
þat es þaa dedes þat man mai
Vnderstand on tuin-kyn wai;
And o þe doer right na chesun 27678
Ne can he see, bot al mistrun;
Haf ioy of oþer man misfare,
And for þair welthes for to care.
Missau, and groching alsua 27682
Bakbite, mislouing, als qua
Suld sai, "þof man es gret fast*er*,
O grett almus and grett praier"
Sais anoþ*er*, "Ya wel may fall,
For crist loue he dos not all;" 27687

COTTON

Of enuy springis mani bogh
þat ledis man to mikil wogh
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
of hit comis bitt*er*nes of þo3t.
þat mani man in bale has bro3t.
& conspiracioun als quen.
quen to-gedder comis enüious men.
& wiþ euel wille þ*er*-to.
mani a trew man þai vn-do.
þorou þe aþ of an enuious man.
al þa oþ*er* assentis þan.
¶ Of enuy comis mistrowing' [leaf 121]
or men wite soþ for quatkin þing'
for to deme a man til ille.
for a wraþ he has him tille.
þat quen he is kindeled of enuy.
sais þat man dos wikkedly
ar him-self hit vnderstode
queþ*er* hit be il or gode.
¶ þat is þa didis þat men may.
vnderstande on twin way.
& if he haue nane enchesou*n*.
ne no3t can se bot a mistrou*n*.
& has ioy of oþ*er* men misfare.
& for þaire welþis for to care.
missawe & grocching' alsqua.
bacbite & mis-louing' ma.
sum sais he is grete faster.
of grete almus of grete praier.
sais a-noþ*er* 3a wele mai falle.
he dos hit no3t for c*rist* loue alle

FAIRFAX

God len vs slike knawing to haue,
þat we to him þe sawl may saue.

[*Envy.*]

Enuy has mani a baleful bogh
þat bringes men to mekill wogh,
þe enuius man ai lufes he leste
þam þat he wate er moste honeste.
Als of enuy cumes wikked thoght,
Finding of ill or it be wroght,
And conspiraciones, als when sum
Enuiose men together wil cum;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Ogaine sum men þai mak ane athe
Forto do þam schame and scathe.
Of enuy als cumes mistrowing,
Or men wit suth of any thing
þai will of deme a man with ill,
And has bot a wreghing þar-till;
A man þat kindild es in enuy
Sais oþer men do wikkedly,
If all him-self neuer vnderstode
Whether it be done for ill or gude.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And if he haue none enchesoune
Of ill, 3it will he ay mistrowne;
He has ioy of oþer mens ill fare,
And of þaire confort has he kare.
Of enuy cummes oft grete grocheing,
Missaw, sklander, and bacbiteing,
Als if ane say þus, "3one man ledes.
His life in praiers and almus dedes,"
Anoþer sais, "ful wele may fall,
He dose it noght for godes luf all;"

1534 ENVY ROBS GOOD MEN OF THEIR GOOD NAME AND WRONGS OTHERS. BUT SUCH BARGAINS ARE DEARLY BOUGHT, ENVY EVER BURNS INWARDLY.

| | |
|---|---|
| And sais, "a godman es þar," | an sais a gode man is þare. |
| Anoþer, "Ya wist þou q*uat* he ware?" | a-noþer ȝa wiste þou quat he ware |
| þou said noght sua, bot neu*er*-þe-lese, | þou walde noȝt say squa I.-wisse |
| Man loues sa ferre as in þam esse; | bot wele wate I. how hit is. |
| If þou þan lese þi dughti fame, | if þou þus lesis his name. |
| Or bringes man in iuel blame, | & bringis him in euel fame. |
| Or mote, or ever thoro envie | or if þou þorou þine enuy. |
| Has ani man wreid wrangwisly, | has ani man wroied wrangewisly |
| Or buteward was to lette his thrift | or a-boute was to lette his þrift |
| Of this[1] behoues þe mai þi scrift. | þer-of be-houis þe make þi shrift |
| O þis sin mai man mikel find, [1 MS. osthus] | ¶ of þis synne mai man mikil finde |
| For it es oft a ferly kind, | for hit is of a ferli kinde. |
| For mast it fines noght to brin | formast hit finis noȝt to brin. |
| þe man þat bers it him witin, | þe man þat beris hit him wiþ-in. |
| And he þat self it hafs and beres, | & he þat self hit has & beris. |
| Mast of all on him it wers; | mast of alle on him hit weris. |

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

| | |
|---|---|
| Forþi sais Senec on þe envius [col. 2] | for-þi sais senec of þe enuious |
| Quine had þai ere ilk in hus, | faine walde þai haue of ilk hous |
| Quine moght his ei reche aiq*uare*, | quy ne miȝt his eye reich̄ ay-quare |
| For þan es soruing war þe mar, | for þen his sorou ware þe mare |
| For ai þe mar sele þat he se | ay þe mare ioy þat he may se |
| On o*þer* men, þe mar care has he. | on o*þer* man þe mare care has he. |
| If þou will nan haf nith atte þe | if þou nane enuy wil haue in þe |
| þou ledd þi liif in caitifte, | þou lede þi life in charite. |
| þar es nathing in erth for-qui, | þer is na-þing in erþ for-quy. |
| Bot ane caitife mai fle envi, | bot caitiue þat fle mai enuy. |
| For þof he nith him-seluen bere, | for þou he niþe him-seluin bere |
| Es nan þat nith has to begger. | is nane þat niþe has to begger. |

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

If ane say, "a gude man es þare,"
Anoþer sais, "wist þou what he ware?"
þou wald noght so say als þou dose,
And þus þai let gude men of gude lose.
And he þat þus fordose gude fame,
Or makes a man to haue euil name,
Or he þat by caus of enuy 27694
Werrayes anoþer wrangwisly,
Or lettes him þat he may noght the,—
Ful dere boght mun slike bargans be.
Of enuy may man mekill finde, [col. 2]
For it es of a ferly kinde, 27699
It fines noght euer forto brin
þe man þat beres it him within,
For who so enuy in hert beres,
Alþermoste on him it weres; 27703
His awin hert brines he with enuy,
And oþer er noght noyed þarby.
Senek sais of þe enuious 27706
Whine had he eghen in ilk hows,
Whine might his sight be set ayware,
þan suld his sorow be mekill mare,
For þe more sele he on oþer may se
þe more sorow in his hert has he,
None þat here lifes may fle enuy,
Bot pouer caitefs, and here now whi,
For enuious all if he be, 27714
None has enuy till þat degre.
Here ogain gude bote es kend
To loue god what so he will send,
And luf him in þi hert always, 27718
Als himself in þe godspell sais.
þou sall luf god bath loud and still,
Withall þi thoght and all þi will,
And till þine neghbore sall þou do.
Als þou wald war done þe vnto. 27723

Again þis sin es bote to be
Funden in þe liif of charite.

Againe þis synne is bote to be.
fundin in loue & charite.

[*Anger.*]

Pride reuis man godd and his maistri,
Wreth reuis him-self, his broþer envi.
A wreth þare rises redi bun
Missau and flitt and malison,
Wrang fare den, baning, vpbraid,
Bath nentes godd and man es said;
Threttt, buffett and dedes dint,
Bolning of hert and resun tint,
Vnheind talking, o dede vtrage,
Lates misledd, lightness o rage,
Hurtes grett, and sclander and tene;
þir ar þe springes o wreth fyhtene.
Wreth it es a brath on-fall,
Menging o mode þat cums o gall;
It es a cruel thing and crus
þat droues mani man in hus;
Flites, scendes and misdenisse,
Man aun wiit it fra him cleuisse;
It reuis man of body might,
And mas him blind in his ee-sight,
O luue riueli brekes band,
And lettes consail for to stand;
It wentes man fra godd his will
And mas him derf to dedis ill;
It leses man liif, and na pite
Mai þare it lendes funden be;
Hattred it es, and ir to strang
þat has in hert ben halden lang,
And oft sith it has ben soth,
Quen wicked will it forth has broght.
Again þis sinn es best to take,
God tholmodenes for crist sake,

pride reuis men gode & his maistri.
wraþ reuis him-self' his broþer enuy.
Of wraþ þer risis redi boun.
missagh̄ & flitte & malisoun.
wrange fareden banning' vp-braide.
baþ nyendis god & man is saide.
þrete & buffettis & mani a dint.
bolning' of hert & resoun tint.
vn-hende talking' of dide outrage
latis misledde liȝtnes of rage.
aþis grete & muche sklaundere.
alle of wraþ comis þer.
¶ wraþ hit is a braþe on-falle.
menging' of mode þat comis of galle.
hit is a crewel þing' & crouse.
þat droues mani man in hous.
fliting' shindis & misdemis.
man awen witte hit fra him flemis.
& reuis man of bodi his miȝt.
& makis him blinde in his insiȝt.
of loue riueli hit brekis bande.
& lettis consail for to stande.
hit turnis man fra goddis wille.
& makis him derfe to didis ille.
hit lesis life & na pite.
mai þer hit lendis fundin be.
¶ hateretin hit is & ne ful strange
þat has in hert bene haldin lange.
& oft-siþe hit has bene soȝt.
quen wikked wil hit forþ has broȝt
Againe þis synne is gode to take.
wele to suffre for cristis sake.

COTTON

FAIRFAX

And euermore luke þat þou be 27724
In parfite luf and charite.

[*Anger.*]

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Wreth es raysand redy boune,
missaw, flit, and malisoune,
Wrang falshed, banyng, and vpbraid,
þat bath to god and man es sayd;
Threte, and oft sipes dedis dint, 27732
Boling of hert with reson tynt,
Vnhend spekeing, of dede outrage,
Misled lates, vnlefful rage,
Athes grete, and sklander and tene;
þir springes of wreth albidene. 27737
Wreth es noght bot a brath on fall,
In heuy hert mengid with gall;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
It makes fliteing and misdemes, 27742
And mans awin wit fro him it flemis;
It reues a man bodily might,
And blindes a man in his in-sight,
Of gude lufing it brekes þe band,
And lettes gude counsaïl to stand;
Fro god it reues a mans will, 27748
And makes him derf to dedes ill;
Whare it es wonand may none be [leaf 68, col. 1]
Lastand in luf an charite. 27751
It es hatred, and Ire strang,
þat in hert has bene halden lang,
Still in hert ay will it hing 27754
Till wikked uss[1] it furth may bring.
Ogaines þis sin es best to take, [1 This word interlined in later hand.]
Tholmodenes for cristes sake,

To suffer bath ur welle and wa, [leaf 154, col. 1] to suffre baþ our wele & wa.
And giltles to forgiue ur fa. 27759 & giltis to for-giue our fa.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Sloth.*]

¶ O suernes cums care to strang
And þat vnmetele lastand lang
For tinsel o þis werlds gode, 27764
þat man vmquile wexus wode,
þat he gain godd wil seluen striue,
And quilum dos him-self o liue;
And in mining of his mistime 27768
He wites wend and waris his time,
And sua he mengges him wit ire,
þat brennes mans mede als fire;
Reccles-laic in mede and ded, 27772
Quen bath[1] o spek and ded es nede,
Swilk heuines o mans hert [1 MS. lath]
þat reckes noght his aun quert,
And in talent has don al-way 27776
þat god him list do ne sai;
And if he has bigunnun oght,
Bilifft als him noght ne roght,
And quilum for heuines o mode 27780
Bigin ne dar he do na gode.

Of slauþe. comis care to strange
& þat vnmeteli lastande lange.
for tyning' of þis werldis gode
þat man vmquile squa worþis wode
þat he gaine god wil seluin striue.
& sum-time dos him-self on liue
& in mening' of his mistime
he witis wirde & waris his time.
& squa he mengis him wiþ ire.
þat he brennis as a fire
recles laike in mode & dede
quen baþ of dede & speche is nede
suche heuenes of mannis hert. [f 121, bk]
þat countis noȝt his awen quert.
& has his talande done a-way.
þat gode ne list him do ne say.
& if he haue be-gunnin oȝt.
leuis hit as he þer-of ne roȝt.
& sum-time for heuines of mode.
be-gynne ne dar he do na gode.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Wanhope it es foluand here-bi, 27784
þat wreche man dos tine merci,
For þat sin es gain hali-gast,
þat giues for sin forgifnes mast;
Vn-ro of hert vm-quile to lere, 27788
Lathnes to kirc at sermon here,

¶ wanhope hit is folowande here-by·
þat wrecched man dos tine mercy.
for þat synne is gaine haligaste.
þat giuis for synne for-giuing' maste
vn-ro of hert sum-time to lere.
& laþe sarmoun for to here.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Both forto suffer wele and wo,
And gladly to forgif oure fo,
þan will god forgiff vs vnto,
He grante vs grace so forto do.

[*Sloth.*]

Slewth oft samnes sorow strang,
and þat vnmekely lastand lang,
Sum-tyme a man waxes so wode
For tynsyll of þis werldly gude,
þat he ogaynes god will striue,
And whilum lose his awin lyue;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And he menges him with ire,
þat brinnes mans mode als a fire;
He es rekles in word and dede,
In tyme when he of both had nede,
Swilk heuynes he takes in hert
þat he rekkes noght of his awin quert,
His talent es so tane oway
þat no gude list him do ne say;
And if he haue bigonen oght,
He leues it als he no thing roght.
Sum man for heuynes in mode
List noght bigin to do na gude,
Vnto no gude werk dar he wend,
For drede þat he may noght mak end.
Wanhope es folowand fast hereby,
þat makes a man to tyne mercy,
For it es ogain þe haly gaste,
þat for syn gifes forgifnes maste;
It makes a man lath forto lere,
And heuy in hert sarmon to here,
Also it lettes a man to rise,
Or to redy him till goddes seruise,

Dreching o scrift, vnnait talckhing,
Vnstedfastnes, o will wandring,

dreghing' of shrift vnnaite talking'
vn-stedefastnes of wille wandring'.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Hardnes of hert and vnboand,
þat ai in ankin stat wit-stand,
Heui chere, crustful and ill,
Vntimes spech or to be still;
O þis bicums *presumpcion*,
þat es hoping of vnreson;
Bot vr lauerd, for na sin,
Will latte nan fra his *merci* tuin.
þis sin es gains god rightwisnes,
For albeit suagat þat he es
Merciful, als al mai se,
Wel wat rightwis es he,

hardenes of hert & vn-boghande.
þat ay in an state wil stande.
heui of chere wiþ droupande wille.
vn-timis speche or to be stille.
of þis be-comis *presumpcioun*.
þat is hoping' wiþ vnresou*n*.
*per* our lorde for na synne
wille lete man fra his *mercy* wynne.
þis synne is gainis goddis riȝtwisnes
for al be hit squa-gate þat he is.
*merciful* þat alle may se.
wele we wate riȝtwise is he.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

And for rightwisnes es him in,
Riueli tas he wrak for sin.

& for riȝtwisnes is him in.
riueli takis he wrake for synne.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Again þis sin remedi es—
Haf gastli ioi and hope o blis,
And do þe god bath day and night,
To gete forgyuenes of vr plight.

Againe þis synne remedie is
haue gasteli ioy & hope of blis.
& do gode baþ day & niȝt.
to gite for-giuenes of our pliȝt.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Coveteousness.*]

¶ þe first sin es o couaitise
þat reuis mani man þair *praise*;
O þis cums blindnes and tresu*n*,
Reuelaic, theft, extorsium,

þe iiij. synne is couatise.
þat reuis mani man þaire prise
of þis comis blindenes & tresoun.
reuelaike theft & extorciou*n*.

COTTON FAIRFAX

It lettes a man schrift to cum till,
And also penance to fulfill,
It makes vnstabilnes of thoght,
And forgeting what suld be wroght.
Hardnes of hert and vnbowand,
And no stabilnes to stand,
Heuy chere, irefull and ill,
Vntyme to speke in tyme be still;
Of slewth als cumes præsumpsione, (col. 2)
þat es hopeing with vnresoune;
þat oure lord will, for no sin,
Lat men fro his mercy twin.
And þis is ogaines goddes rightwisnes,
For if it be swa þat he es
Mightful, and of mercy fre,
3it wate we wele rightwis es he,
To gif ilk man his det sertayne,
Whether he haue serued loy or payne.
And for rightwisnes es him in,
Riuely takes he wrake of syn,
And riueliest efter þayre end,
þat here will noght þaire mis amend,
For vnponist bese none ill dede,
Ne no gude werk withowten nede.
Ogains þis syn best medcyn is—
Gastely ioy and hope of blis,
And pray to god both day and night,
To get forgifnes for oure plight.
God len vs to forgif man kyn,
þat we may his forgifnes win

Couatyse es ane euil syn
þat mikel greuance gers bygin;
Of þis cumes tratilling of tresoune,
Reuyng thift and extorcyoune,

| | |
|---|---|
| Als *que*n man haldes wran[g]wis strif | als quen men haldis wrang-wis strife |
| þ*a*t o*þ*er men mai lede na liif, 27827 | þat o*þer* men mai lede na life. |
| No na neghbur mai hafe þair saght | ne na neghbour may haue his sa3t |
| Til þai haue gin him o þair aght; | til þai haue giuen him of þaire a3t. |
| Strenth, þat lau*er*ding agh to meild, | bot maste riche men rewes me. |
| þ*a*t o þair men tas wrangwis yeild, | þat of þe pou'er has na pite. |
| Fals foluing, fals wittnesing, 27832 | & fals bering' of wittenesing'. |
| Vnknaun lage, manath, and lesing; | vnknawlage mane-aþ & lesing'. |

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

| | |
|---|---|
| Iuel eging, ocur and symoni, 27836 | Iuel egging'. oker & symony. |
| Als gastli thing to selle or byi, | as gasteli þing' to selle or by. |
| Morth, bri*nning*, manslaghter a*nd* suik, | man-sla3t*er* & hous-brynning' |
| Wasting and were and o*þ*er slik; | wasting' were & suche o*þer* þing'. |
| Sacrilege, to reue or stele 27840 | out of hali kirke to stele. |
| Of halud thing, os dose nu fele; | of halghed þing' as now dos fele. |
| Gredines and nithinghede, | gredines & niþing'-hede. |
| To be o goddes gyft to gnede; | to be of goddis gift to gnede. |
| Alkin talking wrangwisli, 27844 | & alkin taking' wrangewisly. |
| And all halding wit trecheri. | & alle halding' wiþ trecchry. |
| ¶ Ogain þis sin es bote o scrift, | Againe þis synne is bote of shrift |
| Lele of hert and fre of gyft, | lele of hert & fre of gift. |
| And for þe luue o crist sake, 27848 | & for þe loue of c*r*istis sake. |
| þis wrech werlds welth forsak; | þis wrecched werldis welþ for-sake. |
| And wiit yee wele it es ful strang. | & wite 3e wele hit is ful strange |
| Haf other men aght ani wrang, | to haue o*þer* men*n*is gode wiþ wrang$^{e}$ |
| þou agh it for to yeild again, 27852 | þou agh̄ hit for to 3ilde againe. |
| If þou þar-til has might or main, | if þou þ*er*-to haue mi3t or maine. |
| If þou þam find, namli to þaa | if þou ham finde nameli to þa. |
| þe quilk þat aght was nomin fra; | to qu*a*m þe gode was takin fra. |
| If þai ne be funden noght, or dede, | if þai be gane or ellis dede. |
| O scrift þou do þi faders rede, 27857 | þou do þi shrift fader rede. |
| Sua þat þi saul mai ai be quite, | squa atte þi saule mai be quite. |
| And þin airs mai haf p*r*ophite | & als þ[in]e airs mai haue p*r*ofite. |

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

COTTON FAIRFAX

Als when men haldes wrangwis strife
þat oþer men may haue no life, 27827
Ne no neghbur with þam es saght
Bot if þai gif þam of þaire aght;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Fals folowing, and fals witnesing,
And also maineath and lesing, 27833
All þir may kum of couaytyse,
And wele more if we vs avise,
Euyl eggin, oker, and symony, 27836
Als halowd thing to sell or by, [swike,
Morther, brining, man-slaghter with
Wasting and were and oþer slike;
And sacrilage, to reue or to stele
Gastly thing, als dose ful fele; 27841
Gredines and nithing-hede,
To be of goddes giftes ouer gnede;
Alkins taking wrangwisly, 27844
And als all halding with maistri.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For couatyse it es ful strang, 27850
To hald þine neghbore gude with wrang,
þou aw it forto ȝeld ogayne,
If þou þarto haue might or mayne.
If þou þam find, namely to þa [or es, ok]
þat þe gudes er halden fra, 27855
If þa be noght funden, or ded,
In schrift þou do þi fader rede,
So þat þi sawl be saued fro site, 27858
And þat þine haires may be quite;
For better bote es none þan schrift,
Frenes of hert and large of gift, 27861

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

For þar es sinnes foun, iwise,
Wers for to mend riueli þan þis,
For euer þe plight es foluand pain,
Til wrang takinyng be quite again.

for þer ar synnis lite I.-wis.
worre to amende þen is þis.
for euer certaine he gas to paine.
til wrange tane þing be quite againe

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Glutony and Drunkenness.*]

¶ O glotori and o drunkenhede
Fele wick branches se we sprede,
þat heuis man and reuis him hele
For to gang and for to mele
[1 leaf 151, bk, col. 1.]
1 And reuis him als of ei þe sight,
And hert and hefd þair aun in-sighti;
For be man neuer sa wise in lede,
Quen he es euerlaid wit drunkenhede,
þan in his mankidhed, als wele we wate,
Es turnd al into best state;
It dos man consail to be tald
And o fole bateil to be bald,

Of glutterie & of drunkinhede
mani wikked branchis se we sprede
þat heuis man & makis him hele.
for to gange & tonge to mele.
& reuis him of þe eye þe siȝt
his hert & heuid alle out of miȝt.
for be man neuer sa wise in wede.
quen he is ouerlaide wiþ drunkinhede
þat alle his manhede wele we wate
is turnid in-to beste state.
hit dos man. counsal to be talde
& of foly batail to be balde.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

And man folik be traist and glad,
Quare he wit resun suld be radd,
At aunter man aun might,
Wit-vten armour it dos him fight.
þe drunken semes in his misfare
Noght lik þe man þat he was are;

& makis mani man traist & glad
quere wiþ resoun þai sulde be a-drad.
þat he knawes noȝt his miȝt.
wiþ-out armour hit dos him fiȝt.
¶ þe drunkin semis in his mis-fare
noȝt like þe man þat he was are

COTTON FAIRFAX

And werdes welth here to for-sake,
And vnto *Iesum* crist þe take.
þare er no sins in werld, I-wis,
Wers forto amend þan þis,
For efter plight es folowand pain,
Till wrang tane thing be ȝolden ogayne.
þarfore who syns in couatyse,
He may amend him on þis wyse,
Mak aseth vnto all þa
þat he oght has haldyn fra,
And seyin to þam þat has nede,
largely do almus dede,
And help þe pouer with hert fre,
And lif in luf and charite.

[*Glutony and Drunkenness.*]

Glotony and dronkinhede,
ful mani branches out þai sprede,
þai stonay men þat er ful strang
And lettes þam both to speke and gang,
Also þai stroy a mans insight,
And merres him of all his might;
For be a man neuer so wise in dede,
And he be tane in dronkinhede,
All his wittes ful wele we wate,
Er turned into ful simple state;
It mase oft kounsail to be talde,
And mase meschefes ful many falde,
It mase a man oft fole-hardy
Bod forto speke and do foly;
Whare he by reson sold be rad,
So es his minde mased and mad.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
He semys þan in his mis-fare
Noght like þe man þat he was are;

| COTTON | | FAIRFAX |
|---|---|---|
| Bot schortly al iuels þat es | 27896 | bot shortli mast al iuel þat is. |
| Riueli becums of drunkenness, | | comuneli comis of drunkynnes |
| For all þat euer festis wiit, | | for alle þat euer festenis witte. |
| Drunkennes þan skailes it. | | drunkenis stailis hit. |
| And it es funden bodili | 27900 | [& hit is[1]] |
| Foure-kin maner of glotony, | | |
| Oþer forwit [beg]inne at hete, | | [1 *the Catchwords; next leaf (or leaves) wanting.*] |
| Or for to sitt to lang at ete, | | |
| For to yern als many mese, | | |
| Or for to gredi be at dese. | 27905 | |
| [ . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | | |
| ¶ þare es beting again þis last, | | |
| Mesure o mete and drinc to tast, | 27909 | |
| [ . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | | |
| And sua vr flexs to firþer and fede, | | |
| þat it fale in na dedli dede. | 27919 | |
| [ . . . . . | | |
| . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | | |
| [*Lechery.*] | | |
| O luchery þat lust has ledde | 27922 | |
| We may se many braneches spredde, | | |
| Als fole fredom and lesing spoken, | | |
| Wordes o ros and trouthes broken, | | |
| Fole behalding, misleding o late, | | |
| þat man may se be lichur state, | 27927 | |
| þat giues his wijt sua to sotthede, | | |
| þat nan es laft him-self to lede; | | |

And sertes alkins euill þat es
Riuely cums of drinkynnes,
For all þinges þat suld festin wit,
Dronkinnes destroyes it.
And men may find ful rely
Fowrkins maners of glotony,
Ane es byfortyme forto ette,
Anoþer to sit ouerlang at mete,
Þe thrid to ȝern metes dayntyuely, (col. 2)
þe firth to ette ouer gredyly.
Ogayns þe first ilk man þat may
Suld ett his mete in time of day,
Nowþer lang byfore, ne efter past,
And namely when him auto fast,
And noght ouer arly to mete at gang,
Ne forto sit þarat ouer lang;
For als gude war men to ett twise
Als noght two oures fro mete at rise.
Ogaines þis sin es medcyn gude,
Abstinence fro flesly fode,
And also to fast fro all syn
þat glotony may ger begin,
And mesurely oure flesse to fede,
þat we it in no folis lede,
Bot sesen it with sobirte;
God grante vs grace it so may be.

Lichery with lustes led
þarof er many branches bred,
Als foul lates and lesing spoken,
Wordes of rose and trowthes brokin,
Fole bihalding, and o flight late,
Als men may se in lichore state,
þai gif þaire wittis so to þat dede,
þat þai leue none þam with to lede;

1548 MANY SMALL SINS ARISE OUT OF LECHERY, BUT I WILL ONLY MENTION SIX BRANCHES; FORNICATION, ADULTERY, ETC., FURTHER I CANNOT SPECIFY:

Fole contenance and ful scruding,
Hurtling o sculder, of hend casting,
And harlot sagh, speche o disur,
Rimes vnright, gest of Jogolur.
It wastes bodi and als catel,
And reues man liif and als saul hele.
Þof þat þis sin has branches fele,
O sex allan þan wil i mele;
Fornicacion es an,
Don wit anlep woman;
Spusbrek es betuix tua, [col. 2]
Þat spused ar bath, or an o þaa;
Incest, þat es for to lij
Bi þat þi sibman has line bi,
Or if þat has don þat sin
Wit ani of þin aun kin,
Sacrilege es tald as an,
O þat order he has tan,
And all þat high[t] has chastete
To crist, quar þai be sco or he;
Sodomite þat ful o stinc,
Þe sinn þat did þe cites sinc;
Hu ful þat sin for godd was sen,
Was sceud wit his wengeance ken,
For þair cost was sua vnkind,
Alle þai war to askes brind;
Þis branche es als at vnderstand,
Quen man es filed all wackand.
¶ Forthermar o þis lecheri
Agh i þe noght to specifie;
Bot lok þou self, vmthinckand te
Þat þou in nan suilk plight be,
Þat þou ne wit scrift þar-of þe knau,
For to me fals it noght to scau;
If þou on ani wise has don,
Wit open scrift þou mend it son.

Fole couaitise and fole ȝering,
Hething of hert and heind casting.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
It wastes both body and ketele,
And reues men liues and sawl hele.
And all if it haue branches sere,
Of sex allane wil I speke here;
Fornicacioune, þat es ane,
Bitwix twa whare weded es nane;
Spows brek, þat es bitwix twa
Whare both er sposed or ane of þa;
Incest, þat es by hir to ly
Þat þi sibman has liggen by,
Or els if þou haue done þat sin
With any of þine awin kyn;
Sacrelage es cald allane,
Of þam þat has high ordres tane,
And þam þat has hight chastite
To god, wheþer it be scho or he;
Sodomite es a syn of stink
Þat ilk sin gert þe cetese sink;
It was schewed with þat vengance kene
How foul þai war bifor god sene,
For þat þai synned ogaines kinde, [leaf 69, col. 1]
Bot askes men might noght of þam finde.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of þis ilk poynt of licheri
Aw noman fer to specyfy;
Bot luke þi-self, and vmthink þe
Þat þou in none slike gilty be,
Bot if þou sone in schrift it knaw,
And lede þi life by goddes law.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON

COTTON GALBA

Vnkindli sin and sodomite,
Austin cals al suilk delite,
þat es not tuix womman and man;
þat yit on-kind he clepes it þan,
Bot it be wit þaa membris wroght,
þat þar-til es made, and elles noght.
Speciale þan cals þis sin
Wrak o him þat ligges þar-in,
For austin sais þat þoru þis gilt,
Es þat felau-reden spilt
þat tuix crist and vs suld be,
Sin þat ilk kind þat we
Him-selwen haf þan, and sua fordon
Again þat trinite in tron.
þis licheri sua ful o wa,
It makes man be cristes fa,
And all þe halus of his curt wit-in,
For-qui it wastes mans kin;
þe iuels þar-of þai ar sa fele,
þat es na muth þat mai þam mele;
It es sua greif and god wit gan [f. 155, col. 1]
þat noght þe ded all of it an,
Bot þe muthes o þe neuenand
And als þe eres o þe herand,
And þe self elementis vmlaid,
It files þar it es don or said;
If þou man nedd þe euer þar-till
At force womman agayn hir will,
On fastin dai or hali night,
In hali stedd or mans sight,
Or handel hir vnhendly,
Or kis wit lust o lecheri,
Or woud hir wit wordes slight,
Or loked wit ouur stedfast sight,
þat þou þer-wit has went hir will,
Quare thoru sco was þin bun fulfill,

Austin calles all swilk delite
Vnkindly sin of sodomyte,
Noght done bitwene man and woman,
Vnkindly may men call it þan,
And bot it be with membres[1] wroght
þat þarto falles and els noght. [1 wembres in MS.]
[ . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Austin sais thurgh þis ilk gilt
Es all þe felaw-redyn spilt
[ . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
With vs and þe trenite in trone,
If we oure kinde haue so fordone.
þis licheri es so ful of wa,
It makes a man to be goddes fa,
And wrethes all halows heuy within,
For it es so waster of man-kin;
[ . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
It es so grete and god withgane,
And so greuos bi it allane,
þat all þe mowthes þat it neuyns,
And all þe eres þat heres þe steuins,
And all þe elementes vmlayd,
Er filed þarwith whare it es said.
Man, if þou euer nede þe partill
To force woman ogaines hir will,
On fasting dais or haly night,
Or in haly stede, or in mans sight,
Or handill hir vnhendly,
Or kiss with lust of licheri,
Or wowid hir with wordes sleghe,
Or luked with ouer stedfast eghe,
And þar-thurgh so has won hir will
þat scho was assentand þe till;

Or has bituix hir scankes gan
Or tirid or tut or skirt uptan;
If þou þi-self has don sli thing,
Or oþer man gert wit þin egging,
Or wiche-craft or charmes soght,
Or þou þi-self þar-for þam wroght,
All suilkin last to lik man in,
It es to tell for dedli sin.
And yee leuedis, wit your quite hals,
And sai to yond maidens als,
Yee wene may traist þat es vntreu
And studis hu your hare to heu,
Hu to dub and hu to paynt,
And hu to mak yow semle and quaint,
Biletts for-broiden and colers wide,
For to sceu wit your quite hide,
Wit curchefs crisp and bendes bright,
Your scappes schins to mans sight;
Thoru your trail bath wide and side,
Es not at seke to find your pride,
þat wit thinges and other fele,
Fra godd his ranscon ful dere yee stele,
þat es þat ilk saul þat he
Cost wit his ded on rode tre;
Quen yee yow-self sua slight and slike
Yee sai þat men you wille be suike,
And yee þam in þair marchandise
Bisekins oft þaa wreches vnwise,
Quen yee sa bede your war to sell,
þe fole marchandis eth to duell,
þat quen þai see your dubbing ware, [col. 2]
O þairis sumthing be-houis þam ware;
And quils þai wen bii gold all fine,
Of sith þai bii þam hell pine.
I sai noght þis þoqueþer of alle,
Bot if ani suilke haben mai fall

COTTON

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If þou þi self haue done slike thing,
Or oþer men by þine egging,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
All swilk lust to like men in,
It es to tell for dedly syn.
And ȝe ladys þat to lust war lathe,
I say to ȝow and to maydens bathe,
ȝe traist ouer mekill in thing vntrew
þat stodis hals and hare to hew,
Sum to dub and sum to paynt,
Forto mak ȝow semeand quaynt,
With bendes broud and colers wide, [col. 2]
Forto schew ȝow hals and hide,
With kerchifes crisp and bilietes bright,
To mak ȝow schineand till mens sight;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
With þir thinges and oþer fele,
Fro god his dere raunson ȝe stele,
þat es þat ilk sawl þat he
Boght with his blude opon þe tre;
When ȝe to sight haue made ȝow slike
þan say ȝe men will ȝow biswike,
Bot ȝe oft sithes on wonderwise
Biswikes þam in swilk marchandise,
When ȝe so bede ȝowre ware to sell,
þe fole marchand es eth to dwell;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And wenes to by gold ful fyne,
Oft when þai by þam hell pine.
I say noght þis by ane ne all,
Bot if any be slike may fall

COTTON GALBA

I rede hir reu it and be scriuen,—
For þare-wit es all giltes forgiuen,—
And stint in stede o *sum* penance
And sco sal haue na mar greuance.
þir are þe branches o licheri 28042
And maa þan i can tell þar-bi,
Bot i ha said þir at þe leist,
For þai ar funden *communest*.
O licheri agayn þe spere 28046
Wit chastite þou sal þe were;
Be clene in bodi and in hert,
þan sal þou saue þi saul quart.
Nu er þe seuen sinnes redd, 28050
Wit þair branches o þam spredd,
Bot þat mai foru þam ilkan
*þat* tung ic hope in erth es nan, 28053
And for naman mai recken ham alle,
Mani sinful chances þat mai fall,
þarfor ilkan i rede for-loke
þat þai ripe wele þair aun boke, 28057
And skir þam sua wit þair in-sight,
þair conscience sua clene and bright,
þat þai þar-in leue nakin thing
*þat* ani nede haf o scuring,
Als farr as sum þam mai min 28062
Wit sothfast scrift and reuth o sin,
And þat for-geten es þam fra,
þai prai to godd forgiue þam þaa
All sceus þat i haf for-wit said, 28066
Hugat man agh to scrift be *graid*.

[*How to make shrift.*]

Bot nu sal i tell þe her nest 28068
Hu þu sal sceu þi scrift to *preist*,
And i will first at pride be-gin,
þat prince es of all o*per* sin, 28071

COTTON

I rede þai rew it and schreuyn,—
For þarwith es all sins forgifen,—
And leue sin in stede of penance
And þou sal haue namore greuance.
þir er þe branches of litcheri
And mo þan I can tell þarby,
Bot þir er said þus at þe leste,
Forþi þat þai er comoneste.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And for no man may rekin all
þe sorows þat of þis syn may fall,
þarfore ilkman suld him forloke
And graythly ripe his awin boke,
And scowre him so with his insight,
þat his conciens be clene and bright,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Als fer als he may of myn,
With schrift of mowth and rewth of syn.
God grante vs þis so to fulfill,
þat we his mercy may cum till.
A M E N

COTTON GALBA

þat landmen mai sumquat lere,
To scape þair scrift wit þis samplere.
Qua þat o sin o pride will rise,
He sal him scriue on þiskin-wise,
"Til our lauerd crist and þe,
Mi gastli fader, yeild i me,
Plighti for my syn o pride [leaf 155, back, col. 1]
In pointes þat i sal vn-hyde.
In vayn glory haue i libyng,
For fayr-hede, force, and clethyng,
For redy tung or costykyn,
For likyng gode of werldes wyn,
And for my scrud þat i was in,
Gaf i man sample for to syn;
To men and wemmen bath i wate,
þat oft i helde my lightly late.
To my lard ic am of-sene
To crist ic haue vn-buxum bene,
þat wortschyp nan til hym bar i,
Ne til hys moder, dere mari;
Vn-buxum haf i bene, and thra
A-gayn my gastly fader al-sa;
Gayn haly kyrk was i rebell,
Gain fader and moder fers and felle,
Qua chastid me, me thoght hethyng,
And snybbyd þam þair chastyyng;
Gayn my better haue i bene
Bath in dedes and wordes kene,
Wit grochyng strijf and wit bakbite,
Wrangwys haue i wryþen wyte.
Ic ha me rosed in my mode
Bath o my werkes wyc and gode,
O dedes þat i ded noght
Ne neuer may falle come in my thoght,
Quen men me rosed oft i me heied,
þou þai mai falle opon me leied,

And for me liked þat þai wald say
I said not ans þar-wit nai.
Oft ic ha roued soth or lese
þat i wyst noiþer queþer it wese;
Ic ha me gernd vt-wit be sene
Better þan i wit-in ha bene,
þe grace þat godd me has lent
I thank hym noght wit gode entent;
Wit wislier þat i was amang
Haue i striued oft-sithes wrang,
And þar i tok a word to were
I ne lete it falle on non manere;
And titter wald i lesyng make,
þan man my worde vn-treu to take.
And quen þat i to striueyng yede,
I wald oft songyng for my lede,
An lay on oþer men my wyte, [col. 2]
For to mak me-seluen quite.
And þar myn aun plight was all
I said i myght noght do wit-all,
Or sayd my scryft wit wordes queme
þat my syn þe lesse suld seme,
And i may fall ha left vm-quile
þe synnes þat war lath and vile.
And haf i holy my hert wit-in
þe thynges sen þat ekes syn
Als stede and parson, tyme & tyde,
Ic ha þam holn al wit my pride.
And oft als haue i me wit-draun
Til vncuth pryst, and fra myn aun,
Mi scrift i lette til hym to scau,
þat he schuld noght my thoghtes knau.
Ic hafe coueitid in blis to be
For-þi þat alle suld wirschippe me,
To bere me reuerence on þair wise
And heild to me wit þair seruise.


COTTON

Wit myght *þat* godd me gaue *an* mayn,
Ic haf hym-self werraid agayn,
Caroles, iolites, and plaies,
Ic haue be haldyn and ledde in ways,
O*þer* men dedis oft i demyd,
*þar*-in my aun folis yemyd,
Poer and ald and men vnwyse
Til hethyng haue i driuen oft-sythes.
I wo*m*man haue vn-buxum bene
And tarid myn husband to tene,
In many thyng *þat* i suld don,
And noght que*þer* my lagh vndon.
Ic haue synned thoro envy,
And *þar*-of crist! i cri mercy!
Q*ue*n i sagh o*þer* men mistad,
Of his sare[1] wald i be gladd, [1 MS. fare]
For his ded and his vn-hele,
For skath takyng of his catell.
Q*ue*n i sagh my neghbur wele fare,
Min aun soru it was *þe* mare,
For his god fare and his fame,
His welth, his wytt, and his god name,
I paind oft at him vn-spede,
Bath *in* will *and* word and dede.
Anentis my bett*er* i hade envy,
Q*ue*n he was for-*þer* mar *þen* j,
Of him *þat* was myn euenin*g* rike [fr 156, col. 1]
Me it forthoght he was me like,
And he *þe* porer was o prise,
I dred he forthur mare suld rise.
O strif oft haue i oft sauun *þe* sede
To brin*g* my brother to wan-spede;
Oft haue i bene oue*r* mistrauand,
Q*ue*n i for me na chesun fande,
And dempt man as me-self list
*Þof* i na wite apon him wist.

His loue-worde wald i lette to rise
And q*uar* i wist a worthy wise,
And *þat* suilk o*þer* man war slayn,
My-self wald haue p*ar*t of *þe* payn."
¶ In *þat* of wreth will scriue *þe* hale,
On *þiskin* wise bigin *þou* sale,
"Oft sithe haue i wrethid sare
Him *þat* me gat, here *þat* me bare,
And su*m*e of *þaim* wit hand i smat,
Mi laue*r*d, my maist*er*, my prelat,
Or laid on hand in my sotthed,
*þat* ic am cursed o *þe* dede."
And here *þan* agh *þou* for to telle
O suilkin case, hou it be felle,
"Again my bre*þer* haue i bene
Oft-sith lightly for to tene,
Wit flitt, wit brixil, striue and strut,
Myn euen-cristen haue i hurt,
And oft vn-saght o him i said,
And of his lastes gaue vp-braid,—:
I wald he ware vn-fere or ded,—
And bath i p*ro*curd *þam* wit red,
Thoru tene of him spak *i ille*,
And did his loue-word for to spille.
Oft i was to him wit vn-right,
Wit will *þat* ic on him suld light.
To bak-biters myn here i laid,
For wele me liked *þat þai* said;
Ic ha ben wrath and vn-tholand
Q*ue*n i was bunden in godds band,
For tynsel, for syte of catell,
For frendes dede *þat* me was lele;
*þat* me wald loue for cristes au
To seke him-seluen wit missau,
To wreth was vnright-wis,
I did man cu*m* be-for iustis,

And did man quilum cum in place,
Wit-vten mister and wit manace.
Quen i had giuen sakles strak [col. 2]
Mi-self was first þat playnt can mak,
To my lauerd crist ic it quain,
In breth ic haue man quilum slayn,
My breth it wald be til vnhoue
þat many man was wonto droue,
And thoru my breth an myn vn-ro
I letted god dedis for to do.
þe poure men þat me to-soght,
I snibed þam als i aght noght;
And i haue halden lang in thoght
þe ded þat me misliked oght,
And sua my pater noster said
Agayn þe lagh is þeron laid,
þat biddes al þat rightwys liue
Til oþer alle þaire gilt for-giue,
For qua til oþer for-giues noght his,
Vr lauerd for-giues nan, i-wys." Iuramentum
¶ Suernes wit his braunches brade,
þus þan may þi scrift be made;
"Ic ha bene reckeles on many wys
Anentis crist and his seruise,
Childir þat ic houe o funt,
And als my-self ic haue vm-stunt,
I cri godd merci, bene leue to suere
Vre crede and pater noster lere.
Mi lauerd i suld serue treuly
Ic haue hym seruyd vn-reckesly,
Ic for-soke oft to kyrk at ga,
And letted oþer men þere fra;
My prayers say was me ful lathe,
For oþer and me-seluen bathe.
In kyrk i wroght oft syth vn-ro
Quen goddis seruis was to do,

And haue i thoru mi frauwardnes,
Letted oþer men þaire mes.
A tale þat was not worth at telle
Leuer was me here þen crist spelle;
Gode for to do me thoght vn-spede,
In idele-nes was all my dede
þe tyme þat ic in lijf has lende
In idel-nes ic haue it spende.
þe festes þat in kyrk ar sette
Ic haue þam soth ful iuel gette,
For werkes haue i wroght þam in
And dedes vmquile of dedly syn.
Mi spussed wyfe i haue misledd [leaf 156, back, col. 1]
Bath in burdyng and in bedde,
Ne noþer here gaue help, ne consail,
Als wit þe lagh o my spusail.
Mi childer als and my menge
A reckeles leder þai fand me,
Vn-kynd i was, me rues sare,
Gayn fader & moder þat me bare,
And has myn helpes þan wit-draun
Wen þai hade noght wit liue þer aun,
And lette o þam þe lighter
þat þai suld haue to me mister.
¶ Maister o childer i was sum-quare,
I ledd noght lele wit my lare,
Quare i was scheperd hade sauls to kepe
To reckelesly i geit my schepe;
I chastyd þam noght als me bird,
Ne teched trouth als saul hyrd,
Ouer slaw i was for þam to ris,
Reckeles to do þam þair seruise.
Ic ha ben bath reckeles and suere
To helpe nedy in þair mistere.
Ic ha made vous oft vn-right,
And halden þam efter my might,


COTTON

þe gode vous ic am vn-knaun,
Broken ic haue or lang to-draun.
Ic ha ben sua wit soruuing soght,
þat liue ne dede me roght of noght;
Priuetis o fremyd and frende
I haue discouerd als vn-hened.
I was draun my scrift to make
Quen i was fallen in any sake,
To scrift i yode oft to be sene
Mare þan to scriue me clene,
And left to scheu þat sin vmquile,
þe quilke i wist for wers and vile.
I brake my scrifte vmquile mai falle,
Vmquile sume, vmquile all.
To iesu crist i mak my mane!
Vn-worthile haue i husel tane,
Berand breth in hert and tene
Or oþer sin vn-scriuen clene,
Or in will sin do eft,
Wit þat sin i for-wit left.
I ha ben mistruand al-sua,
In sum point o þe truth or maa,
And folud wiche-crafte and frete, [col. 2]
And charmyng, crist þer-of me bete!
O godds godes þat i fand,
And mans haue i ben vnknauand.
Quen i til ony gode dede mynt
Ful eth it was do me to stint,
And oþer mans beginyng of gode dede
Oft-sith i letted for to spede.
Wit myn lastes in many thyng
Gafe i oþer men il bisening;
And if i any gode dede did,
My hert it was noght þar emyd.
Ic seketur made of testament,
Ne folud noght wit gode entent
þe testament for to fulfill,
Bot gafe i it gain dedis will.
And ic ha þere ben in present
þar man wit-vten testament,
Wit-vten scrift and preist rede,
Thoru mi sueryng mai fall was dede.
Ben i haue vmstond quare barne
Wit-vten cristening was for-farne.
Quen idel thoght me come and vain
Wit will i stode þam noght again,
Bot oft i lete þam on me rene,
To þai me drogh to dede o sine.
I ha me liked ai vm-quile
In vnnait wordes, lath and vile,
Til idel gammes, chess and tablis,
Bot or eigning hert and rine and fablis.
I ha bene in my lagh vn-lele,
Quen i thoght o my synnes fele
þat war sa grett wit-vten end,
Me thoght i moght ham neuer mend,
And þat has don me for to fall
In wane-hope, þat es þe werst of all,
And lett þat i was noght worthy
þat he suld giue me euer merci.
þat als ferr-sume in me was
I made me like to sire judas,
þat wald reue godd of his beute
Thoru mishope in his merci fre.
I ha bene þar agayn to bald
Als i þat cuth na mesur hald,
þat i gain crist rightwisnes
Has sinned in hope of forgiuenes.
And for to eke wit my foly [f. 157, col. 1]
I wroght þe wers for his mercy,
þis sin es cald presumpciun.
þat crist gaf til his malisun.

And i, prest, funden vte of distresse,
In dedly sin has sungen-messe,
Or haue i sungen in cursing
Or help oþer men to sing,
In dedly sin i tok vnscriuen,
Myn orders sua war þai mē giuen,
And did min office na-þe-lese
þat vn-despensed sang i messe.
Vn-deuote in my praier
Seruid i haue a-but þe autere;
My suernes me has don for-gette
And many sinnes left vn-bett,
Opere a oþer me noght on mines.
I cri godd merci for my sinnes."
Bi-gyne þi scrift on þiskyn wys,
þat will þe scriue o couaitys;
"I cri merci! i ha ben mare
Grenand and greueand þan mister ware,
To tak ai redy þat i moght,
For to spend full lath me thoght.
Oure fele-sith haf i ben to spend
þe gode wit skil þat godd me send,
To gleumen cald and to ioglere,
In tent þai suld me luueworde bere;
I mak to godd and priest my scrift,
I hafe reued late and don thift,
And i ha boght and tane of gyft
Bath o reueyd and o thyft,
And haue i tan bath aght and fe
O þam þat had na propur-te,
Als munk, nunne, or spused wijf,
þat sammenly aght to lede þair liue.
I ha stolne & fule þe mare
Quilum of haly kirkes ware;
A-mang myn oþer wark vn-lele
Haf i oft forged fals sele;

Myn hird-men and als oþer maa
Haf i þaire seruis halden fra;
Lante & thyng me was taght
I held ouer-lang as i noght aght;
þof i wit thefe vmquile ne yede
I was consentand to þair dede.
O wrang be-geten thyng ic oft [col. 2]
þat i moght quite i quite it noght;
Agains will i lent my thing,
And quilum tok þar-for okeryng;
To symoni gaue i my tent
Bath in ordre tan and bent,
I þat suld be o clene liuelade,
Has oft bene chapman gain my had;
þat men þat oftest wit me delt
O cheping oft i þam be-telt.
þat was selland o maner sere,
Il thing for gode, or gode ouer dere,
For luue o gift þat me was hight
I gaue wrangwis-dome for þe right;
Wittnes foluar wit fals iustise,
Al haue i bene thoru couettise.
In trouth and ath i haue my state
Broken, for luue o wiked by-yate,
For leuer me was be self for-suorn
þan þat myn ath me war for-born;
And þat i haue i am vn-knaun
Opiere men to manath draun,
And glosed i haue and spoken fayre
O men in tent to win o þair.
Gains godd i haue bene vn-hende,
þat i wit-halden ha my tende,
And has it quitte til oþer men
þan to my right priest parochen;
In tendes haue i lett don in
Sinfully in tent to wyn.

þe nedy sekand to my hus
I haue wit-draun wit almus.
Quen i ha funden thyng ouer-raght
I yald it noght to þaim þat it aght;
Again þe lagh in land is sett,
Haf i wysed fals weght and mette,
Toll and tak, and rent o syse,
Wit-halden i haue wit couettise." De luxuria
¶ O glotery wa wil scriue him clere,
He may be-gyn o þis manere;
"To iesu crist i cri merci!
For sinned i haue in gloteri,
I ha bene wont at drink and ete,
Oft a-gain right tyme sette,
I held me riuely noght at es
Bot quen i had to many mese,
And quilum þaa me liked noght [f. 157, bk, col. 1]
Bot þai ware riche and dere boght;
Of mete and drink haue i me nomyn
þat i my kind haue ouer-commyn,
And sua fordon myn aun mayn,
þat me behouid it tathe agayn,
And als tide vmquile sli cas,
Efter þat i huseld was,
And has hade it in myn vsage,
O mete and drink to do vtrage.
And hafe i oft in my sott-hedd
Dryuen oþer men to drunkenhedd,
And neddeles oft bot for glotri
Stulth o mete and drink did i.
Til tauerne huse my-seluen was wont,
And draun men þer-til vmstont;
Bath lenten tide and fasten day
Oft haue i broken gain my lay,
And haf i gin til oþer maa
Sample for to do alsua.

*And* i haue don gain my fasting
My flelschely lust in oþer thyng,
And i haue halden quen i was sett
Langsum setes at my mete.
¶ To iesu crist i cri merci!
Ic ha don sin in lucheri,
Wit womman knaun and vnkend,
I haue my fles wit þam blend.
Sum war me sibe, sum war comun,
And sum war of religion,
Or suilk þat sum war o my kyn
Had may falle don for-wit hir sin.
Mi godd doghter i gafe ne grith,
Mi sister haue i sinned with,
And forced sum woman with nede,
And maþens reft þair maþenhede;
And serekens hotes has þam hight,
And broken vmquile my trouth plight.
Mi spuseil haf i broken rife,
And ledd þe wers my spused wife;
Ic haf liggen woman bi-side
In haly tyme and lenten tide,
And haf i broken wit foly,
þe lagh o kynd thoru licheri.
O spusail i haf þe halines
In lust al spended o my fles.
[1] Wit womman seke vmquile haue i
And vnkyndeli don licheri, [1 col. 2]
And womman ner hir chiltyng state,
Agayn þat cristes lagh me bade.
In my self my lust i soght,
To file me al gat þat i moght;
And in mi child-hede haf i wroght
Many thyng þat i aght noght;
Likand thoght o flesly syn,
I haue me riueli liked in.

Gerndand i haf oft ben
Desird o þire wy*m*men scen,
And oft has tillid þam wit sight
Q*ue*n i nonoþe*r* do ne myght.
I haf þam wit delt crist i mene, [clene.
Wit handling vnhende, kissyng vn-
And has þam soght wit-vten houe
Til o þe*r* and til myn aun be-houe.
I haf alsua ben messagere,
Felaw in licheri and fere,
Lucheri has don me scrud
Me-self and bere my bodi prud.
In gang, in chere, in contenance,
þ*at* i to men ha mad manace;
Giftes haf i giuen and tane
In licheri well mani ane.
Lucheri has me reft resun
With charm and coniurisun,
Wende i wo*m*man to be wile,
And sua myn aun faith to file,
And þ*er*-of haf i made rosyng
Bath o soth and o lesyng.
At wrestelyng, at wake, rengd haf i
And folud wit lust all luchery;
Lechur sanges haf i wroght
And luued at here þ*am* q*ue*n i moght;
I ha bene wont thoru lucheri
Wordes to spek of vilany,
Dremes has me filed on night,
For glotori thoght a*nd* forwit sight;
And haf i lettid right spusail
Bath wit wark and wit consail;
And was oft p*ro*curand and sagh
Dern spusail don again þe lagh,
And haf i halden in mi hus
Of anlepe hordam and of spus.

I ha bene butward for to lett [f. 158, col. 1]
Tuix man and wijf þair childer gett,
And haf i quilu*m* raised strijf,
Bi-tuix spusd man and wijf.
Ic ha fordon wit wicked-hede
Child þ*at* was begun to brede,
Sua sinful dedis haue i done,
þ*at* quikborne child i haue fordon."
And here þ*an* has þe sinful nede
To tell q*uat* wijs did þe dede,
Of alle þe sinnes he has wroght
þe circu*m*stance ne leue he noght;
O þe quilk i haf þe rede
For-wit in a certayn stede,
Bot þou reder thar þe noght scaw
þir branches als to reken on raw,
Bot als mani als þou wat
þ*at* þou art plighti in þi state.
¶ þi smale sinnes es no nede
Ilkan for to reken and rede,
For riueli mai we find þam son
Wit in vr comu*n* dedis don;
Als comand of vr gentilnes,
Als wreth þ*at* scort, and sodenes,
And q*ue*n man think to tr*a*ueil lath,
To saghtil men þ*at* er wrath,
To lete þe poure in þair mist*er*,
Stand to lang wit-vten answar,
And laght*er* light þ*at* cums of gle,
Drunken*n*es if it vnvisd be;
For es na sin þ*at* es sua light
þ*at* it ne mai be dedli plight,
þ*at* es to man þ*at* ligges þar-in;
Ne es þar nan sua dedli syn
þ*at* it ne turnes in to light,
Thoru reuth and betyng of þe plight.

Man þat o þirkin sinnes scriuen,
On seuen maners ar þai for-giuen,
Wit worthi taking o þe fode
O godds aun fles and blode,
Of hali water þe strenkling,
And thoru þe pater noster saying,
Thoru þe confiteor þat es
Wont to be said at þe messe,
To mess here deuocion,
And haf þe prest benison,
To helpe þe pure at almus dede (col. 2)
Quare-of i sal þe siþen rede.
Quen þou has tald wit muth steuen
þe sinnes alle þat þou can neuen,
And þou þe will abiding lai
Apon þi scrift þus mai þou sai,
"Of alle þe sinnes þat i ha wroght,
[1] And oþer þat me mynnes noght,
In worde, in werk, al my liue,
In thoght, in wijt, min wittes siue,
Wit alle þe limes me es lent,
Again als godds comament,
Gain sacrement of cristen lai,
Gain tuelue pontes of þe fai,
þat als in warld i tru es nan
Sua sinful man as i am an;
Quar-for to godd i merci cri!
And til his moder dere mari,
And all seyntes of heuen sere,
And praes þe, gastely fader dere,
þat þou quen domes-dai sal be
Of alle þir thinges wittnes me,
Again þe fend þat es my faa.
And prai for me to crist alsua
þat he ha merci of my plight,
þat i am redi for to right,
And for-giue if his will be,
þat i can noght here telle to þe."

[1] De venialibus peccatis quomodo dolentur. Confusio locius confessionis precedentis

In þis boke forwit haue i tald
þat lele scrift agh be thre-fald,
Wit reuth of hert, wit sceu to preist,
Betyng of sin þe thrid þer neist;
For it mai be na penance right
Bot man him pain to bete his plight,
þat satisfaccion es cald,
And þis parti it es thrid-fald,
In almus, fastyng, and orisun,
And þai ar sua sett wit resun
þat þire maners of beting thrin
Mai wit-stand tre maners o sin.
Gain pride þat orisun mai rise,
And fast gain flesli couetis,
Almus gain scarsnes wit-stand,
And þus-gate mai þou vndirstand.
þar es tuin betyng berand mede,
þe tan in werk of almus dede,
þe toþer is chastying of fles, [leaf 158, back, col. 1]
And til almus threfalde it es;
þe first es for thinking sare,
þat he him-self wit alkin fare
Offers to godd als sacrifice,
O þis sais salamon þe wise, salamon
"Sun, þe self þe saul reu
And prai godd wit þi trouth treu."
O þis almus in bok we rede,
þat als þe water it slokkens glede,
Alsua dos almus-dede þe sin
To man þat almus likes him in.
And quat o man þat reus sare,
And sais he for his sin has care,
And leghges for him no for-þi
þat he na scrift mai vnderly,
For he is tendur & vn-fere
Agh man þan his scrift to here.

COTTON

Als witty men ful wele has talde,
schrift aw to be thrinfalde,
With rewthin hert, and schewin to preste,
And mendes making þat folows neste;
And man may do no penance right
þat paynes him noght to bete þe plight,
Whilk satisfactioun és talde,
And þat party may be thrinfalde,
In Almus, fasting, and in orisown,
And þai er so sett with resowne
þat þir maners of beting thrin [leaf 69, bk]
May fordo thre maners of syn.
Ogains pride praier may rise,
Fastin for flesli couatyse,
Ogain scailknes almus-gifand,
Or alyns may men vnderstand. [mede,
Two maners of mending makes men
þe tane es in werk of almusdede,
þat oþer es chastynig of fless,
And þat ilk almus thrinfald es,
For first it bus haue sorow sare,
þat þe synful with sall fare
And offer it to god als sacrafise,
Of þis sais salomon þe wise,
"Sun, þi-self þi sawl sall rew,
And þay god with þi teres trew."
Of þis almus in bokes we rede,
þat right als water slokins þe glede,
right so dose almus dede þe syn
In man þat almus likes in.
What of þat man þat rewes sare,
And sais he for hiss sins has care,
And aledges for him noght forþi
þat he may no penance vnderly,
For he es tender man and vnfere
Aw men swilk schrift of him to here.

COTTON GALBA

Me think' þat nay wit þis resun
Repentand agh to mak hi*m* bun,
Wit-vten sonen to do þe mendes
El*ter* þat to þat plight a pentes.
And if his penance be treu and lele,
Ya dei al for his saul hele,
For right al wil þe be droun
þ*at* rightwisnes for him has woun.
And o*per* resun þar es þ*at* he
Es noght funden in charite,
Wit-vten quilk es funden nan,
Bot all his dedis dede as stane,
þ*at* biddes vs bath in gode and ill
Theudli thole vr lau*er*ds wille,
For charite agh to be sa strang
þ*at* na greuance it mai ou*er* gang.
Sin þis man þ*at* es in plight,
Will noght his wrangwis warkes right,
Q*uar*-thoru he is vte of charite
Quilk all has sal saued be,
His scrift is noght, me-think to tak,
Q*ue*n he will noght a-mendes make,
It semes he has na repentance
Q*ue*n he will tak wit na penance.
[1]In suilk, sais raymu*nd* his consail,
If þis man sais wit-vten fail
þat him reuys his sinnes sare,
And will for-bere þ*am* forþire mare,
For-sakes penance neu*er* þe lese, [col. 2]
And legges febulnes of flexse,—
þou fand wit talkyn him to-till
And faand all for to went his will,
If þou wit samples mai him bring
Til su*m*kin man*er* of beting,
þou scheu he heuines o sin,
And hu penance þe pes mai wyn;

[1] Raimundus

COTTON

Me think wele nay for þis resoune
For repentance suld mak him boune,
With-owten assoyn to do þe mendes
Als it vnto þe syn appendes.
And to tak penance trew and lele,
And dreghe it for his sawl hele,
For right will þat penance be wroght
Wharewith his sawl hele sall be boght.
Anoþer reson þaress þat he
Es noght funden in charite,
Whith-owten whilk es saued nane,
Bot all his dedis er ded ilkane,
Al if he euer with gude will
Trewly thole both gude and ill,
For charite aw to be so strang
þat no greuance suld it ou*er*gang.
Sen þis man þat has lifed so ill,
And no penance will tent vntill,
It seme he has no charite
Whilk all bus haued sal be,
Me think his schrift es noght to take,
Sen he will none amendes make,
It semes þat he has no repentance [col. 2]
Sen he will tak with no penance.
Hereof gifes raymund gude counsaile,
If þis man say withouten fayle
þat him rewes his sins sare,
And es in will to sin nomare,
And refuses penance neuer þe lese,
By-cause of flessly febilnes,—
With talking þe prest sall him till
And with ensawmples turn his will.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Schewand þe heuynes of sin,
And how penance to pese may win;

COTTON GALBA

To fall in syn hu gret foly,
Hu quat it es þar-in to ly,
For al þe gode þat man mai wirke
Or mai be wroght in hali kirke,
It bringes noght þe man to blis
þat dedeli sin in funden es;
Bot wele he mai to couering win
Quen he is mendede of his sin.
þou do him vnder-stand alsua
Hu lang þat adam was in wa,
And þai þat of his body sprang,
Hu þair vnwelth þam lasted lang,
þat first fra crist merci flemed
War alle, and alle to helle demed,
And al bot for an appul bitt
þat godd for-bedd and þai it ete.
þou bidd þis man for crist to nym
He þat has don sa fele sin,
So do þat crist noght on him wrake
If þat he right penance for-sake,
For quen a sin was broken sua,
Hu sal he passe has hundret ma.
þou scheu him o þat mikul vnro
þat sinful man is grathed to,
And alsua o þat mikel blis,
þat iesu crist has graythed to his,
þat es to men will þam amend
O þaire liuelade be-for þaire end.
And if all þis mai noght a-uaiel
Ar þat þou tine all þi trauail,
Gyf him suilk penance to bere,
þat he to brek haf no mister;
And if he wit namaner will take
His sin þou fand do him for-sake,
þat scrift and sinnes forsaking
Mai him to fire of clensing bring,

What foly it es in syn to fall,
How wathe it to lig withall,
For all þe gude þat men may wirk
Or may be wroght in haly kyrk,
May noght bring þat sawl to blis
þat dedly sin in funden iss;
And ilka man to welth may win
þat here will mend him of his sin.
Mak him to vnderstand alswa
How lang þat a day es in wa,
And form faders þat we of sprang,
How þaire misliking lasted lang,
þat war fro cristes mercy flemid
And seyin all, vnto hell demyd,
And all bot for ane appill bitt
þat god forbed and þai ette it.
And mak þis man on crist to myn
All if he haues done mekill syn,
So þat he tak of him no wrake
All if he right penance forsake,
When slike wrake on a syn was tane,
How sall he do has many ane.
Shew him als of þe mekill vnro
þat sinful man es ordand to,
And also of þat endles blis,
þat god has ordand to all his,
þat es þam þat will amend
All þaire mis here or þai end.
If he set noght by þis counsail
Or a man tyne al his trauail,
Gyf him so light penance to bere,
þat he to brek haue no mistere;
And if he þarto will noght take
Get him algate his sins forsake,
þat schrift and his sin forsakeing
To fire of clensing may him bring,

þat þis man mai be saued sua,
O crist we mai vr sample ta.
We find he gaf na penance mare [If 159, col. 1]
Bot, "ga no[w] forth and syn na mare;"
And Ion gildin-muth þarbi sais,
"Qua-sum birthin on oþer lais,
And þe birthin be til vn-mete,
þe berer lijs þer-wit be strete
Or him be-houis it cast him fra
Quen he mai noght þar vnder ga,
Of penance it fars sua right,
Qua mar tas þan he bere might
Oþere he sal leue it wit-alle
Or schamfulli þar vnder stand."
And if we be in ijf wit chaunce
O man to lay suilk penance,
Resun to yield well better is
O merci þan of cruelnes;
For quat es þat spense mai be
Nithing þar þe lauerd es fre,
Sin crist is buxum to vnbin[d],
Qui sal man preist ouer hard find,
þou pain þe rotes as þou mai
Q þis man sin to do a wai,
And consail him to dedis þaa
þat draus man þair sinnes fra,
Als idelnes and drunkenhede,
For þai to sin man riueli lede,
Fasting and gode bisines
Draus man oft fra lust of flexs.
þe toþer, almus qua might na mare
To reu his euen cristen sare,
For alle we agh haue reuth of oþer,
Quen we in baret se vr broþer.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

þat a man may be saued swa, [leaf 70, col. 1]
Of crist we may ensaumple ta.
We find he gaf penance nowrwhare
Bot, "go now furth and sin nomare;"
And Jhon with þe gilden mouth sais,
"Who any bi[r]thin on oþer lais,
And þe birthin be to him vnmete,
þe berer ligges þarwith by strete
Or him bihoues cast it him fra
When he may noght þare vnder ga,
Of repentand so fallas it right,
Who takes more þan he bere might
Owther leue it sone he sall
Or schamfully þar vnderfall."
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And reson to ȝelde wele better es
Of mercy þan of crowelnes;
And what nede es þat þe spenser be
Nithing of þat þe lord es fre.
Sen crist es bowsom to vnbind,
Whi suld men *p*riste þan ouer hard find,
Bot ger þe rotes if þat he may
Of þis mans syn be done oway,
And cownsail him to dedis þa
þat drawes men all syns fra,
For fasting and gude bisines
Gers a man fle lustes of fless.
And Idilnes and dronkinhede,
þir vnto sins wil lightly lede.
þe secund, almus who might nomare
To rew oure euyncristen misfare,
For ilkone aw haue rewth of oþer,
When we in baret se oure broþer.
þat es all þat er cristen kend,
At oure might we suld þam mend,



COTTON

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe thrid almus es gift of hand,
Or elles in word or werk helpand,
Oþer in for-spece or in consail,
þat mai þe nede oght auail.
For quam man sees in hungir or nede,
& he na beting will him bede,
He sal be chalenged if he bei
Of þis dede, bot saut ambros lei.
Bot almus askes to be wroght
O rightwis aght, or elles noght,
And o þin aun propur thing,
For suilk it es sant paule bidding;
For elles vnmedi sal it be,
Scathel and wrangwise als to þe.
And þer-of haf we wittnes lele [col. 2]
O crist, þat sais in his gosspel,
"Vn-nait is þat almusthing
þat þou þe mas of reuid thing."
Quat bot a prai for þi welle
Anoþer prai for þin vn-sele,
To godd of heuen þat es rightwise,
& til alle men ilik skilwis;
For if þai here þe tan mai fall,
þe toþer him lettes wit his gain call,
And for to do, a-noþer to spill,
Quat mai þer fall bot suink þer till,
þe tan to ban, þe toþer to blis,
Quilk oþire tua sal for haf his.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Certes vr lauerd luues naman sua
To reue a-noþer his right him fra,
Ne for na riche man to here
Vn hers he pouer man praier,

All er breþer þat has baptym tane,
And criste es heuyd of vs ilkane.
þe thrid almus es gift with hand,
or elles in word or werk helpand,
Oiþer in speche or in kownsayle,
þat may þe nedy mekill availe.
For who so ses þe pouer haue nede,
And no helping will to him bede,
He sall be chalanged and he dy
Of his ded, bot if Ambrose ly.
Almus askes to be wroght
Of rightwis aght, and els noght,
And of a mans awin propir thing.
For þis same es saint paules biding;
And els vnmedeful es þe dede, [col. 2]
And makes to þe doer no mede.
And hereof haue we witnes lele
Of crist, þat sais in his godspell,
"All vnnayt es þat almusing
þat þou makes of reued thing."
What helpis it ane pray for þi wele
And oþer pray for þine vnsele,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If god suld here þe tane may fall,
þat oþer lettes him with gain call,
Ane forto spare, anoþer to spill,
What may þare fall bot syn þar tyll,
þat one askes bale, þat oþer blis,
Whilk of þam sall furth haue his,
Whether so askes more rightwisly,
Sall be herd of god almighty.
For sertes oure lord lufes no man swa
To reue ane-oþer his right him fra,
God lettes noght þe pouer to here,
For no riche man prayere,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| For-þi receues he right nan | 28794 | Ne sertes he will resayue right nane |
| Alm*us* þ*at* o wrang es tan, | | Almus þat of wrang es tane, |
| For writen it es, he wil na gift | | We rede wele þat god will no gift |
| Of oker, reuing, ne o thift, | | Of oker, reuing, ne ȝit of thift, |
| And þ*at* wittnes sant gregori, | 28798 | And þat witnes wele saint Gregore, |
| And manī other witerly. | | And oþer ma we fynd þarfore: |
| Bot for to do almus rightwise | | To mak oure almus right and clere, |
| Vr laue*r*d sais al on þis wise, | | Oure lord sais vs on þis manere, |
| "Man," he sais, "þ*at* i þe gaue, | 28802 | "Man, þi gudes sen I þe gafe, |
| Do me s*um* thing þ*er*-of to haue, | | Do me sum *parte* þarof to haue, |
| Sin i to þe was first giuer | | [ . . . . . |
| Lat me þe find to me okerer, | | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| If i in littil find þe bain, | 28806 | And if I in litill find þe baine |
| I sal þe gretter giue again. | | I sall gif þe gretter ogaine. |
| Ya, me-self mai naman mare | | Mine awin body þat noman mare |
| Til oþ*er* giue for na chaffare." | | May gif till oþer for no ware." |
| Lok þou hou it wit okerer es, | 28810 | Right als it with ane okerer es, |
| þ*at* ai for mare he giues þe lesse | | þat ai for þe more will gif þe les |
| Do þou right sua, giues werldes thing, | | do þou right so, gif worldly thing, |
| For gift þ*at* sal haue nan ending. | | For blis þat neuer sal haue ending. |
| Gif þou bot erth and þou sal take | | Gif þou bot erth and þou sal take |
| Heuen blis wit-vten sake. | 28815 | Heuyn blis þat neuer sall slake. |
| þou þ*at* okering mas wit man, | | [ . . . . . |
| Wit scrift him-self quime mas þou þan? | | . . . . . |
| If þou had lede & hade nede | | . . . . . |
| For to haue gold ne wald þou bede | | . . . . . |
| For to ma chaunge i hope þ*at* yijs, | | . . . . . |
| Elles þou war a foul i-wise. | 28821 | . . . . . |
| Be þis lede þou ta bisning [If 150, bk, col. 1] | | . . . . . |
| þis heui rotand werlds thing, | | . . . . . |
| Be þe gold þou vnder-stand | | . . . . . |
| Gastli gode is ai lastand, | 28825 | . . . . . |
| þ*at* rotes neue*r* dai ne night | | . . . . . |
| Bot eue*r* ilike es funden bright. | | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| Giue þou þe pour o þ*at* plente, | | Gif þou þe pouer of þi plente, |
| þ*at* in þi pouert mai helpe þe. | 28829 | þat in þi nede mekill helpis þe. |

COTTON

COTTON GALBA

It was said siþen mani dais,
"Qua littil saus, þe lesse he mais;"
þe pouer men es like þe fild
þat corn plente is wont to yild,
For all þe sede man saus þare,
It yeilds him wel þat at mare.
Sua dos rightwis almus dede,
An hundreth-fald man yeildes mede.
To feild þe sede man most it bere,
Bot þis feild self cums to sere,
þe tan is tild wit travail gret,
þe toþer wit-vten swinc and suett,
þe tan feild failes and oft is spilt,
þe toþer bot thoru sauer gilt;
Failand frute comis o þat tan,
þe toþer frute bes neuer gan.
Sant austin sais, þe gode clerk,
Almus es goddes aun werk,
For al god werk þat first was slain,
It couers grace and þat a-gain,
Leues to man his liues end,
And fenddes his saul fra þe fend.
It is for-wit þe saul a wall
Bateild fast wit-vten fall;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Almus thirles heuen alsua,
And ierome sais, and oþer maa,
And ganges befor þe giuer.
Als it war a bemester,
Cumand to þe yate of heuen,
Criand o crist wit-vten steuen,
þat þe giuer mai helped be;
And doghter it es of charite,
And heued it es of alle vertus,
And we find alsua þat almus,

And said it es þus in alde daws,
"Who litill maws, þe les he saws;"
þe pouer man es like þe felde,
þat mekill fruit es wont to ȝelde,
For all þe sede men sawes þare,
It ȝeldes þat and mekill mare.
Right so rightwis almus dede, [leaf 70, bk, col. 1]
A hundreth-fald men ȝeldes mede.
þaire sede to þe feld bus husbandes bere,
Bot þis feld cumes to þe sawere,
þat on es tild with trauayl grete,
þat oþer withowten swink or swete,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Fayland fruit cumes of þat ane,
þat oþer fruit bese neuer gane.
Saynt Aniane þat nobill clerk,
Sais almus es goddes awin werk,
For it recouers thurgh grace ogayne
Al gude werkes þat with syn war slayne.
It lenkithes man in life to lende,
And fendes his sawl fro þe fende.
It es to þe sawl als a wall
Grunded ful fast and will noght fall;
Fro al wathes it will vs were,
þat deuils do þe sawl no dere.
Almus thirles heuyn alswa,
Als ierom sais, and oþer ma,
And gase bifore þe right gifer,
Als it war a mesanger,
It cumes vnto þe ȝates of heuyn,
Criand on crist with loud steuyn,
þat þe gifer may helpid be;
And doghter it es of charite,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Es þe best biginging
Of alle penances and best ending.
And for þer mater es gode to knau,
Of almus sal i for-þer drau,
Hu þat þou man þar-wit sal dele, [col. 2]
If þou will mak it gode and lele.
For if þou giuer be sa rike
þat þou mai help ilkan ilike,
Right will þat þou help ilkan,
And hafe-les lete ga fra þe nan.
For we find writen þar we rede,
þat crist lokes noght þe mede
All efter þe liuelad o þe asker,
Bot of þe god-will of þe giuer.
For til a cursed man in nede
þou agh to do þin almus dede,
Bot if for sikernes of fode
He will noght bouu to mend his mode,
þan man aght his fode wit-drau,
For to do him-self to knau;
And þat is soth bot if þat he
In parel of dede funden be,
For be man neuer sua wik of mode
Men agh noght warn him liues fode.

[*Of the nine points of doing alms.*]

And we be suilk in stat mai fall,
þat þou mai noght help þam all,
þan ar þar fiue pointes to se,
Hu þu sal sett þi charite,
þat þou mai find of efter lare,
þat es trout, qui, quen, hu, quare.
Weiknes, gentris, blod, and eld,
þir agh to do nede beild,
Wit þis word, "trout," þe teching giues
To loke þe lagh þat men in-liues,

COTTON

It es alswa best bigining
Of all penance and best ending.
And for þis mater es gude to knaw,
Of almus will I forþir schaw,
How ilka man with it sal dele,
þat here will mak it gude and lele.
If þou þat gifes almus be slike,
þat þou may help ilkone in like,
þan aw þe forto help ilkone,
And haueles lat go fro þe none.
For als þir clerkes in bukes rede,
Crist lukes noght to þe almus dede,
No to þe mode of þe asker,
Bot efter gude will of þe gifer.
þou suld noght draw þine almus dede,
Fro a cursed man in his nede,
Bot if he for sekernes of fode
Lettes for to mend his mode,
þan þou sall almus withdraw,
Forto mak him himself to knaw;
And if he be in perill of dede,
þe au to counsail him and rede.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

**De ix modis faciend' elemosinam** [col. 2]

If þou be noght of state may fall,
To gif þine almus vnto all,
þan er þare nyen pointes to se,
How þou sall set þi charite,
þat þou may knaw by cristen lare, [whare.
And by þir wordes, whi, when, how,
Wayknes, gentrise, blode, and elde,
þir aw men with almus to belde,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

For crist þat þou seis right treu
þou helpe for-þi sarȝin or Iuu.
þis word [qui] sais þe chesun
þou agh for-qui ma þin almus bun,
For if þou seis a man in handes,
And wit his faas likand in bandes,
þou agh first helpe þat lijs in pain
To laus him fra his wither-vin.
Wit þis word, "quen," vn-do þe tide
þe quilk þou agh noght ouerbide,
For if a dughti man for dett,
Mai fall, be in prisun sett,
Or elles be a-noid sare
þou agh to do þin almus þare,
For sin we reu agh and care
Of godd vs agh to reu þe mare.
And þis word, "hu," sais þe maner [If 160, col. 1]
þat þou agh in almus bere,
þat is þat þou can mesure þe
Quen þat þou giues þi charite,
Ne giue þu sua-gat noght til an
þat þou mai giue anoþer nan,
þat þou giue noght sua farr aday,
þat þou a-noþer nick wit nay.
þis worde, "quare," þe stede us telles
To giue þir we suld noght elles.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"Weiknes" sal þou lok for mede,
For þou man agh all helpe in nede,
þe waikest and þe mast vn-fere
Agh þou wit þin almus here,

And cristen men þat right will trow
þou help bifore sarzin or iow.
þis word "whi" sais þe enchesowne j
þe aw to mak þine almus bowne,
When þou sese any haue hunger or calde,
Or with enmys halden in halde,
To him þat in payn es halden styll,
Aw þe first do þine almus till.
þis word "when" telles þe þe tyde ij
Whilk þe aw noght to ouer bide,
Als if a doghty man for det,
Par-auenture be in presun set,
Or wrangwisly be noyed sare,
þe aw to do þine almus þare,
And þat als sone als þou may se
þat he so anoyed be.
þis word "how" tels þe manere. iij
þe aw to do þine almus here,
þat es þat þou kun mesure þe
When þou sall do þi charite,
And gif noght so largely till ane
þat þou may gif anoþer nane.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þis word "whare" þe stede vs telles, iiij
Whare we sall gif and nowr-ware els,
þat es to say whare so we se,
Oure euincristen in meschef be.
And noght omang fele folk for-rose,
Als ipocrites þaire almus dose;
Bot gif þine almus priuely
Whare þou sese möste mister þe by.
þis worde "waikenes" will vs lere
To gif waykenes and moste vnfere,
If we se þam haue grete nede,
And mister of oure almus dede,

Als es to lam, þe defe, þe blind,
þat oþer alle be þam be-hind.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"Gentris," til an dughti-hede
þin almus agh þou for to bede,
And namli til him þat has bene
Hauand, heind, of costes clene,
And falles in-to state o nede,
Plight-les for his aun dede.
Wit þis word, "blod," agh þou to min
For to help þin aun kin
Titter þan an vncuth man,
Bot suilk entent salt þou haue þan,
þat þi helping o kind be cummen,
And noght it of þe flexs be nummen,
þat þou be noght for þi flexs mind
Bot for to sustain manes-kind.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of "eild" sal þou haf als in sight,
If þou will do þin almus right,
For ai þe forþer mar of eild,
þe man agh to do bote and beild.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And agh þou giuer to be blith
Skilwisli to giue and suith,
þat þi lefthand wijt noght for roos,
þe almus þat þi right hand doos.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Als lame and blind, þat may noght ga,
And oþer þat forte es fallen fra;
þam sall we help with mayn and mode,
For gangand fote ay getes fode.
þis "gentrise" will vs lede [leaf 71, col. 1] vi
Till doghty at do oure almus dede,
And namely to þam þat has bene
Haueand, hend, of lifing clene,
And es fallen into state of nede,
þam sall we help with almus dede.
þis worde "blude" makes vs to myn vij
First forto help oure awin kin
Titter þan ani oþer man,
Bot swilk entent sall we haue þan,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat of oure fless we haue no minde
Bot forto sustene mans kinde.
And als if þai vs gude haue done
Vs aw titter to help þam sone.
þis worde "eld" haue in þi sight, viij
If þou will do þine almus right,
For ay þe more man es of elde,
þe more men aw him forto belde,
And forto do him almus dede
And mayntene him for sawl mede.
And cristen men als I said are ix
Aw þe forto couer of care,
Both bifor iew and sarcyne,
Bot þai will to þi law encline.
þe aw also forto be blith
To gif þine almus sone and swith,
þat þi left hand wit noght for rose,
þe almus þat þi ryght hand dose.
þan of grete mede þou sal noght mis
Bot þarby bese þou broght to blis,

[ . . . . . Vnto his blis he bring vs all,
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] þat for vs died and deme vs sall.

[*Of Castigation.*]

Chastiyng o flexs foure fald to tak,
In praier, fasting, wand, and wak.
O þe first vs sais sant paule 28976
Bes ai praiand for yur saul,
For euer ai prai wit-vten stint,
He þat graithli to godd has mint.
Vr praing þen es to sai, 28980
þat we in liuelade right be ai,
þat es to be here ai 3erand, [col. 2]
þat ilk liue is ai lastand.
For rightwis man is praiand ai, 28984
Bot if he leue his rightwis lai,
And he is tald for ai praiand,
þe man þat euer is wel doand.
And austin sais vr gode langing 28988
For godd, es tald als for praing,
And if þis langing þan be,
For þen praiand tald ar we. 28991
And þou agh moght in þi praijng
Ask principali werlds thing,
Bot for þi saul stat to mend,
To win þe liue wit-vten end. 28995
þar-for crist biddis vs to wisse
To win vs formast heuen blisse,
And siþen traistur mai we bide,
All oþer gode vs sal be tide. 29999
And has he sett vs certain task
Quilk ar þai bones for to ask,
And seuen ar þai þat vs mai spede
Til al þat euer we haue of nede,
Bath for liue þat we ar in
And for þe lastand lijf to win. 29005

COTTON

**De diuersis m castigacionis**

Chastyng of flesches fourfald to take,
In prayer, fasting, wand, and wake.
For þe first þus sais saint Pawl
Bese euermore prayand for 3owre sawl,
Euer sall 3e pray and seses noght,
þat graithli vnto god has thoght,
þat es on þis wise forto say,
þat we in right lifing be ay,
And forto be euermore 3ernand
To þat life þat es euer lastand.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Saint Austin sais oure gude 3ernig
To god, es tald als for praying,
And if þat 3ernig idell be,
For idell prayand tald er we.[1]
And he þat lely lifes in land, [col. 2]
Es halden als for euer prayand.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And crist himself kens vs I-wis,
First forto pray for heuyn blis,
And sethin baldly may we bide,
Al oþer gudes sall vs bityde.

[1] At the foot of this leaf is the following, written in a later hand.
Oratio fet ad deum
vt dominus per orationem veneretur
Quia vult rogari vt tribuat
Ad torporem excuciendum
Quia per linguam peccamus per linguam satisfaciamus
Ad fugam demonum

COTTON GALBA

| | |
|---|---|
| And þire we ask here ilk a day | [ . . . . . |
| Quen we vr pater noster sai, | . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| And orisun agh for be | Oure praier aw euer forto be |
| Buxum, traistful, and priue, | Bowsum, traistfull, and preue, |
| Skilwis, lele, schamful, and clene, | Skilwis, and lele, schameful, and clene, |
| Reuful þen on for to mene. | And sorowful of oure sins to mene. |
| O þirkin thinges has praier nede | Of þir thinges has oure praier nede |
| þat certanli nent godd will spede. | Onence god if we will spede. |
| Many bunthes has praier | [ . . . . . |
| þat i mai all noght recken here, | . . . . . |
| For it es god gain gastli wath, | . . . . . |
| And gains flexsli sinnes bath, | . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| For Ierom sais man has mister | Saint Jerom sais it es mistere |
| To serekin sare giue salues sere; | For sere sares to gif salues sere; |
| For saluing þat es for þe fot | [ . . . . . |
| Es noght for mans heued bote, | . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| For fasting flemes flexsli sakes, | Fo[r] fasting clenses flesly sakes, |
| And praier gastli sinnes slakes. | And praiers gastly sins slakes. |
| Fasting es þe to-þer thing | [ . . . . . |
| þat falles to flexsli chastijng, | . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| And o þis fast es thrin manere; | Fasting es set on thrin manere, |
| þe first to mete and drink for-bere, | First es mete and drink to forbere, |
| O þis werld þe toþer it es, [If 160, bk, col. 1] | The toþer es of þis werld I-wis, |
| Baret to bere for-bere þe bliss, | Blithly to bere bale and leue blis, |
| þe thrid es better þan þe twa | þe thrid es better þan þe twa |
| Wit gastli fast all giltes for-ga; | With gastely fast all gref forga; |
| And wit þis thrin maner o fast | And with þir thre maners of faste |
| Agh we to hald vr bodi chast, | Aw vs to hald oure bodis chaste, |
| For quat bote is fra mete to min | For what helpis it fro mete to twin |
| And dedeli for to lig in sin? | If þat þe sawl be slayn with syn? |
| Quat bote for-bere bath mete and drink, | [ . . . . . |
| And saul in sulwines to sink? | . . . . . |
| And qua will oþere fast ha mede, | . . . . . |
| Lok þai do þer-wit almus dede. | . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| And fast es for-þi o gret pris | Fasting es of ful grete prise |
| For it be-gan in paradis, | For it bigan in paradise, |

1572 ADAM FASTED IN PARADISE, OUR LORD FASTED 40 DAYS. FASTING SHOULD HAVE FOUR COMPANIONS OR RULES, FREEDOM, GLADNESS, MEASURE, AND TIME.

For quilis adam was fastand þare
Fand he na knauing of care,
Bot fra þat he þat apul ete
His wandreth wex him als skete.
Vr lauerd seluen at þe last
Halud him vr aller fast,
þat was als þe stori sais,
Quen he fasted ful fourti days.
Fasting agh wit rigthwis laus
To haf foluand þir four felaus,
Fredom, gladdeschipe, houe, and time.
O þe first sais saint Ieronime,
" On fasten dai þat þe es sette
þe mete þat þou þi-self suld ete
If it ne fastin dai ne ware,
þou sal it to þe pouer spare,
þat þi fast to saul fode mai falle,
And noght at fill þi purs wit-alle."
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
O þe toþir sais crist him-selfen,
Spekand to his aposteles tueluen,

" Quen yee fast," he sais, " bes noght
Als ypocrites murmurand in thoght,
To scau þair dedis men to knau,
Bot quen yee fast, þen sal yee scau
Gladnes wit yur sembland blith,
And sua yur fasting sal yee myth."
þat als ferr-sum yee mai hide
Yee hele yur aun fastintide.
þe thride pointe mesure and houe,
þat we agh wit vr fasting proue,
For þof we fast we agh noght take
Noþer o mete ne drink vtrake,

COTTON

Ai whils Adam was fastand þare,
He had no knawing of no care,
And when he gan þe appel ta
Sone wex to him wandreth and wa.
And als oure lord crist at þe last
Gat vs ensaumple forto fast,
And þat was als þe stori sais,
When he fasted fourty days.
Fasting suld by rightwis sawes
Haue folowand him þir foure felaws,
Fredom, gladschip, houe, and tyme.
Of þe first sais saint Jeronyme,
" Ilk fastin day þat þe es set
þe thing þat þou þiself suld ett
If it no fasting day þan ware,
Vnto þe pouer þou sal it spare,
And lat þi fast to sawl fode fall,
And noght to fill þi purs withall."
For if þou fast þi spens to spare,
Thrise forto ett better þe ware.
[1] Of gladschip þus sais crist him selue,
Spekand to his appostels twelue, [1 leaf 71, bk, col. 1]
**Cum ieiunatis nolite fieri sicut ipocrite tristes.**
He sais, " when ȝe sall fast, bese noght
Als ipocrites mornand in thoght,
þai schew þaire dedes men forto knaw,
Bot when ȝe fast, þan sall ȝe schaw
Meri sembland with glad chere,
And seme als ȝe noght fastand were."
So sal noman wit of ȝowre dede,
And god sall gif ȝow heuyn to mede.
þe thrid poynt es mesure and houe,
þat we sall with oure fasting proue,
In fast we suld noght tak to bere
Of mete ne drink more þan mistere,

*COTTON GALBA*

For drunku*n* mans orisun [col. 2]
Wantes al right deuocion.
þe ferth point es for to sai,
At ete in time of fastinday,
For efter many stori scaus,
Mani man in forme daus
Perist was als fuxl in lime
For þai held noght fastin time.
Man dos to fasting mikel wrang,
To hald at mete setes to lang.
¶ þis ferth point þ*at* i cald wand
Es discipline at vnd*er*-stand,
And o þis find we four man*er*,
þe first es arme o scrift to bere.
þ*at* es in askes and in hare,
And weping and vneses lair;
þe toþer knock on brest wit hand,
Wit knelyng and bakbetyng a-mang;
þe thride in pilgrimage it es;
þe ferth vn-hele and pin in flexs,
In soru and site and al wa,
þat job him tholed, and oþ*er* ma.
O þis sais salamon þe wis,
"Vr lau*er*d betis and chastis
All þe childir þ*at* his sal be,
Oft for þam smerting sendis he."
[ . . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Quar-for þe preist þat wisdom can
Agh to sceu þe, sinful man,
þ*at* he ta sli thing in sufferance,
To stand him in stede o penance,
For it sal vaile him ilk note
In penance if he be deuote.
O wak wel mai we sample telle
For crist vs bidds in gospell,

For whi a dronkin mans orisowne
Wantes all right deuocioune.
þe ferth point es þus to say,
þou ett in tyme on fasting day,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And in fasting he dose grete wrang,
þat vses to sit at mete ouer lang.
þe thrid chastiyng þat I cald wand
Es discipline to vnderstand,
And may be set on foure manere,
þe first armes of schrift to bere.
Als wering of haire or oþer thing
Sighing, wepeing, and ill liging;
þat oþer point to vnderstand,
Es kneling and beteing with wand;
þe thrid in pilgrimage þan es;
þe ferth vnhele and pine of fleschs,
With sorow and site and with sere wa,
Als iob tholed and oþer ma.
Al þus sais Salomon þe wise,
"Oure lord betes and chastise
All þe childer þat his sall be,
And sekenes to þam sendes he,
To luke if þai in gude life lend,
And suffers what he will þam send."
Forþi þe preste þat wisdom can.
Aw to bid þe, sinful man,
þat he take slike thing in sufrance,
To stand him in stede of penance,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of waking we may ensawmple tell
How crist cumandes in his godspell,

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
" Wakes he said and preis wit-all
þat yow thar in na fanding fall,
For yee wate neuer dai þen night,
Yur lauerd wil cum als he has hight,
And he to þaim has hight corun
þat he ai findes redi bun."
Generali nu haf i tald
þe pointes þat ar for to hald
Til ilk sinful þat es bun
For to do satisfaccium;
þat es beting, quar-wit he mai
Clenli wasche his plight awai,
If he be funden in þam treu [If 161, col. 1]
His saghtlines þat sal him neu.
Bot þar es oþer for sin certain
Sett als in scrift for certain payn,
Wit hali kirkes ordinance,
It suld man stand als for penance,
And agh to be, er mare or lesse,
Efter þat mans sin es.
To knau quilk plight es lesse or mare,
We mai find thoru sant austin lare,
þat sais þat þar es steps thrin
þat man mai fall wit-all in sin,
Egging, liging, and consent,
þat þou sal se if þou ta tent.
þe first in thoght, þe toþer in dede,
þe thrid in sin in custum lede.
And als vr sin thre-fald es wroght,
Bath in worde and werk and thoght,
Als ilkan o þir-self er sere,
Sua ask þou scrift on sere manere,
Wit þa circumstance to loke,
þat writen es forwit in þis boke.

COTTON

**Vigilate *and* orate ne intretis in temptacionem.** [1 col. 2]

1"Wakes," he sais, "and praies with-all
So þat ȝe in no fandinges fall,
For ȝe wate no tyme day ne night,
When oure lord cums to schew his might,
And to þam has he hight coroune
þat er wakeand and redy boune."
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Vs aw to wake and pray biscill,
þat we þat coron may cumtyll.
We mey se by saint austin lare,
And knaw whilk sins er les or mare,
For he says þare er steppes thrin
Whilk men falles withall in syn,
Als egyng, liking, and concent,
Als þou may se if þou tak tent.
þe first in thoght, þat oþer in dede,
þe thrid in syn of custumhede.
And als oure syn es threfald wroght,
þat es in word, in werk, in thoght,
And ilkone by þam-self er sere,
So ask þai schrift on thrin manere,
In sorowing and schrift to preste,
And mendes making þat folows neste.

*COTTON GALBA*

Bot þar es sum autorite,
þat sais vr pena[n]ce agh to be
Langer lastand þan vr sin
þat we war for-wit funden in,
þat for þe plight we lai in ar
Vr reuth suld last vs eu*er*-mare.
And þat agh nan for ferli take
Sli mendes fall for suilkin sak,
For qua dos heui plightful dede,
Of heuy penance has he nede.
For it es bett*er* here amend
þan i*n* þat clensyng fier be brend,
For-þi to man it es ful wath,
And to þe preist him scriues bath;
For in his bok sant austin sais,
þat if þe preist þat penance lais
Be noght all wise in on-lainge,
þe sinful als in his taking,
þai sal eiþer for þair foly
Bren in þe fier of purgatori,
To þe montenance o þat plight,
Agh for þat sin was here to right.
Bot efter-ward þat herd threst,
Sal þai be borun in to rest,
Certes bot if o-þer wai, [col. 2]
Be graunte þam grace to win awai,
Als thoru freind liuand
þat bringes of sli men o band,
Offerand, almus, p*r*aier, and messe,
And sli thing mas penance lesse.
If vr penance sett for vr sake
Als for a reule þis sal þou take,
þat for spusbreking and manath,
And alkin dedli sin and lath,
Thoru rede of rightwis penancer
þat sal haue scrifte of seuen yere.

And þare is sum autorite,
þat says oure penance au to be
Langer lastand þan oure syn
þat we first war funden in;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And he þat dose a sinful dede,
Of heuy penance has he nede.
For it es better here forto mend
þan in þe clensyng fire be brende,
Forþi to man it es grete wath,
And vnto preste þat schriues bath;
For in his boke saint austyn sais,
þat if þe prest þat penance layes
Be vnwise in his gifing,
Or els þe synful in his telling,
Aþer of þam for þaire foly
Sall brin in fire of purgatory,
And mak amendes þare for þe plight,
þat þam aw here to do right.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot if be so þat þai may
Get oþer grace of god verray,
Als for gude dedes of frendes lifand
þat bringes sawles of siþes fro band,
Ofrandes, almus, penance, mes,
Al slike mase þaire penance les.
þus es penance set for oure sake
By right rewl þis may we take, [p. 11 72, col. 1]
[1]For spows breking and for mani ath,
And al dedly sins þat es god lath,
By rede of rightwis penancere
Men sal haue penance seuyn ȝere.

And þat es of an samplement
Vttan of þe ald testament;
þar was a woman hight mari,
þat sum time wat wit me-selri,
þat sister was til aaron,
Vr lauerd badd sco suld be don
Vte of þe tune, þe bibul sais,
Til terme war gan o seuen dais;
And quen þaa seuen dais war gan
Haly sco suld again be tan.
þis seke woman i for-wit said,
Be-takens man wit sin ouerlaid,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For ilkan o þaa dais sere,
Sal we nu vnder-take a ȝere.
And alsua als þat we for-do
þe seuen graces es giuen vs to,
In funt stane wen we crisme tak,
þat siþen wit sinnes we for-sake,
Alsua thoru scrift o þis seuen
Sal we gain couer þe grace til heuen,
þe gift o wijt of vnder-standing,
O consail, strenght, o gode dreding,
O conand-scipe, and o pite,—
þeir ar þe seuen giftes fre
þat crist vs giues alle wit to lede,
Til we þam tine wit vr misdede.
Wit-vten ani couering again,
Wit sothfastnes vr sin aslain,
Sothfast, scrifte, and repentance,
And sin to bete wit right penance.
Repentance þou mai bij sa sare,
þat es na nede o penance mare,
Als was in mari magdalein,
þat reuth had all hire sinnes slain.

COTTON

þat es vs by ensaumple set
Of þe ald law withowten lett;
þar was a woman þat hight Marie,
And was smetyn with meselry,
And sister scho was vnto aaron,
Oure lord cumand scho suld be done
Out of þe cete, þe bibill says,
Till þe tyme war passed of seuyn dais;
And when þe seuyn dais war gane
Hale scho suld ogayn be tane.
þis seke woman þat I of said,
Bitakens man þat sin vmlayd,
For þe fowl syn of meselri,
Es likend to fowle sin and dedly,
And for ilkane of þa dayes sere,
Sall we vnderstand a ȝere.
And right als we with sin fordo
Seuyn giftes of grace þat er gifen vs to,
When we at the funt oure crisum take,
And sepin with syn we þam forsake,
Right so with schrift of ȝeres seuyn
Sall we recouer þe grace of heuyn.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

Bot þis ne tides noght til all [leaf 161, bk, col. 1]
For man it seis bot selden fall,
Als q*uen* þat crist his merci will
Grace special sceu su*m* man till.
For-þi to weind þe seker wai
I rede we be in penance ai,
For elles we haue vs wit noght to were
Be-fore þat rightwis demestere.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot it be helpe of here praier
þat men on cries in þair mist*er*,
For thoru hire pr*aier* witerli,
And thoru hire suete sun m*erci*,
If we clenli be knaun vr plight,
And mendes do eft*er* vr might,
And housel tan at vr ending,
Sco sal vs help to blis bring.
And þat vr laue*r*d gif sua to be,
Sais alle amen! parcharite!

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Forþi to wend þe seker way,
It es gude we do penance ay,
Els haue we noght ws with to were
Bifor criste þat rightwis demere.
Penance, prayer, and almus dede,
þar er none els to help in nede,
Bot mari vs help with hir prayere,
þat all on cries in þaire mistere;
For thurgh hir praier weterly,
And thurgh hir dere son mercy,
If we will kindly knaw oure plight,
And mendes mak with all oure might,
And howsill haue at oure ending,
þan vnto blis þai will vs bring.
And þat oure lord len so to þe,
Sais all amen! p*ur* charite!

[*Of Absolution by the Pope.*]

¶ Sex cases we find es in þam tan,
Mai nan a-soil bot pape allan,
On man he gise til his pouste;
First o þaa men þan es he
þat for bri*n*yng es cursed and kide,
Als haly kirkes lagh will bide.
þe toþer es þat on clerkes lais hand,
Or haldes in pr*i*sun or in band,
Bot if þe clerk ha don sli plight
þat he ha tint his state wit right,
Als þou sal find in stede sumquare,
If þou þis bok seis for-þer mare.
¶ þe thride þat brekes kirkes grith,
And es denunced cursd þar-wit,

**De sex casib*us* pape reseruat*is***

Sex cases þare er out tane, [col. 2]
þat none assoyles bot pape allane,
Or þai þat he gifes his powste;
þe first of þa men þan es he j
þat for cursed es knawin and kyd,
Als law of haly kirk will bid.
þat oþer þat on clerk lais hand, ij
Or haldes in preson or in band,
Bot if þat he haue done slike plight
þat he haue lost his state thurgh right.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe thrid es þat brekes kirkes grith, iij
And es denounced for cursed þar-with,

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe ferth es crists enemy,
þat wiche-craft or soceri
Dos wit ani halud thing,
And sua for-dos þair cristnyng,
Or fals trouth to mak, or treu
In oþer godd þan in iesu.
þe fifte mai noght þis cursing scape,
þat comuns wit him þat þe pape
Cursd has at his witand,
Or til his plight es oght heldand.
þe sexte case es of fals bullers
Bath þat þam makes and þat þam wers.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

[*Of the Fifteen points of Cursing.*]

¶ Nu sal j þis cases rede
Quen man es cursd o þe dede,
þat man mai wijt quat to for-bere [col. 2]
He mai him wit þis cursing were.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ On þam þis cursing stede first takes,
þat sustens or þam-selfen makes
Fals trout gain cristen state,
Or suilk til heildes þat he wate.
¶ þe toþer er þat wil noght buu
To hali kirke o rome, ne tru
þat crist it has in erth leued
O cristen-dome for cheif and heued.
¶ þe thride qua smites preist or clerk
Or ani berand cristes merk,
Als munk, or frer, nun, or chanun,
Or ani man of religion,

COTTON

Him to asoyl power has nane,
Of swilk plight bot pape allane.
þe firth es cristes ful enmy jv
þat vses witchecraft or sorcery,
Or vses swilk note with halowde thing,
And swa fordose þaire cristenyng,
Or makes any trowth vntrew
In oþer god þan in ihesu.
þe fift poynt es þis to ken,
Of þam þat comuns with cursed men,
If þai be cursed at þaire witand,
Or þai to þe cursing assentand.
þe sext case es of fals bullers vj
Both þat þam makes and þat þam beres,
Of þe pape bus þir assoyled be,
Or of þam þat has his pouste.

## Of þe fiftene pointes of cursing.

Now forto tell here next es hede
When men er cursed and for what
þat men may swilk dedes forbere [dede,
And so out of cursing þam were;
And fiftene pointes þare er to schew,
Als I sall rekin þam on[1] raw. [1 MS. has *or*]
First on þam þis cursing takes, j
þat sustenes or þaire seluyn makes
Fals trowth ogains cristen state,
Or helpis þato if þai wate.
þat oþer es he þat will noght bow ij
To þe pape of rome no to him trow,
þat crist has here in irthe leuyd
þe hele of cristendom and heuyd.
þe thrid who smytes prest or clerk iij
Or any þat beres cristes merk,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

And he is cursd, it gers do
Or rede or consail gis þar-to;
Vttan cas þat i sal rede
Here for-þer mar quen i se nede.
¶ þe ferth case strenthes aght
þat he fra hali kirk has laght,
And he þar-for es monest thrise,
Wil noþer yeild þe thing ne prise.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe fifte es man þat kirkes brinnes
Or vgglili þar-in wit sinnes,
Als brekand rode, or auter stane,
Or husel reft, or man slain,
Or ani oþer cursed dede,
þat kirke has eft of haluyng nede.
¶ þe sext es þaa men þat renis,
þat helpand es to sarazines
Gain cristen men in ani thing
Quar-for on-laid es sli cursing.
¶ þe seuent es o fals bullers
þat mas þam or wit wrenkes wers,
And qua þat euer has purchad taim
To penance bring þam to reclaym.
¶ þe aghtand has þis cursing laght
All þaa þat dos wiche-crafte,
And namli als wit halud thing
Als es wit husel or wit crisumyng.
¶ þe neent case o þis cursing ix
Qua selles or bies o gastli thing,
þat man agh noþer to sell ne bij,
þe quilk sin es cald symony.
¶ þe tent es of þis okerers
þat openli dose sli misters;
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Both er þai cursed þat it do,
And þai þat kounsail gifes þar-to;
Bot if it be in cases of nede [leaf 72, back, col. 1]
Whilk þat I sall efter rede.
þe firth es who so hath laght iiij
Fro haly kirk anykins aght,
And es þarfore amonest thrise,
And nowþir bringes it no þe prise;
Ne makes no mendes by gude gownsayl,
Thurgh scrift þat may him mekill avail.
þe fift es of men þat kirkes brins
Or wikkedly within it syns,
Als brekand rode or auter stane,
Or howsill reft or els manslane,
Or done þarin any synful dede,
Wharfore it has of halowing nede.
þe sext poynt on þa men rins vj
þat helpes till iews or sarzins
Ogayns any cristen men
If þat þai þaire lifing ken.
þe seuynd es of fals bulleres vij
þat þam makes and þam furth beres,
Or els þat falses þe papes sele,
Or witandly with slike will dele.
þe aght case falles all þa in viij
þat any witchecraft gers bigyn,
And namely with any halowd thing
Als with howsill or with crisyming.
þe nighend case on all þa lies ix
þat gastly gudes selles or byes,
Whilk haly kirk es harmed by,
And þis syn es namyd symony.
þe tend case es of okirrers
þat opynly vses slike misters,
þat leues þe les to tak þe mare,
Owþer of siluer or of chaffare.

[1]þe elleuend es qua wit haldes tende,
For þat man es noght cristes frende.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe tuelfed es all þaa þat wirkes
Laus gain right of hali kirkes, [1 lf 162, col. 1]
Or has þam oþer writen or spoken,
Thing þat has þair franchis broken.
þe case thrittend al-weis vs ken
To comun noght wit cursed men,
For qua communs wit cursd man,
þat was noght ar es cursd þan,
In hailsing and in cristes pes,
In kirk in man saukin and des,
Agh þu, cursd man, for-bere
If þu fra cursing wil þe were.
þe fiftend case als raymund says
Er þaa þat pouermen ouer-lais,
And herijs þam, and reuers kide,
And okerers fra þai be vn-hide.
Womman commun and alsua scald,
Alle ar suilk for cursd tald,
For þar mister es ful of sake,
þat kirk will noght þair tendes take.
Amang þir cases es teld for an
He þat in torneament es slayn,
For-þi þat he slas him-seluen
In kyrk-yarde aght naman him deluen,
For be he neuer sa repentand
þof him be scrift and husel grantand.
þis case alsua ar þaa men in
þat ligges in open dede-li sin,
For quick and ded fra sacrament,
þai sal be put bot þai repent.

þe elleuynd poynt opon þam lendes, xj
þat witandly with-haldes tendes,
Or falsly tendes by night or day,
For goddes frendes ne er noght þai.
þe twelft case er þai þat wirk xij
Ogayns þe law of haly kirk,
Or if þai owþer haue done or spokin,
Thing þat þe fredom has brokin.
þe thritend case þat will vs ken xiij
To comun with no cursed men,
For he þat comuns with cursed man,
And knawes þareof, es cursed þan,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot it fall omang cases elleuyn
Whilk I sall sone efter neuyn.
[2]þe fourtend point als Raymund sais xiiij
Er þai þat pouer men ouerlays, [2 col. 2]
Or robbes or reues on ani side,
Whare pese and quiet suld bityde.
Comun hores and comun scalde,
Al þir er for cursed talde.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe fiftend case es þis allane, xv
He þat in turnament es tane,
For he in þat tyme slas him-selue
In kirk-garth sall men noght himdelue,
Ne none þat dies in swilk a chance,
Haue he neuer so grete repentance.
And þis same case er þa men in,
þat ligges in opin dedly syn,
Both body and sawl all þir bese schent,
Bot þai in þis life þam repent.

[*Of Absolution by a priest.*]

I talde for-wit þat alle þaa
Lais hand on clerk be-houis ga
To þe pape or his legate,
To soilled be and haue þair state,
Bot þar es vtan cases aght,
Quen pouste es til oþer taght.
First quen man es in wath o ded,
Ilk preist þan mai him rede,
Wit scrift and soile wit sli couenand,
þat quen he lesid es o band
Als suith as he mai sesun se,
And wend to rome at soilled be.
þe toþer of dorward or porter,
þat chastis wrang wit þair mister.
þat clerk wit laiser smites oght, [col. 2]
For hati or ded þai forwit wroght,
Bot he ne hurt him oure sare
His biscop mai asoille him þare.
¶ þe thrid es men religius,
þat has þair ouer man in hus,
If þai hurt ani o þam a-mang
And þe harme be noght ouer strang,
þe man þat has þam for to yeme
Mai soill þam and þair mendes deme.
¶ þe ferth womman and man vn-fere,
And child wit-in fourtene 3ere.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe fifte þat sles his fo be strete
þat dute of ded war wit to mete.

COTTON

**When prest mai assoil viij cases er wretin**
**þam þat prest or clerk has smitten**

I tald bifore how þat all þa
þat smites preste or clerk bus ga
Vnto þe pape or his lagate,
To be assoyled and haue þaire state,
Bot þare er outane cases aght,
When power es till oþer taght.
þe first point es in perill of ded, j
þan may ilk preste assoyl and rede,
And clens his sawl on þis couenand,
þat if he may couer of þat band
Als sone als he may seson se,
Vnto þe pape þan wend sall he.
þat oþer es of vsscher or portere, ij
In vsyng of þaire awin mistere.
If þai smite owþer prest or clerk,
And haue no hatred in þat werk,
If þat he hurt þam noght ouer sare
His awin preste may assoyl him þare.
þe thrid er men religyows, iij
þat has þaire ouerman in þaire hows,
If any of þam hurt oþer omang
And þe harm be noght ouer strang,
þe man þat has þam forto 3eme
He may þam both assoyl and deme.
þe ferth es of seke folk and vnfere, iiij
And of childer within seuyn 3ere,
If þai ger prestes or clerkes blede,
Prest may assoyl þam of þat dede;
And also þat es done in play,
A simple prest assoyl it may. [1 leaf 73, col. 1]
[1]þe fift point es of him þat slase v
Preste or clerk þat er his fase,

*COTTON GALBA*

¶ þe sext es thrale on ani wise
Dos for to sle his louerd seruise.
¶ Of him es sett þe seuend case
þat clerk dos bot a litel trespase.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe aghtand es quen man es pouer,
Bot þar es couenand if he couer,
He sal do bome[1] þir last fiue,
Mai biscop soill bath man and wiue.
¶ Lagh will þou man clerk smite, *percuciens clericum*
In þir cases sal ha na wite. *non excommunicatur*
¶ þe first if þou be his maister o lare
Bot bete þou him noght ouer sare,
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For in alkin thing o dede
Aght man mesure wit him lede.
Als if he in renaijng lijs,
Efter þat he es monest thris,
Or armes beres fra þat he
Thris of his biscop monest be.
And quen he chaunges crun or wede,
And funden in land mans dede,
And sua his aun lagh for-sakes
Makand him knyth or widu takes.
Or if þou lauerd has, mai fall,
Clerk þat es geten of þi thrall,
þou mai bete if he als theue
His orders stele wit-vte þi leue;
And if clerkes be wonand samen,
Smites oþer lightli in gamen;
And if þou wit þi woman frend
Find clerk be doand dede vn-hende,
Als moder, doghter, sister, or wijf,
For quas honur þou aght to strijf,

In his defens if þat it be,
And may none oþerwise þam fle.
þis þan es þe sext case, vj
Of him þat dose a light trispase
To prest or clerk vnwitandly,
Him thar noght go to pape forþi.
þe seuynd es if a man be pouer, vij
Or in sekenes and noght couer,
And als in last end of mans liue,
May sympil prest assoyl and schriue.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe aght es a maister of lare viij
May bete a clerk bot noght ouer sare,
And þat it be for chastiing
Anely, and for none oþer thing,
For in all maner of dede,
Aw man mesure with him to lede.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And also if þou with þi frende
Find clerk doand dedes vnhende,
With moder, doghter, syster, or wyue,
For whas luf þe aw to striue,

COTTON COTTON GALBA

[1 ? *read* baine or boune]

If þu find clerk þus-gate and smite, [leaf 102, bk, col. 1]
Canon it gis him-seluen þe wite.
Bot for-þer mar þan i ha tald 29426
Ne be þou noght at smite to bald,
Alsua sun if þou wers þe,
*Quen* þou na noþer wai mai fle,
Alsua if þou þin vn-witand 29430
Has laid, mai fall, on clerk þi hand.

[*Of Communion with the cursed.*]

¶ I ha tald on serekin sin 29432
þat oft man falls cursing in,
Nu here nexst i sal þe neuen
O þaa cases we find elleuen. 29435
Þof þou wit cursd man co*m*mun
þou sal be soyned wit resun.
¶ þe first es, if þou noght it wate,
þat þat man es in cursed state. 29439
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe toþer es woman, carl o feild,
And [1]child þat es wit-in eild. [1 MS. child] 29446
¶ þe thrid es case o spused wife
þat to bunden es hir life,
And if þi fader cursed be
His sun þat es in his pouste,
And at his fode and chastijng 29450
He es vtan o þis cursing.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe fifte q*uen* fader has no gode,
And of his cursd sun has fode. 29457

In swilk a case if þou him smite,
Canon gifes him-self þe wite.
Bote all if I þir cases haue takle
Be þou noght to strike ouer balde,
Bot if þou in slike auenture be,
þat þou nane oþer wise may fle,
Or vnwitand or in playing,
þi preste may assoil of all þis thing.

**When þou es noght cursed þan**
**If comu*n* with cursed man.**

Here haue I rekkind of sere thing
þat men falles fore in cursing,
þarfore here next now will I neuyn
Of cases þat I find elleuyn.
In whilk cases none er cursed þan
If þai comun with cursed man.
þe first case es, if þou noght wate, j
þat he es in cursed state,
þou may with him comu*n* in dede,
Bot þe wers may þi wirking spede.
þat oþer es in feld or toun ij
With þi carl may þou comoun,
And also childer within elde,
Of cursed man may haue þaire belde.
þe thrid case es a sposed wife, iij
With cursed husband may lede hir life.
þe firth if þi wife cursed be, [col. 2] iiij
þat cursing sall noght cu*m* to þe,
If scho þe serue in al thing,
þat falles vntill order of weding.
þe fift if þe fader in cursyng ly, v
þe sun may dwell in cumpany,
And serue his fader als falles þarto
And right so may his doghter do.
þe sext if þe fader haue nede of fode, vj
Of his cursed sun he may tak gude,

¶ þe sext þof þi wijf cursd be,
Sco sal noght tine hir dett o þe,
In sustenance and oþer thing,
þat es o dett aght o spusing.
¶ þe scuend es als men of hine
þat befor þis cursing es tine,
þai mai þe serue al for þair lai,
Bi-tuixand to þe terme dai.
¶ þe aghtand es o man walkand
Als pilgrim thoru a cursd land,
He mai ta þer, wit-vten sin,
His fode to-quiles he duelles þer-in.
¶ þe neuent es for þin aun pruz
To cursd man mai þu be buu,
Askand þe dett he agh þe to
Bot als he dos lok þou noght do.
¶ þe tend quen þou him gis consaill
In thing þat mai his saul a-uaill,
And þou þan mai ask þi dett
To pai him his es na man sett.
¶ þe elleuend es wit right resun [col. 2]
Falaus duelland in a commun,
þat þai commun bath euen and morun
In thing þat mai noght be for-born.

And dwell with him in cumpany,
And be no thing cursed forþi.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe scùynd es if þou haue hine vij
And er bifor þat cursing þine,
þai may þe serue to terme day,
Wheþer so be cursed or þai.
þe agtend es of man walkand viij
Als pilgrim thurgh a cursed land,
He may tak þare, withowten syn,
His fode ay whils he dwelles þarin.
þe nighend es for þine awin prow ix
With cursed man comun may þou,
Askand if he aw þe dett
And him to pay sal þou noght let.
þe tende if þou him gif cownsaill x
Of thing þat may his sawl avail,
Or wis him with þi wordes at win
Smertlyer out of his syn.
þe elleuynd es by þis resoune. xi
Felaws þat dwelles in a comoune,
þai may comun both euyn and morn
In thinges þat may noght be forborn.

## [*Cursing.*]

¶ And wit þou cursing thre-fald es,
þe tan es mare, þe toþer lesse,
þe tan o dome, þe toþer o dede,
Als man mai in þe raymund rede.
¶ þe first cursing þat cummus o dome,
Reuis man godd and has in comune
Of hali kirk and sacrementes,
His part es done him in defens,
And mast es in þis cursing bunden
þat in vnbuxummes es funden.

*duplex excom[municacio]*

In cursing all men may þam tell
þat lang in dedly sin will dwell,
All if þai be in comun here,
þaire sawles er fra god al sere,
And cursing may be cald þat syn
þat makes man sawl fro god to twin
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ þe toþer cursing all men es in
þat liggand es in dedli sin;
For þof þai be in comun here,
Fra crist þair sauls sundre sere,
And cursd-man has na pouste
Wit ani right to curs þe.
Na mare has he, wit-vten dute,
To quam þou es noght vnder-lute.
Wittand if þou did a sin
Anoþer preistes paroch in,
þat preist thoru resun o þi plight
Mai curs þe þan, for þat es right,
þe preist þe mai noght curs alsua,
Efter þat þou has cald him fra.
¶ And þou sal wijt o thrijn-wijs
Mai cursing be tald on right wijs,[1]
And þis thre wordes mai þai scau,
Will, and chesun, and vn-lau;
Will, quen man wit iuel mode,
Hattred in and wit wrething wode,
Gis his sentence on ani man
O chesun es it vn-rightwis tan,
Quen man has noþer don ne said,
Quar-for sli cursing suld be laid.
¶ þat cursing tald vn-laghful es
þat ordir wantes and right-settnes
O lagh, bot giuen it es ouer-tite,
Wit-vten somons and right respite,
For-þi es fele rebuted here
þat forwit crist self es dere.
And man laused here o band
þat bunden es wit cristen hand.
For þis kirk we be-for us se [If 163, col. 1]
Mai oft sith be-suiken be,
Bot þat kirk þat o soth es þar
Mai be-suiken be neuer mare.

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
A cursed man has no pouste
By right reson to curs þe.
Namore has he, withowten dout,
To wham þou es noght vnderlout.
Bot if þou do a dedly syn
With anoþer preste parischin,
þat preste by reson of plight
May curs þe, and þat es right,
And to him þat curses, by resowne,
Falles þe absolucione.
Thre maners may men se in sight [If 73, bk, col. 1]
When cursing es noght tald for right
And þir thre wordes may it schaw,
Will, encheson, and vnlaw;
Als þus when a preste for ill will,
Or hatred yn þat he has þe till,
Gifes his centens on any man
It may be tald for vnright þan,
When man has nowþer done ne sayd,
Wharfore slike centens suld be layd.
And þat cursyng vnlawful es
þat wantes vnder all rightwisnes,
þe whilk es gifen out ouer tyte,
With-owten ani right respite,
For so er many reuyled here
þat with god sall be halden dere.
And mani here er lesed of band
þat bunden er with cristes hand.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]



[1 Side-note here partly illegible;—quot . . sententia . . .]

þir pointes of cursing haf i said,
And soth and scortly samen laid,
And þar-for sett in titles sere
þat þou mai lightloker þam here,
Ar þou be laght in findes snarr.
Gain cursing gode all es be-warr,
And if þou wat þou ert þair-in
His soilling seke wit-vten blin,
O suilk a man at soilled be
þe quilk þou wost þat has pouste.
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For als þe suerd þat deles in tuin
Saul and bodi þat it es in,
Sua dos cursing þe saul i-wise
Fra him þat wroght þe king o blise,
And steres his cristendame fro
And liuers him to þe find his foo.
Explicit
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

þe pointes of cursing þus er said,
Als þai er by þe pape puruayd,
þat ilka man with þan be war
Or þe fowl fende him forfar,
For cursing es þe fendes lyne
þat harles a man to hell pine.
Þarfore if þou be gilty þarin,
To schriue þe sone for nathing blin,
And of a prest assoylid be
þat power has to vnbind þe,
þat es he þat it first furth sent,
Als dene or officiall by iugement,
Or he þat poplist it furth neste,
Als person, vicare, or parisch preste,
Right als a swerde partes in twin
Sawl and body þat it cumes in,
So cursing partes þe sawl ful euyn,
Fro him þat wroght it god of heuyn,
It takes his cristendom him fra,
And liuers him to fendes his fa;
It takes him fro þe cumpany
Of halows vnto his enmy,
And fro all bedes of haly kirk,
And puttes vnto morni[n]g myrk.
Fro þat mirknes he fend vs ay,
þat for vs died on gude friday,
And till his clarete he vs ken,
Thurgh prayers of his moder; Amen.
A M E N

[*From p.* 1470 *to the end the figuring of the lines is uneven, i. e. the odd figure comes to the second line of each couplet, instead of to the first. No line is missed, the figures are thrown out because the "Song of the Five Joys" on p.* 1468 *consists of* 65 *lines.*]

# APPENDIX I.

## MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDINBURGH.

In the numbering of the lines the heavy-black figures indicate that lines which occur in the text are omitted here, as shown by the neighbouring figures.

[1]In heuin on heie þan sale I scawe,
And signis dune on erþe lawe." [1 *Edinburgh MS.*, ll 37]
He tald þaim mani takins *sere*,[2] 18991
þat es na nede alle rekin here.
"Mi breþir," he saide, "ful wel mai I
Of þe *pro*phete gin telle, daui, 18994
He wiste þat gode til *him* hauid suorn
þat ane suld of his sede be borne
To site in setlis þat was his;
Bot he þat saȝ on ferrum þis
Of his uprise he said, 'in helle 18999
Na suld noȝt criste be lefte to duel,
Na neu*ir* of rote his fleis haue siȝte,
Bot raisid es he wiþ stren*þe* of dr*i*ȝte.'
Fra dede to liue nu risin es he, 19003
And þarof witnes al ar we,
Raisid sua wiþ godis miȝte,
And sik*ir*id of his fad*ir*is hiȝte.
Of hali gaste þe giftis sere 19007
Giuin us hauis he als gie se here,
Til heuin he steich, þat was wel sen;
And I saie to giu folc bine,
þis ih*es*u is mi laue*r*d dr*i*ȝte, 19011
Gie dide on rode wiþoutin riȝte."
þis wordis [herd], þair hertis gan turne,
Alsua for þaire misdedis murne,
To Pet*ir* and þa apostlis to 19015
þai saide, "god men, *quat* sal we do?"
"Bot dos penance and baptize giu
In þe name of ure ih*es*u,
Giu sal forgiuin be giur sak, 19019
þe gifte of hali gaste to take;
For qui to giu ande to giur sede,
þe barnis þat of giu sal br*e*de,
þe med es of alle and alle, 19023
And þar þat cr*i*ste til him wil calle,
Bot for giur bote I giu forbede
To letin at þis wickid lede."
Petir painid him ful gierne 19027
In cr*i*stis lai þat folc to lerne;
[8]Ande þai þat toke his worde til her*te*,
þair sawlis turnid into querte; [8 If 37, col. 2]
For þare was þat ilke dai in liuis
iii hunder*it* baptist men and wiuis,
þat desseli baþe late ande are 19033
War tendant to þa apostlis lare,
And of þair br*e*de ete wiþ þaim þare,
þai þate hauid noȝte ellis quare.
þai þat hauid huse or ani kin aȝte
þai saldin, ande þe prise þai laȝte
Bifore þapostlis ilke dai,[4] [4 *sic*] 19039
þar of to don *quat* taim god þoȝte.

EDINBURGH EDINBURGH

[2 The mark of contraction used in this MS. for *er* and *ir* is the same.]

Arli þa postlis ilke dai
Wente to þe tempil for to *prai*e,
At þair gain come þe mete þai gaue,
Ilkane als tai saȝ mist*ir* haue.
Pet*ir* and Iohane a dai at none
Wente to kirke to mac þair bone,
Biside þe wai þare saȝ þai lie,
A man was *cri*plid in parlesie,
And hauid ben mast al his fordais,
Alse þe stori tellis saise;
Ilke dai man þid*ir* him bare
For to bid his almus þare.
Pet*ir* ande Iohan þai bi him giode,
Ande he þaim bad him giue sum gode,
Ande pet*ir* ande iohan ansuerd him þan
"Bihalde on us," þai saide, "þu man,"
þai saide, "bihalde on us and se
And und*erstan*de ure pouirte,
Als qua sai, þu sal se ure wane,
For giftis haue we to þe nane.
He þaim bihelde bot wel wend he
þai sulde him sum charite.
Petir saide til him on ane,
"Golde na silu*ir* haue I nane."
For qui it was noȝte Pet*iri*'s aȝte
þat oþ*ir* men hauid him bitaȝte
For to kepe unto þair nede, [¹ leaf 37, back, col. 1]
¹And for to þa pou*er* men to fede,
þate for þat þinge þair godis salde
Bifore þa apostlis fet up giald.
"þat i mai giue," he saide, "I sal
I wate þu nede hauid to be hale,
In ih*es*u nazarenis name
Rise up," he saide, "and gange, þu lame."
His hande he him raȝte *and* up he ras,
And to þe tempil he sped his pas,

EDINBURGH

þate moȝte noȝte forwiþ str*i*de a step,
Louand ur laue*r*d þan he lepe;
þe *pro*phecie was filde sua,
þat saide þat halte suld scop als ra.
þis folc que*n* þai þis man hauid sen,
þai wond*er*it on him al bidene,
þa þat forwiþ hauid knawin him,
Forwond*er*it sum þai fel *in* suime.
Pet*ir* þan bigan to mele
Gie folc he said of ir*ael*,
"Q*ui* wondir gie sua wiþ unriȝte
Als þoȝ þis war don wiþ ur miȝt?
Bot miȝti god wiþoutin mak',
Of abraham, of ysaac,
And of ure eld*er*is þat hauis be*n* aa,
His sone þat hauis he bliscid sua;
Gie suak' *and* nit bifore pilate,
And demid als ge seluin wate,
þe oncalle of his hali nam,
Hauis lente his hele unto þis lam
Wiþ þe trouþe þat fel þarto,
For it mai seluþe mikil do.
Bot mi breþir, ic und*er*stande
þat gie it dide giur unwitand,
Repentis giu, ande be on knawin
To saue giur sauwil ilkan giur awin,
O gain the grete comun assise
Q*uar*e alle sal come bifore iustise.
Giur sin awai, þat gie mai rise
Wiþ þat p*ar*tie þat es riȝtwise,
For clene forgiuenes of pliȝte,
²þan bes for soþe quen þurȝ þe niȝte
Of risi*n*g of þe laste dai, [² leaf 37, bk, col. 2]
þe lastand-dede sal worþe awai;
Bi hihis fad*er* site he sale,
Til he restorid haue us alle,

EDINBURGH

þat he spac firste of prophecies 19113
Ai to þe time þat al sulde rise."
þa apostlis spekande this and mare,
þe prestis come in þat siquare,
þe tempil maisteris wiþ þaim bune,
Al þai ware of a comune. 19118
At þair talking þaim teind sare,
"Hu estis," said þai, "þat gie dare
Suilkin loueworde of him to sai,
þat we dide deme þis endir dai?"
þe saduceis,—namlic þat lede, 19123
For þuprising walde neli wede,
For þane walde neuer giate forþinge
þare sal be ani uprisinge,— 19126
þa apostlis dide þai be takin sone
And sua þai ware in prisune done,
þare bad þai man sulde þaim gieme,
For late it was þaim þanne to deme.
Bot mani turnid þare and truid, 19131
To baptim take þaim seluin buid,
þat quat of man and quat of wiue,
þare was conuertid thusandis V.
þe toþer dai þat folwid neste, 19135
þai gaderit oute baþe prince and priste,
And set þaim in þat curte imide, 19139
And bad taim of dede þat þai dide,
And bad taim telle, wiþoutin hone,
In quas name þat it was done. 19142
Bot petir filde of hali gaste
An ansuer gaue he þaim in haste;
Bot first he scawid als wiþ dede,
þat þair asking was bot soþede. 19146
"Es it," he saide, "resune þat we
Calangid for ure god dede be?
Vnskilwislic þan can gie blame. 19149
For wite it wele, þat in þe name
Of ihesu þat gie dide on rode, [leaf 88]
þat alwais gie misunderstode, 19152
þat god his fadir raisid to liue,
(Als mani man baþe wate and wiue)
þat es made als a quarner[1] stane.
For to make tuin folkis ane, [1 quarner in MS.]
An in him for to be feste,— 19157
þat ilke þat fra giuor werc gie keste,
In him es hele of mankinde alle;
For es nan other name onto calle,
þat of hele mai giue man blis, 19161
Bot if man þrali þinke on his."
þe maistirs quen þai understode 19173
Sua stedfastlic þa apostlis stode,
þai bad þat tai suld taim wiþdrawe
Quilis þai sulde samine spec a þrawe.
"Ne se gie noȝte," þai saide, "þir men,
Qua can us of þaim consail ken?
þe sine al saȝ we þat þai dide? 19179
We mai noȝte nite, sua es it kid,
Bot þar-fore sal we þret þaim hard,
þat þaine sal neuir forþer warde 19182
þis name to man or wimman nevin,
Our dere on þaim man sal it heuin."
Calde ware þai þan and bidin þare
þat tai fra þan sulde neuir mare
Of the nam of ihesu spelle, 19187
Na nankin tiþand þar-of telle.
And þai þaim ansuer gaue onan,
Baþe petir and sainte iohane,
"And quetþir þan awe þam to bue
God alweldand ouþer to giu? 19192
þat bed gie þat he maste forbedis,
And sua gie schaw in giur sothedis.
þe lauerd to bide þe man wiþstande.
Vnlaȝ it es to tel in lande 19196


EDINBURGH

þe þing þat we baþe herde and sawe.
Hu mai we þan bot it scaw? 19198
If we ne dide we ware to wite.
For soþefastnes es noȝte to nite."
þa iuwis þat war ai sua curste [1 leaf 38, col. 2]
[1] Walde efte haue tan þaim if þai durste,
For folc durste þai noȝte he apon;
And tai wente hame unto syon.
Ande þai to þair breþir þare, 19205
Talde hu þat tai war handlit tare,
þai lifte þair hende al wiþ a steuin,
And þankid driȝtine dere of heuin.
And quen þai hauid al saide þair bede,
þanne biganne to stire þat stede,
And in þat erþedine it scoke, 19211
þe haligaste eft-siþe þai toke.
Oute of þair hali hertis orde
Spedlic þai spellid godis worde. 19214
Of þat folc a man þare was,
His name was hattin ananias,
"I wil," he saide, "mi godis giue
Wiþ þir riȝtwise men to liue, 19218
Wiþ þaim i mai of mete and drinc,
Mi liuere haue wiþ outin suinke."
"Ic," he saide his wiue, "ande þu
Hereto sal we mac a wou." 19222
þe vou was made, his lande he salde,
þe penis hali tan ande talde,
þe quilc he broȝte wiþoutin frest,
And bifor þe postels kest;[2] 19226
þe haluendel þare of he stale,
Ande saide þat þare þe prise was al.
His wiue it wiste and held tare til;
Was neuer þe fruite o suilc bot ille,
For ilke suike it selue bisuikis, 19231

And licnis maste þat þar-in likis.
Petir it saȝ wiþ hali siȝte, 19233
For filde he was wiþ grace of driȝte,
"Sai me," he saide, "ananias, 19237
Qui hauis þe temptid sathanas,
To ma suilc lesing of þi sale, 19239
And gialde þe haluis up for hale?
Al þat tu þar wiþ wende wel win.
Sale turne þe bote to sake and sin.
Sikir es tu of sinne ande sake, [1 leaf 38, bk, col. 1]
þar of þu hauis in hande þi wrake."
[1] Hauid sainte petir saide na mare,
He fel dun step and dede riȝt tare;
þe giung men hinte þe caroigne þare,
And þeþin for do delue it bare. 19248
Sone eftirward bot uris þrin,
His wif come hir unwitand inne,
"Woman," saide Petir, salde gie sua
Giur lande?" þe womman sadin, "gia."
"þuleics," he saide, "and aȝte haue wand
Wiþ fals þe hali gaste to fand. 19254
Lo! quare bifore þe dur þai stand,
þat riȝt nu delue þi dede husbande.
Sua sal tai do þe nu onane," 19257
Wiþ þis worde fel sco ded als stan.
Na wonder nan þat ic haue spokin
þat wrangis ware sa son wrokin,
For cristin kirc, þoȝ it bigan, 19261
Giet na was it noȝte stabil þan,
And custum es it mang al trewe,
Quen laȝ es made bituix þaim new
At biginning for to be rede, 19265
þat drede mai do þe lau to sted,
To do þe folc for drede and aw
þat wild noȝt ellis halde law; 19268

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

[2] A blank originally left here and the line inserted in a different hand.]

þe gode *and* lele for luue of med, 19269
þe wic þai halde ye law for *d*rede.
Fra þan durst na man wiþ þaim *meng*,
Bot þat walde leli wiþ þam lenge;
Mani seke unto þaim so3te, 19273
And mani signe on þaim þai wro3te;
Bathe *in* waies and *in* strete
þe seke war born þaim to mete, 19276
þat pet*ir* sculder on þaim suldo rine
þarof hauid mani medecine. **19278**
Prince was pet*ir* of þa tuelue, **19281**
And gretter sigine þan *crist* himselue
He wro3tin, als es saide sum *quare*,
Priuilege of signe forþi he bare; 19284
For *crist* himselue hi3t him þat ilke,
*Quen* he for him wro3te singnis suilke.

[*The Apostles are imprisoned, and set free by an Angel.*]

[1]Fra þan þair folc wex mare *and* mare,
For faste þe folc fel to þair lare,
Bot giet þe iuwin folc felune [1 leaf 38, bk, col. 2]
þai did þa apostlis in prisune, 19290
þur3 consail of a naciune
Walde tru na resurectiune
Sulde be on man on domis-dai,
Bot gain þa apostlis said ai nai. 19294
þis folc was hatin saduceus,
þai helde ai wiþ þe phariseus.
Bot sone þar eft*ir* on the ni3te,
Sende þaim was an angel bri3te, 19298
þat bro3t þaim þur3 þa steclis st*r*ange,
And bad þaim to þe tempil g*a*nge **19300**
For to spelle the word of liue, **19303**
þat alle sulde he bathe man *and* wiue.

EDINBURGH

þe p*r*isun doris lefte als he fande,
Nouþ*ir* he braste ne barre ne b*a*nde,—
þat was to st*r*enþe þaire t*r*ouþ *in* gr*u*nde,
And for þe iuwis to confunde. 19308
*Quen* þai sa3 þis, þe iaioleris,
Sulde bring þaim forwiþ dem*st*eris,
"Laue*r*dingis it es selcuþe," cod þai,
"We finde ure p*r*isuns alle awai,
þe doris spi*r*id and wall*is* hale, 19313
Als god us helpe, soþe estis tale,
Na na takn*i*ng of suike f*a*nd we;
Vmbþ*i*nkis giu hu þis mai be." 19316
þa maist*ir*s faste þaim umbiþo3te,
Wiþ þis tyþande a man þaim bro3te,
"þe men þat gie dide *in* p*r*isune,"
He saide, "in temple þai sarmun."
To þe tempil þan þai giede, 19321
þa postlis to þair curte to lede,
Bot strenþes nane did þai þaim til,
For þai come wiþ þaim al wiþ wil.
þai durste na uiolence þaim do
For þe folc þaim heeld it to; 19326
Midward þat curte þar war þai sette,
þe biscop wiþ forbot þaim þrette;
"We dide," he saide, "*and* giu forbede
þur3 þe hi3te of bissophede, [leaf 39]
þat gie in name of þat ih*es*u, 19331
Be no3te to preche sa bald *fra* nu;
Forloes ier*us*al*em* nanmare
Gie haue fulfilde nu wiþ giu*or* lare,
*Quepir* gie wil dr*i*ue on us þe blame
Of ani w*r*eking of þis name, 19336
þat we sulde haue h*im* slain wiþ w*r*ange,
þare gie pr*e*chand sa þrali gange."
Al als ane þai gaue ansuare,
þat nan of þaim for o*þer* bare, 19340

EDINBURGH

"Mare nede it es if gie wald *tru*
To god, þan ani man to bue;
Vr eld*ir* god dide ih*esum* rise,
þe quilc gie hang wiþ fals asise,
And hauis him lefte on his riȝt hand;
þis wate we wel, mai nan wiþstande.
Ofte to giu hauis it ben talde,
Witnes þarof ar we balde,
Wiþ haligaste he[1] hauis us sent,
And al þat treuli til him wil tente.
To giu if gie will giu repente
þis gifte of *grace* þan hauis he sente."
þan bigan þai wrenke and wraiste,
And for tene þair teþþe to gnaiste,
For þan wiþ suaipis þai þaim suang,
And gremli on þair corsis dange,
And bad taim fle als tai wald ded,
To neuin ih*esu*m nam mare þair fede.
þa wente ioifuler þan are,
Na noȝte þai menid of þair sare,
Bot louid ih*esu* cristis name,
þat tai for him war worthi grame.
þe stedefaste trouþe loke here it, lo!
Quat-kin strenþis it mai do!
þat nouþer for worde na giet for dint,
Fra stabil trouþe moȝte do þaim stint
þaim þoȝt na þing sua suete in lif,
Als for ih*esu* to suffir striue,
Al þe mare man did þaim mis,
þe sikerer þai ware of blis.
Cristis blis þai luuid sa wele,
þat tai moȝte of na torfer fele,
Als he bifore þaim wroȝte þe wai,
Alsua þan him follwid þai.
He þat þaim sua dere hauid boȝte
Of al þis werde na gaue þai noȝte.

[1] he *repeated in MS.*

[leaf 39, col. 2]

EDINBURGH

þe maistirs þat come efter warde
þai lerid at taim to suffer harde,
þat ne neuir for na bale ne buid,
Fra cristis trouþe þat taim truid.
In þis apostlis time it sais
þe cristin menne wex faste þa dais,
þat þa postlis hauid to kepe,—
þat hirdis ware of cristin scepe,—
Sua wex þe cristin mennis tale,
þat taine moȝte nawiþ kepe þaim hale,
þai set undir þaim forþi seuin,
þe quilc I sal þaire namis neuin.
Steuin and philip, nichdnor,
Thimon, meniam, nichanore,
And nicholas þir seuin were
Set bifore[2] þa apostlis sere.
On þaim þai held þair hali hande,
Ande a quile þai ware praiande,
And archidenis þai þaim made,
Of þaim þareof þai toke þe hade,
þe birþin undir þaim to bere.
Of þat folc quen was mistir,
Godis worde wex faste and grewe,
And alsua dide þe trouþe of trew;
And of þe prestis was tare fele
þate lefte þair laste and worthid le[le].

[2] bifore *repeated in MS.*

### [*The Stoning of Stephen.*]

Steuin of strenþe and godis grace
Was fillid[3] ful in ilka place,
Mani miraclis of miȝte,
Wroȝte he forwiþ folkis siȝte:
Vp þare ras to striue him wiþ
Men þat ware of sundrii hiȝte,
þat sinagogue of Iuwis helde,
[4]Sone þai wente haue steuin felde.

[3] filled *repeated in MS.*

[4] If 39, bk, col. 1]

EDINBURGH

Bot al þaire st*ri*ue was bot i*n* wan,
Hauid þai na fuisun him ogai*n*, 19412

**[De lapidac*ione* b*eati* Steph*ani* pro-thom*arty*ris]**[1] [1 In later hand]

Wiþ speke þai gaue hi*m* mani t*urn*,
Bot nane gain hi*m* miȝte halde aspu*rne*;
Þe hali spirite oute of hi*m* spac,
In worde moȝt tai hi*m* neu*ir* ou*ir*tac;
Alle þe me*n* þat saȝ his chere 19417
Þoȝt it was an angel clere.
Tua witnes fals þan þai p*ur*uaide,
To tel of god he hauid missaide
Gain moisen a*nd* gain þair lai, **19421**
He ne finid neu*ir* to missai 19423
Þe bisop of þair laȝ, her*de* sai[n]. 19424
"Que*þir* hes þis," he said, "soþe ou*ir* nan." **19422**
Steuin stichlid him al bune,
And þan bigan a g*re*te sarmun, 19426
And þare he p*ro*uid wiþoutin aw,
Þat fals it was, al þair onsaw.
For firste to loue god he bigan
O moyses, þate duȝti man, 19430
And siþin spac he of þair law,
Þat þaim it cuþe noȝt seluin knaw.
Bot que*n* he hauid þaim talde þe soþe
Þai biga*n* to gnaiste wiþ toþe, 19434
Þair her*tis* þoȝt þaim braste for tene,
Epe is to kindil þat es kene.
Vp he lifte eien his, 19437
"I se," he saide, "ure laue*r*dis blis,
And mannis sun þare selfe st*and*a*nde*,
ihe*sum*, bi god on his riȝte hande."
In furme of m*a*n he saȝ hi*m* in, 19441
His fad*ir* a*nd* he sund*ir* in tuinne,

He saȝ him stande to help hi*m* bede,
For helpa*nde* aȝ to stande in nede,
He saȝ him croisid that ilke t*urne*
Þat he for staning suld noȝt sc*urn*.
For to here neuin ihe*su* name 19447
Þai lield it baþe sce*nd*scip a*nd* scame,
And namlike wa was þai*m* þanne
Que*n* man him calde baþ god a*nd* ma*n*.
[1]þan wex þa wreches oute of witte,
And gan þair erin for to ditte, [1 If 39, bk, col. 2]
Þain harmid naþing mare in he*rte*;
Þar fore on steuin alle þai st*er*te, 19454
Þai draue him oute of tune allan,
And þare þai demid him to stane.
Þe fals witnes stane him biga*n*,
And saide þai he*rde* him dr*iȝ*tin ban,
Þa helde for lawch wiþoutin sin,
Þat þe witnes suld biginne. **19460**
A child hiȝt sawil of þair lede **19463**
Toc tente to quil*is* to þair wede, 19464
Þat ilke þat was þan hattin saul,
Siþin he was apostil pawil.
Q*uil*is tai him wiþ stanis quelde,
Vp til ward heuin his h*e*nde he held,
Apon his knes he him sette, 19469
And de*r* worþli he dr*iȝ*tin grette.
"Laue*r*d," he saide, "to þe ihe*su*
Gield I mi gaste, receiu it nu! 19472
And laue*r*d, forgiue þu þai*m* þair pliȝt,
For of þe soþe haue þai na pliȝte."
Wiþ þis his haligaste he gialde
To ihe*su* þat for him was salde. [1] 19476

[1 Blank space here of 14 lines' width]

**[De *con*uersione s*an*cti Pauli ap*os*toli]**[2]

[F]ra þat steui*n* was done of daw,
Faste þai rase wiþoutin*n* aw [1 In later hand]

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

Gaine hali kirke, it for to haste,
In ierusalem aldir maste.
For he, þat ouir man was slan, [leaf 40]
Was of þe seuin deknis ane,
Disciplis foluwid þâim sa harde
þat þaim draue oute of þair warde,
Sauf þa postlis þate þaim ledde,
þai stode, bote al þair oþir fledde:
Al oþir þaim fledde, bot giet þai stode,
Sua dos þe hertis þat ar gode.
þan saȝ þa apostlis it was nede
To turnin til anoþir lede.
Alphei sune þat hiȝte Iacob,
Of iurselem þai made bissop,
þai laide þair handis him apon,
Petir and iacob and saint Iohan,
Forþi of quoner þan of þre,
Na mai na bissop sacrid be.
In þat siquare was saulus mast,
þat cristin kirk bigan to wast,
Fra huse to huse sekande he ran,
And oute he droȝ baþe wiue and man.
And þoȝ he prisund þaim wiþ woȝ,
Als god walde nane of þaim he sloȝ,
For god him gette, þat euir is gode,
Vnwemmid his hende in sacles blode.
þai þat were scailid sua for nede,
Fra stede to stede walcand þai giede,
Stedfaster þoȝ quecþir þan are
Fo[r]þi þate þai þan scailid ware.
Philipe, þat was of deknis an,
þe neste to tel fra saint stephan,
To preche he come until a bie
þat man clepid samarie.
þare þe folc wiþ ful assente
Til his wordis gaue þair tente,
Miraclis dide he for þaim fele,
For mani sekemen gaue he hele.

[*Simon Magus wishes to buy Holy Gifts.*]

þare a man, simon magus,
Als ure stori tellis us,
He ledde þe folc wiþ mikil suike,
For signis was his werkis like;
He wroȝte bifor þaim grete ferlie,
And al was wiþ his iugilrie,—
Godis uirtu our grete prophete, [leaf 40, col. 2]
Our angels ellis þai him lete,
Our godis sune ellis þai him helde,
For he cuþe make þe men bidwelde.
Quen þe folc was in þat tune
Truid philippis sarmune,
And to þe baptizing þaim uouid,
Simon lete als þoȝ he truwid,
And baptizid him til hali kirke,
For signis he saȝ philippe wirke,
Oþir gia þan hene moȝte do.
Bot for he wende to cum þar-to,
þar fore toke he baptim fainte,
For to be wiþ philip aquainte,
To be him als his priue nere,
þat he moȝte of his craftis lere.
Quen þa apostlis herdin saie,
Samaritanis hauid tan þair lai
Fra ierusalem þai sente on ane
Bathe sainte petir and saint ion,
þai praied for þan in haste,
þai sulde receiue þe haligast.
þat es to saie wiþ takin sene,
Bot thar na man þoȝ quecþir wene,
þat taine receuid hauid þat time,
Vnsene quen þat tai hauid baptime.


EDINBURGH

Hirbi mai se þat ochte es wise,
þat þoȝ þat a man mai baptise,
Na mai na man þat es in lande
Conferming giue, bot bisscop hande.
þat ilke ful wele þis philip wist,
Forþi of alle þat he baptiste,
He held þaim to þa apostlis
þat þai sulde on þaim handis lai,
Als we se nu biscops do,
þat þair pouste es giuin to.
þe biscopis confermemente,
Of strenþe it es þe sakerm*e*nte,
Stabil for to stande in striue,
In laste of cristin mannis liue.
Quen simon magus undirstode
þe haligaste, it was sa gode,
þate þa men þat it undirfange [leaf 40, bk, col. 1]
Moȝte do suilc uirtuȝ and sua strange,
He wende it ware bot a quaintise,
And wend haue boȝt it wiþ sum prise.
Als it es in þe stori redde.
To þa apostlis gifte he bedde,
"þis ilke miȝte giuis me," he said,
"þat on quat man mi hend be laide
He haue the hali gaste in hii,"
To winne wiþ al he wende it bii.
Petir ansuerde þat caitif quede,
"þi catel be þe-selue to dede,
To be wiþ þe in helle pine,
Ande halde þi catel þat es pine."
Here mai man se bi þis resun,
Quen santis gaue þair malicun,
þai gaue it na wiþ als fore wil
þai hauid of wrake or opir wille,
Bot for þe riȝtwisnes þai it do,
To þaim þat worþiest þar-to.

"Hauis tu na parte," quod Petir, "here,
þu hauis wiþ falshed fest þe fere,
Na þurȝ þi hende hauis tu na miȝte
To gere þe hali gaste to liȝte;
Fordo penane nede es inoch,
For driȝtine hauis tu soȝte wiþ woch
þe to forgiue, it sua ma fal,
þe falsede þu him fande wiþ-alle."
It fell sainte petir als of rente,
To cal men til amendmente,
Sua ach alle prestis, mare and les,
In alse mikil als in þaim es.
Peter ande ione þai wente ogain
And prechid baþe wiþ miȝte and main,
Na lefte þai for na blenc na blam,
Til þai to iurselem come hame.

[*Of Paul and his Conversion.*]

Late we nu þe prechurs stand,
For to spec of an werande;
Saulus soȝte ai quare and prette
Al þe cristin he wiþ mette.
Of prince, of preste, gat he leue,
And þareon purchaisid he a breue
[1]For to bisek baþe up ande dune,
If he moȝte finde in ani stun [1 If 40, bk, col. 2]
Cristin man, he suld þaim lede
To iurselem to prisun bede.
Als he wente þus to seke and aske
Tilwarde a tune that hiȝt damaske,
þe fir of heuin hauis him stund,
And braþeli befte unto þe grunde.
Blindfelde he was als he sua lai,
He herde a steuin þus til him sai,
"Saul, Saul, sai me nu
Quarfore on me sua weirais tu?"

"Ande q*uat* er tu, lau*erd*, sua unsene?"
"Bot ic hat ih*esu*m nazarene,
þat tu werrais al þat tu mai.
Bo vnd*ir*stande þat I þe sai,
It es to þe oute ou*ir* miȝte
Ogain þi st*ra*nger for to fiȝte."
Saul him q*uo*ke, sua was he rad,
Forglopnid in his mode als mad.
"Sai me, þan lauerd, q*uat* I sal do
þi wil wil I do redi, loo!"
"Rise up, gange, þe tun es nere
Q*uat* tu sal do þare sal tu lere."
þe folc war ferde þat wiþ hi*m* ferde,
Na man þai saȝ q*uat* sum þai h*er*de,
Of Saul h*er*de þai wel þe steuin,
Bot noȝte of þat þat co*m* f*ra* heui*n*,
Blinde he ras up als he moȝte,
þat forwiþ þan was blind *in* þoȝte.
His eien opin baþe hauid he
And þoȝ a smitte moȝte he noȝt se,
Al blind his men to tune hi*m* ledde,
And iij daiis liuid he þare unfed,
Nouþ*er* hene ete þa iii dais time,
Na hene I wis moȝt se a st*i*me.
Wiþin þai iii niȝte *and* þre daiis
Mikil he lernid, als su*m* ma*n* sais,
Of spell*is* þat he siþin spac,
For of preching hauid he na make.

[*Blank space here of* 13 *lines' width, but no lines omitted.*]

[1]In tune of Damnaske þat tim was
A cristin hiȝte ananias, [1 leaf 41, col. 1]
To q*uam* ur lau*erd* saide in siȝte,
"Ga til a strete þat suagat hiȝte,
In þat hus," he saide, "sal tu finde
Saul of tars þare liggand bl*in*de,
Liggande lai his heuid dune
Ai iþinlic in orisune."
Ananias him þan ansuerde,
"Lau*erd*," he saide, "ofte haue I h*er*de
Tel of p*ri*suning *and* of pine,
þat he hauis wroȝte to santis þine,
And pouste hauis to do þaim scam
Til al þat calis on þi name."
"Do wai," he saidē, "it nis noȝte sua,
Bot þare I bid þe gange, þu ga,
þu gange til him, þu es mi lele,
And of mi chesing es uessele,
For to knaw mi name and b*er*e
Baþe bifore king ande kaiser.
Baptizing þu sal him bede,
Bot of þi lare hauis he na nede,
His maist*ir* of lare I sal selue be,
And mikil sal he thole for me,
Him selue to þole parte of þat pine,
þat he did are to santis mine."
Ananias soȝte sone þat inne,
And forsaide saulu*m* fa*nd* þare-in,
And quen he laide on hi*m* his h*er*de,
[2]"Saul," he saide, "he me hauis sende,
Ihesu þat him kid to þe, [2 leaf 41, col. 2]
Bi wai to do þe for to se,
Wiþin and oute to haue þi siȝte,
And haue þe hali gastis miȝte."
Scalis fel f*ra* his eien awai,
And hauid his siȝte forþe f*ra* þis dai,
Q*uen* he hauid his baptim tane,
He ete a*nd* d*r*anke and coue*r*id onane.
To c*ri*stin men sone wa he cuþe,
In sinagoge spel biguþe,
Al þat him h*er*de him wonde*r*it on,
Ilkane saide, "na es noȝt gion

He þat we saȝ þis ender dai
Gain name of ihesu sua werrai?
And þar-fore come unto þis tun
At fotte þe cristin to prisune?" 19704
Saul couerid in an stunde,
þe iuwis gan he confunde,
And bad þaim alle to lete and liste,
þare was no god bot ihesu criste.
Sa faste þe iuwis he wiþstode, 19709
þat sare he mengit þaim in mode,
Quarefore it was þai toke þair rede
Derueli do him to þe dede. 19712
þair redis þarfor gan þai run,
Wiþ þe kepers of þe tune,
Nichte ouir dai to waite þe time 19715
Quen þai moȝte come to murþir him.
þe mair þan dide þe tune bege[t],[1]
Bot Paul it wist þat he was þr[ette],
And in a lepe man lete him dune
Out ouir þe wallis of þe tune, 19720
Wiþoutin wonde or ani wemme.
He wentin to ierusalem, [1 edge of MS. cut off here by binder]
To þe apostlis he him bede;
Bot þai sumdel for him war drede,
And wende noȝte giet in þat siquare,
þat sikirlic he cristin ware. [2 lf. 41, back, col. 1]
Bot barnabas þaim tiþand talde, 19727
And mad þaim of his bunte balde,
[2]Talde hu crist wiþ him gan mete,
And til him spac walcande bi strete,
And hu ne blenkid wiþ na blame
Damaske to spel ur lauerdis nam. 19732
Apostil was he siþin ane, [3 Two lines not in Edinburgh]
þat mac in spelling hauid he nan,[3]
Paul him welc forþe here and tare,
And spellid feste wiþoutin spare 19738

Ande faste disputid wiþ þe griues,
Baþe to haiþin folc and iues,
Als he ne fand we nan so þra,
For of þai soȝte him for to sla. 19742
To Petir turne we nu ogain, 19747
For to mac ur stori plaine.

[*Peter sees a Vision and Preaches to the Heathen.*]

Petir faste þe trouþe undide, 19749
And prechid in a tune hiȝt lide,
þare he fande a man unferee
In parlesie gia aȝte gier,
Til him saide petir, "enea, 19753
Criste giue þe hele þat it be sua,
Rise," he saide, "þi bed to diȝte,"
To rise þat forwiþ hauid na miȝt
Suiþe he rase, wiþ[ou]tin mare, 19757
Wiþoutin minne of ani sare;
þan fel þat folc to criste onane.
In iope was a madane, 19760
Of sum men was sco calde dorcha,
And of opir hiȝte sco thabita,
Cristin sco was and euir fuse
Abute al werkis of almuse, 19764
Bot namlikest of opir þing
To sewe þe pouir þaire cleþing;
þis maidin deied, quilis petir did
þis forsaide signe gie herde, at lid
þat þeþin was bote a litil fra; 19769
þe cristimen sente þider tua,
And bad to þaim he suld him hii,
Bot noȝt þai talde him resun qui.
Petir nickid þaim na nai,
Bot to þis liccam com þat lai, 19774

Wiþ pou*ir* widus umbisette,
Ful tend*ir*li þai for her grette,
[1]Wiþ wepi*n*g scawid þai þair wede
Þat dorcas gaue þai*m* gai*n* þair nede,
Þat pet*ir* mo3te witte quat sco were
Þair pr*aier* gladliker to here. [1 leaf 41, bk, col. 2]
He bad þa men be al oute-done,
Þate in þat huse lefte bot a chone,
For þare was mang þai*m* wel maibe
Sum was no3te worþi signe to se,
Tilwarde þat like he turnid his face,
And kneland biso3te godis grace;
"Tabite," he saide, "rise up, I bidde,"
Wiþ þis sco liftid hir eien lid.
Qu*e*n sco of pet*ir* hauid a si3te,
Bi hir selue sco satte upri3te,
To saint pet*ir* sco ra3t hir hande,
Ande he hir raisid for to stande;
Þai þat war oute, in did he calle,
And gialde hir qu*ic* up for þai*m* alle.
Þan bicom cristin al þat tune,
Þat pet*ir* so3te wiþ his sarmune,
Of sarmun walde he nawiþ blin,
And lang þar lengit at an in.
Þat he fande sa faitful frende,
His name was calde simu*n*d þe he*n*d.
Þare he dide mani man to tru,
Þat tune þat calde es acris nu.
Bo quil*is* þat Pet*ir* lengit þare,
In a tune þat hi3te cesare
Þare was a man letande to ri3te,
Cornel*ius* to name he hi3te,
A mi3ti man of gret hon*ur*,
Was sette und*ir* þemperure
To suffir þare na wrang be don.
Apon a dai at tide of none,

An angel come and stode hi*m* bi
"Be no3te," he saide, "corneli,
Þin orisuns and þin alm*us*
Es knawin up in godis h*us*.
Þu sal pu*r*uai þe sum men
For to sende until Iopen,
And do þat petir com to þe,
At simu*n*d hende his hus es he.
Fot him þe to, he sal te lere [leaf 42, col. 1]
Al of þi liue, hu þu sal stere."
Cornel*ius* eft*ir* þat sichte
Calde til him tua me*n* a*nd* a knite,
Vntil yopen he þaim sende,
Als þe angel hauid him kende,
Þai wentai*n* forþ a*nd* dide alsua.
Þe to þ*ir* dai þai saȝ þaim fra,
Þat innis þare saint pet*ir* lai;
Þan was it undorne tide of dai,
Þat es þat ilke time to saie
Þat pet*ir* went him for to pr*aie*,
Firste to pr*aie* and siþin at ete,
For þat time hauid he hu*ngir* gr*et*.
Qu*il*is tai di3tid his liuelate,
In orisune he lai a*nd* bade,
Ande fel þar wiþ in a swime
Als dri3te him seluin did se*n*d on hi*m*.
Of mannis witte þan he wiste,
Als welle was þan of ih*es*u cr*iste*.
Him þo3te he lokid u*nto* þe lifte,
And saȝ þarin a mikil clifte,
A mikil linnen clape four sq*ua*re
Latin dune, him þo3te was tare,
At nokis foure, four listis la*ng*e,
Vnto þe air þarwiþ it hange.
Qu*e*n it on ere was latin dune,
Alle four fote bestis saȝ he bune,

And al man*er* of crepande beste,
Of þat þat er no3te talde honest.
Pet*ir* hungrit þan ful sare,
A uoice him saide in þat siq*uare*,
"Pet*ir*, rise, a*nd* sla and ete,"
Als qua sai, 'ga*n*ge for þu sal get
Þe haiþin lede, for þu sal sla
Þe Iuen folc amang þou ga,
Þair lastis þat es no3te to p*rai*se,
And haali hali kirk upraise.'
Q*ue*n Pet*ir* þat unbestis sawe,
Of þaim þan þo3t him mikil aw,
Forbodin bestis war in lede,
[1]"Lau*er*d drichte!" he saide, "forbede
Þat I sulde tete for ani nede [1 If 42, col. 2]
Þe mete þai ete in haiþi*n* hede.
Als pet*ir* þan bigan to hone,
Þare come anoþir steuin sone,
"Pet*ir*," he saide, "þu sla and ete,
Þat to do þare þe nochte lete,
To me at ete war na resune,
Þat til o*þir* men es comune."
Calle no3te comun, it es unri3te,
Þat clensid hauis him seluin d*ri*3te.
Þat es þe haiþin, als qua sai,
Clensid in godis forsichte in fai.
Þare þe no3te wande wiþ þai*m* to m*e*nge
To lere þaim sal tu alwaise lenge."
Dune ande up þis ilke wise,
Þis ilke claþe was latin þrise,
And þris þis ilke steuin talde
To mac of þat si3te pet*ir* balde.
And ambr*o*se sais þat we sai þre
Reh*er*cing quen childer sal baptizid be.
"Truis tu in god," gia, þis es ane,
Þe toþir, "forsak'is tu sathane,"

EDINBURGH

Þe þrid es, "wiltu baptizid be."
And alsua sm*er*ling es tare iij,
In breste, ifl schulder*is*, a*nd* i*n* fr*un*te,
And þrise þan es he put in funte.
Ande que*n* þis vessel þrise was scaw[*in*],
Ogain it was til heuin up d*raw*in.
Bot quil*is* sainte petir him u*m*þo3te
Of þis si3te, q*uat* bitaken mo3te,
Þan come þa iii men him til ha*nd*,
Þat come corneli fra erande:
Fir come þai to simundis i*nne*,
Askande que*þer* petir ware þari*n*.
Sainte pet*ir* was þar warniste;
þur3 gastli si3te of ihesu criste,
"Pet*ir*," it saide, "lo! gionde*r* þre
Men þat er sende to seke þe,
Rise, ga wiþ [þaim,] haue na d*re*de
I selue þe sende and sal te lede."
Petir met tam þan in hii, [If 42, bk, col. 1]
"Þe man gie seke," he saide, "es I,
Q*uat* es þe achesu*n* of giur wai?"
"Gladli," cod þai, "we sal te sai.
A center, cornelius,
To seke þe hauis he sendin us;
He dredis dri3tin, na ma*n* mare,
And of him hauis he haud ansuare
Til his h*us* þe for to bringe,
For to h*ere* þi sarmuninge."
þair super did sainte pet*ir* di3te,
And wiþ him gestnid þai þat ni3te,
Apon þe morne went tair wai,
Sone to cisare come þai.
Lang' eft*ir* þaim þo3te corneli,
Ande dide his frendis cal forþi,
Q*ue*n þai of Pet*ir* und*ir*stode,
His coming, sone gain him þai giode,

EDINBURGH

And quare þai met him in þat strete,
Cornelius him him fel to fete
Wiþ al his herte him anurande,
Bot petir him raisid bi þe hande,
And til him saide, "rise up, broþir,
Ic am a man als tu es anoþir."
Corneli þare hauid frendis fele,
Petir gan to þaim to mele,
"Gie wate," he saide, "ur laȝ forbedis
Meng us wiþ ani oþir ledes,
Bot nu wiþ siȝte ic haue it sene
þat of mankind es nan unclene.
þare wiþ leve ic am giu lente,
And comin to giu als efter sente.
Quat gie wiþ me wil wite I walde."
Cornelial the soþe[1] him tald, [1 soþe repeated in the MS.]
Firste of þat angelis siȝte
Ande siþin of bodworde fra driȝte,
"For þis meting þat I wiþ met
I dide," he saide, "þe forto fette."
Petir opnid þan his muþe,
"I se," he saide, "þat it es cuþe
þat god þat made for us rancune,
Bihaldis noȝte man his prisune,
Na hene bihaldis queþir it be [f. 42, bk, col. 2]
Iuwe or haiþin, or þral or fre,
Bot aske folc ellis þat him dredis,
Wiþ luue until his lake he ledis.
Na hope of nan he wil forhu
þat wil traistlic in him tru."
Petir þaim saide a spelling þan
Of baptizing þat Ion bigan,
þat was of penance cald baptime,
And siþin þaim talde of cristis time.
Hu he him-selue þat ilke wise,
For ure ensampil dide baptize.

Siþin of his liue he wiþ þaim led,
Hu him on rode þe iuwis sprede,
And hu he rase þe þridde dai,
Ande þare of witnes lele ar þai.
"Ande spac wiþ us in fleies and felle,
And bad us wende his worde to spel.
His fader þat al hauis tor to giem,
Hauis taȝte him quikke and dede to dem.
Noȝte he allane of his afferis,
Bot ilke prophete him witnes beris.
Alle to be safe of sinne and scame,
þate walde tru in his hali name."
Quilis þate petir spac his spelle,
þe hali gaste dune on þaim felle,
On al þat herde þat spelle in place,
þe hali gaste þaim come wiþ grace.
Thancand driȝtin der-worþi dere,
Fra þan þaĩ spac wiþ spechis sere,
Petir spac þan, "qua mai forbede
Watir at baptize iuwis lede,
þat hali gaste hauis tan als we
þat mar es þat baptizid fo be."
He did þaim baptize þan ilkan,
Bot in cristis nam ilk ane alan,
þe furme þat hi taȝte was are
Of baptizing, he held it tare;
For suilc a skile him þoȝte nede,
þat cristis nam suld þarwiþ sprede,
In quilc nam forsmerlid tald es he,
þe fadir alsua of quam þat he [be]; [f. 43]
And þe haligaste i wis,
Wiþ quilc þat he smirlid es.
þare duelit petir a litil stage
And it was þe first passage,
þat þapostlis in partie
Made to suilc folc as of pani.


EDINBURGH

Fra nu forþirward I wille
Of þa postlis hald me stil,
Of þair stori to spec nammare,
For þai scailid þaim þann wide quare,
Ilk ane into contre sere
Þe cristin lauwe þe folc to lere.
Þair awin lauerd ful wel þaim ledde,
In þair speling ful wele þai spedde;
Þoȝ þat tai wel sped, als I saie,
Ful mani a torfer suffirid þaie,
Na lefte þai for na grame of man,
Bot werande on þe wrang þai wan.
Þai dide þaim seluin alle to proue,
Of dede for þair lauerdis bihoue.
Quat contre ilk ane toke to preche
Eftirwarde I sal giu teche,
Quat ending ilkan hauid, and quare,
Sin I of þaim mai tel nan mare.

[*Of the Assumption of Our Lady.*]

Bot firste I tel of hir ending
Þat of al kingis bar þe king,
Hu sco þat bar him þat us boȝte,
Vnto þat mikil blis was broȝte.
Þoȝ nan be sua unworþi man,
Hirs am ic wiþ al þate i can,
Wiþ fel and fleies and sawil wiþ alle,
Ic es and euir sal be her þralle;
For ine es neuir mare sua fre
Als þat leuedi to þrallid be.
Of hir worscip sa wide to win
To telle wat I noȝte quar bigin,
For þoȝ mi tunge it were of stel,
And i cuþe loue na man sa wele,
And I bigan hir louing speke
A þusand gier moȝte I noȝte reque,
Þoȝ þat I dide na noþir þinge,
Tel tende parte of hir louing.
For ai þe mare I soȝte to sai,
Þe widder sal I finde þe wai.
Þoȝ quepir sal I neuir fine
Ai be leuedi in louing þine,
Sua kinde ful wel I wate er tu,
Þat þu mi wille me al wil lu,
For ofte þu menskis man wiþ me[de]
For wille allane wiþoutin dede;
In þi louing þu do me lende,
Leuedi unto me liuis ende.
Quare fore I sale a litil vie
Rede nu here of þat leuedie,
Fra þat hir son ur lauerd criste,
Deied on rode and was traiste.
I wit giu sai wiþoutin were,
Þat al þat hertli wil it here,
Hertli heris it or redis,
Þai sale haue benicun to medis,
Baþe cristis awin benicune
And of þair sinnis remissiun;
Womman sal perile of na barne,
Na nan wiþ mistim be forfarne
Na fal unto na dedli pliȝte,
Þat tai it here ouþir dai or niȝte,
And mare þar of I sai þe giete,
Qua hertlic heris or redis itte,
Of ure leuedi and saint Iohan,
Þair benicun þaim bes noȝte wan.
And saint edmund of puntenei,
Daiis of pardun þaim giuis xx$^{ti}$,
In a writte þis ilke I fande,
Him selue it wroȝte ic understande.
In oþir inglis was it drawin,
And tarnid ic haue it til ur awin

Language of the norþin lede,
þat can na noþir inglis rede.

**Nota de vita et morte excellentissime Vir[ginis] Marie a tempore crucifixionis.**[1] [1 In a later hand]

[2][Q]ven ihesu crist was don on rode,
And þolid dede al for ur gode,
He calde til him sainte Iohan
þat was his fles kinseman, [2 If 43, bk, col. 1]
Ande his awin modir bo þaim tua
Na calde he men til him nan ma.
"Woman," he saide, "lo! here sun þine
For mannis luue þole I þis pine.
Lo! hu I hinge apon þis tre,
Forsoþe I wate it rewis te.
Min fete, min hende, of blode ar rede,
Wiþoutin riȝte I þole þis dede;
Min awin þat aȝte me to luuen,
For quam ic am dun fra abuuen,
þai me do þis mikil scame,
Na aȝte i neuir to ber þe blame."
His modir stode and sare sco grete,
þe teris fel dune til hir fete,
Was na ferli þoȝ sco wepe sare,
For sco ne moȝte haue na soru mare.
For he þat nam of hir fleies,
Als his suete wille wesse,
Hang a tre þare nailid to.
"Allas! allas! allas!" saide sco,
"Hu mai I liuin, hu mai I be!
Hu miȝti þis soru se!
Na cuþe ic are of soru noȝte!
Leue sun, quat hauis tu þoȝte
Hu sal I leuin wiþoutin þe?
Leue sune quat sais tu me"

EDINBURGH

þan spac ihesu wordis gode,
Als he hang upon þat rode,
He saide til hir, "mi modir dere,
I sal bitechin þe a fere
þate treulic sal kepin þe,
Quilis þat tu in erþe be"
He saide sone to sainte iohan,
"For luue kepe me wel þis wimman,
Kepe her and serue wiþ al þi miȝte,
þat na man do her unricht."
þan nam þa postil sone onane
Vntil his keping, þat maidan,
He seruid her baþe dai and niȝte,
And kepid hir wiþ al his miȝte;
To tempil hir wiþ him he name,
And sua sone als he þare came [If. 43, bk col. 2]
Amang þe nunnis of þat stede,
God for to seruin he hir dide;
þare sco bileui al hir liue,
Na louid sco nouþir fiȝte ne striue.
Alle þa leuedis þate þare wern
Ful wel þai miȝtin hir forberne.
For quilis þat sco was wiþ þam þar
Sco serued in baþe les and mare.
To fere ande seke ai dide sco bote,
And seruid þaim til hand and fote,
Nakid and hunger sco clad and fed,
þe seke þan broȝte sco to þair bed;
Ne was tare nouþer sek na fere.
þat tai ne hauid of hir mistere,
For þaie hir luuid wiþ al þair miȝt;
Sco it of seruid ande tat was riȝte,
Sco woke wel mar þan sco slepe,
Hir sone to serue was al hir kep,
Til him sco calde wiþ reuful steuin,
And he hir sende an angel of heuin,

EDINBURGH

Him selue cum quilum þat sco bar
For to conforte his moder care. 20132
Sainte iohan hir kepid and hauid dere,
For he was hir as treu fere,
Na walde he neuir fra hir gane,
For baþe þair willis was als an;
Al þat sco bad gladlid he dide, 20137
To quilis þai werne in þat stede.
Quen sco hauid þare wel lange ben,
Þe leuedi þat es of heuin quene,
Hir langit sare hir sone com to, 20141
And quen sco giernid sone was sco.
An angel sente he hir fra heuin,
And gret her wiþ a milde steuin,
Þe tempil wiþin he hir met;
Anurand hir and þar hir gret, 20146
And saide, "leuedi! sua ful of grace
Wele þe be in ilke place! **20148**
Na be þu noȝte drad for me here,

[*Four leaves are lost here.*]

Baþe emperice and leuedie [leaf 44, col. 1]
Sette in trone hir sone bie. **20802**
And finis nouþir dai na niȝte,
To praie for sinful mannis pliȝte.
Es nan þate sua in foli fallis,
Þate stintis ande apon hir callis,
Iþinlic and hopis wele 20807
Þat þaine sal faire hir helpis fele.
And for sco reuis þe wiþir wine
Sua mani sinful of his pine,
I soru þat he in es stadde 20811
Es he for naþing alse radde,
Hene mai noȝte loke tilward hir lyȝt
Þat merris him of al his miȝte.
Ogain þat fa sco bene ure belde, 20815

EDINBURGH

Ande namlic quen we dun sal helde,
To be þan for us sper ande scelde, **20817**
Þat we ne cum neuir until his welde.
Þis leuedi þat I mene of maste **20821**
Conceiuid þurȝ þe hali gaste 20822
Þat blisful childe þat sco us bere,
Quen sco was alde to vii giere;
And tuenti gier was ihesu criste,
Quen he dide him to be baptiste, 20826
He prechid iij and moneȝ þinne,
He deied, and ras þan for mankin,
Fourti daiis he siþin bade,
Ar he up til his fadir glade: 20830
Aftir þe upsteich of þat driȝtine,
Sco liuid bot winteris vij. and .ix.,
Þan it was hir elde al hale, [¹ These two lines in Edinburgh MS. only]
Þre ande sexti gier in tale.
And ten mone and daiis seuin 20834*
Qua wel can caste sal finde it euin[1]
Þat ic þe hiȝte, ic haue it done, 20835
Leuedi! set bi þi sone in trone,
Vnto þi sone I bide a bone,
Þu do me him to grant it sone!
Ihesu, do me to luue þe sua, 20839
Þat quar I site, or stande, or ga,
Þat liue, ne dede, ne wel, na wa,
Most neuir turne min herte þe fra[1]
[¹ Six lines omitted here in Edinburgh MS.]

[*Of the Works and Death of each of the Apostles.*]

[1][s]peke we nu of þa spellers balde,
Sin we haue of þair leuedi ta[lde].
Þa postlis þat wide quare war spred,
Þat til ure laȝ þe unleuand led, [¹ leaf 44, col. 2]
And eftir þat we finde in boke 20853
Quat ending ilkane of þaim to[ke],

EDINBURGH

Of þaim to schaw noȝte bot a su . .
For þis boke hauis na noþir ru . . .
It nes na nede ur suinke to spe . . .
On þing we ne mai noȝte brin . . .
Petir was andrewis broþir,
þe tane was bliscid and þe toþ[ir],
He was born in beþsaida
Of galilee, man clepis sua,
Of hali kirke es he grund wa
In crist in him selue þat led . . .
Formast chosin forþi als heu[id],
Of alle þe feris was he·leuid,
Of godis sun first confessur,
Of alle man kinde hirde of . . .
Stane of kirke of kinric ca . . . .
Luuer of lauerd alsua nitere
Nitande he felle wepande he ra . . .
And curund in passiune he . . .
His name es giuin till him of . . .
And titil of his miȝte of m . .
He prechid quilis he was onli . . .
Namlic in þir landis fiue,
Capadoce and Galathi,
Bithinia, ande In asi,
And in a lande hiȝt ytalie,
þat nu man clepis lumbardie.
And of his signis, scort to rede,
Apon þe scaldant se he giede,
A dede he quicnid wiþ his schade
Quil he him forbi walcand glade.
To þe criplis he gaue þaim fote,
To parlesie þam gaue he bote;
Baþe ananian and his wife,
For suike he dampnid þaim of liue,
þat alle þaim sulde ta saunpil bie
For to do na man tricherie.

Simon magus, þat iugillure,— [If 44, bk, col. 1].
þat ledde þe folc wiþ gret erure,
þat in him selue was sua prude
He we to fleie oute ouir þe clude,
Bot þurȝ saint Petiris orisune
Sorfullic þan fel he dune,—
Quen he of antioche hauid funde
[þ]e kirke, ande graiþeli set on grunde,
[O]gain þis simund he gide.
[T]o rome at turne misleuand lede,
[O]f troupe spelland wiþoutin spare,
. . . . winter was he bisscop þare;
. . . x and xxx winter euin
[Fr]a ihesu criste was steich til heuin.
. . . Rome þurȝ an þat hiȝt nerun
[W]as emperure þan of þe tune,
[Fo]r þe luue of his sarmune,
. . . . þe fete, his heuid dune,
[Nai]lid on þe rode he wes,
. . . . for to bene him seluin ches.
[Hi]s maister he saide to þaim of rome,
. . . . ene acht noȝt haf al a dom,
[F]or hene was noȝt worþi þar til;"
[þ]arfore þai dempt him at his wil.
[B]irid his bodi was þat tide
Outwiþ þe tune on þest side.

## [De] Paulo

[P]aul, þat saul hauid firste to nam,
To quilis he wroȝte þe cristin scam,
Firste þe iuwis aduocate,
And siþin he com to postlis state,
Cald of ihesu crist fra heuin,
þar he forcastin herde his steuin.
Wiþ siȝt he felle, and blinde he ras,
Of chesinge, fetil wroȝte he was,

To þaim he firste was werrayure,
Eft*ir*ward bicom p*re*chure,
Schepe of wlue, meke of felle, [If 44, bk, col. 2]
In chesing laste, formast in spelle.
His kith was tars þat he bred in,
Comin of kinde of beniamin,
þe to*þir* gier of þe asscenciune,
Toke he baptim, and g*a*n sarmun.
Fra he hauid tane þa postl*is* hade,
Was nan sua mikil trauail made,
Godis word to spel and sprede
Am*a*ngis alle misleu*a*nd lede.
Ful mani folc to trouþe he wan,
At ier*usa*lem he biganne,
þur3 illirike and lumbardie,
Ri3t til he come til hispanie;
Of his m*i*raclis sal we neuin,
Vprefte he was to þrid heuin.
A dai and of a na3te þe stu*n*de
He was stad at þe seis *gr*unde;
A gaste of gile awai he d*r*aue
þat in a maidins bodi claue;
A childe þat þur3 a fal was slai*n*,
He gaue him liue and hel ogai*n*;
A iugellur wiþ blindnes he smat,
To halte of gangi*n*g gaue he state;
þe ned*er* of wenem sua str*a*nge,
No3te he schurnid wiþ h*ir* sta*n*ge,
Bot his hande ar sco was feste,
He scoke and i*n* þe fir h*ir* keste;
Man þat in feu*ir* was unfere
He helid þaim wiþ his p*r*aiere.
Ful mani it was þat torfere,
þat he gan d*r*eie for dri3ti*n* d*er*e
Apon his awin fleis ande blode;
First of iuwis þat ai war wode,

þat on him werraid ai wiþ wa,
And of þe haiþin folc alsua.
Mani wrechidhede I talde,
Tr*a*uaile a*nd* hung*ir* þriste a*nd* calde,
Schipbreking he suffe*r*id þrise, [leaf 45]
And anis was he I-beft a tuise.
A þusand waþis at te leste,
Baþe mangis man a*nd* ri*n*nand beste
In p*r*isun ofte he lai in waþe,
In mirknes and in bandis baþe,
To quil*is* þe iuwis him bande
And ta3t him haiþin men i*n* hande.
He was sua stanid sumkin dai,
Vnneþe he bar þe liue awai,
In lepe ouir was latin dune,
Harde in presse and in p*r*isune;
þur3 an ereþedine þar was
þarwiþ was he latin pas.
Siþin at rome und*ir* nerune,
þat emper*u*re was of þe tune,
For þat he p*re*chid godis worde
Heuedit he was wiþ di*n*t of suord,
þat ilke dai þat ilke giere,
þate Pet*ir* ma[r]t*i*rid was his fere;
And on þe west halue of þat cite
Birid of cristin men was he.

## De Andrea[1] [1 later hand]

þe þrid apostil hi3t Andrew,
A man of meknes a*nd* of thew,
His name bitaknis for to rede,
Als fair ou*ir* man of manhede;
Baþe þur3 cithie and achaie
He wolc p*re*chande þe cristi*n* lai.
Vnd*ir* a tyrand egeas
Bundin on a rode he was,

Bundin hard wiþ rapis strang,
To don his pine to lastin lang
Wiþoutin scendin of his blode,
Formaste he prechid of þe rode.

## Nota de Iacobo Maiore

[I]ohan and Iacob þe mare,
Zebedie þai sonis ware,
Þis Iacob prechid wide quare,— [leaf 45, col. 2]
And sent his letteris . . . .
Þe land of spaigne in faiþe he . . .
And mani anoþir of þe weste
Of wiþoutin ani wite,
Herode did his heuid smit[e],
Siþin was his bodi tane
And laid in kiste of marbir [stane].

## [*John the Evangelist.*]

Iohan, maidin, iamis broþir
Mare liuid wiþ crist þan ani oþ[ir],
Þat sua til him he bar him neste
Þat he slepe apon his breste;
And of þat welle of witte he dranc,—
And of resune was nan sua ran . . .
In spelling he bicom sua wise,
Als þoȝ a flum of paradise.
Þe grace of godis worde he spredde
To þaim þat he to laȝ hauis . . . .
And beste in cristis awin sted
Als he was of him seluin bed,
His maistirs modir þare he laȝt
Þat was decipil to bitaȝ[t] ;
Maidin kepe to maidin . . .
Als he anoþir sone . . .
In asie spellid þ . . .
An emperur don . . .

EDINBURGH

Dide him to
Þar he was
Þe boke of
Þat speki
Þat emp
In a tu
Fillid
Bot
For al
Als wa
He did
Of treen
grauel bi þe seis side [leaf 45, back, col. 1]
[S]tanis preciuse of pride,
[An]d eftirward wiþ cristis maine
[þa]im turnid to þair king ogain.
[He] raisid þe widu drusiane,
[þ]at was dede and a giu mane;
[V]enim he dranc wiþoutin waþe,
[þ]e pussund men he raisid raþe
[þ]at war standede for suilc a drinc;
And quen he lange hauid liuid in suinc,
Eftir sexti gere ande seuin
Sin ure lauerd was steich til heuin,
Ful elde quen þat he seich
His ende dai him neiȝand neich,
Firste he dide his graue to deluen,
And siþin he laide þarin himseluin.
Quen he hauid saide his orisune,
In þat graue he laide him dune,
Als it es in his stori talde
His saul to ihesu criste he gialde,
In þe cite of hepehesim;
Man wenis þar forþare of him
Hene es noȝt dede als mani sais,
Bot slepand liis he alwais,

[*Leaves 44 and 45 are much injured.*]

EDINBURGH

þat erþe þai sai umstunde
s uprisande frȝa þe grunde
lepande andis ofte
puder oupe on lofte
are undir quike
wil noȝte nicke

[*Philip.*]

thsaida
was alsua
id he
mikil se
re
lauerd allan
him wiþ stan
euid þere
driȝtin dere

[*Thomas Didymus.*]

e

For lange he dutid in þe richte, [leaf 45, back, col. 2]
þathene moȝte noȝte tru wiþ here,
Wiþ eie he was made lele truer,
He prechid þare wiþ fote he gide
To perse ande parth and folc of mede,
And to þe folc was in hirthane,
To þaim of ende and bactriane.
Faste he soȝte þate estern thede,
And prillid in til haiþin hede,
And þare he lenþid his sarmun,
Bituix and til his passiune.
In a cite hiȝte calamine,
Of Inde fleislic þare toke he fine,
Smitin þurȝ wiþ a spere,
And his bodi es birid þere.

EDINBURGH

**De Bart.**[1] [1 later hand]

Barþolomev born of sulie,
He prechid in lichaonie,
And witnes of mathew we finde,
Gospel he turnid in tunge of inde.
And siþin in a tune albane
Of mikil armanie was tane,
And pinid wiþ ful harde paine,
For quike þai haue his bodi flaine.

**De Matheo**[2] [2 later hand]

Mathe, apostil and wangeliste,
Of leui calde and cosin of criste,
Firste he was a publicane
And siþin of gospellers ane;
He spellid firste in iudia,
Siþin in macedonia
For sarmuning of godis worde,
Man sais he stikid was wiþ suorde.
He liis in þe munȝ of Parthe,
Of hevin it hauis his sawil parte.

**De Iacobo Minore**[3] [3 later hand]

Iacob, Alphie barneteme,
Was firste biscop of ierusalem,
Riȝtwise to cal him was man wone,
And was ure leuedi sistir sone,
Quarefor man cald him leuedis broþir,
þai war ontinkil baþe til oþir.
Man of soþefastnes and riȝte,
Sua mikil halines and hiȝte,
þat folc
Qua rinne
In ierusalem
þe iuwis

EDINBURGH

Vp opon 21139
Bot for
Dune o
ge 21259
til heuin king
n bringe
n endinge
wangelistis
uil þat es cristis 21264

[*Two leaves are gone between* 45 *and* 46, *a fragment only remaining, so that* 337 *lines here are lost. The next* 246 *lines fill a gap in the fourth text, printed on pp.* 1237—1251, *and are therefore not repeated here.*]

**De adventu** *domini ante* **Iudicium**

Sex eldis haue we broȝte in pl[ace]
þe sexte es calde þe time of *grace*, [lf 47, bk, col. 1]
þate bigan ate *cristis* come, 21849
And lastis to þe dai of dome.
*Quen* for to be, þate wate na *man*,
He sale al ende þate al bigan*ne*, 21852
For quen he firste þe werlde *wroȝt*,
Ai for to stande he ne made it noȝt.
þe *tereme* he sette at ende it in,
Mai it neu*ir* out ou*ir* rinne. 21856
þate mai na man wite *in* lede
But his awin laue*rd* hede,
Bot bi takins fer on *dreigh*,
Man wate þat it es neigan*d* neiȝ;
Of þir taknis þat ic of sai 21861
Manne mai þaim se nu ilka dai,
þat ilke þate ih*esu* seluin tell*is*,
In þe boke of þe gospell*is*; 21864

"Taknis," sais he, "sale man se
In ste*rne*, and lande, in su*n*, a*nd* see,
Mikil on erþe sale be þe þra*n*ge, 21867
þat sal be þe men omange,
For þe se sale rise and rute,
Mani man sal dere and dute,
Folc þai sale gain o þ*ir* rise 21871
To werrai samin mani wise.
Hung*ir* and qualme, a*nd* nede enoȝ
In erþe sal rise for ma*n*nis woȝ,
Mikil wa sal taim bitide, 21875
þate þat time set es for to bide."
þi signis se we ilke d:
If we cuþe us seluin l
He sendis us þis in w
For to be war gain his c 380
Of ure salu for to be fus,
Ogain þat come þat es sa c
Bot ai þe ma tak*n*is þat we
Ai þe werre warnisit er we, 1884
þate we ne wil noȝte be warni: ,
þare of him *qua*inis ih*esu* *cri*ste.
Quarfore þat ilke *creature* [leaf 47, bk, col. 2]
Eft*ir* þe state of his nature, 21888
Bett*ir* his maker knawis þan man. 21891
Allas! quat mai we saie þanne
Til him quen he sale be iustis, 21893
Of ure fainte and ure fals *ser*uise?
And he gan us, sa meke a*nd* minde,
Sua mikil luuis na þi*n*g als ur ki*n*de,
Ande giuin us hauis sa mikil ur wil,
þate we him werrai ai wiþ ille. 21898
þe bestis dumbe, linis and beris,
Alle liuand þing on sere mane*res*
Dos þair deuer, na scurnis noȝte, 21901
Thankande þe maker þate þai*m* wroȝte.

Heuin ande erþe, and sun *and* mone,
And al þat in þis werde es done,
þai seruin alle apon þair wise,
And man wiþdr*a*wis hi*m* his ser*u*ise.
Sua filde of couaitis es he
þat he ne of god hauis na pite.
Mikil leue*r* war him to here
Hu roland iuste, and oliue[re],
Or oue a roteroigne rede a rune,
þan of ure laue*r*de passiune [1 In Edinbro' MS. only]
þat he suffi*r*id wiþ gret despite,
Fra pine of helle to mac us q*ui*te!
Q*ui* er we þan sua prude a*nd* balde,
[1]Alle sal we dei, baþe gi*n*ge and alde,
Es nan hauis of him seluin walde,[1]
Criste hauis til him ur daiis salde,
þe daiis þat we ne mai no3te scap,
Dede sal us rugge until his rape.
Q*ua*su*m* bifore wil no3te be-war,
He ne sale finde þan nan eft*i*r char,
Ful illir haile es giuin us witte,
Bot if ure liue be led wit itte.
Wiþ ei and ere þe soþe we wate,
And neu*i*r þe bett*i*r it es ure state;
þur3 warnising of oþ*i*r wrake,
Vnneþe wil ani sampil take, [leaf 48]
If ani warniste be umq*ui*le,
It sal him laste ful litil q*ui*le.
For if it be at undorne tide,
It sal nochte to þe none abide,
þur3 þis wr*e*che werde del*i*te,
þat eu*i*r awaiward se we wite.
Q*ua*t bote es it sua fast to fr*ai*ste
þat we ne mai neu*i*r of be tr*ai*ste?
If we þarof haue hald umq*ui*le,
þat es us giuin bot for a gile,

EDINBURGH

Q*ue*n þu beste wenis to haue all*e*,
Fra alle þan sal tu titest falle.
It es fallan*d*, als ic haue telde,
Alwais to it be fulli felde;
þarfore for cr*i*ste þan pr*e*che I giu,
And namlic for giur awin pr*u*,
þat gie þate in þis lac es le*n*d,
Hauis eu*i*r þo3te apon giur e*n*de,
þat gie it for giur heui*n* chese,
Ande sua þe ri3te heui*n* for to bilese.
For ouþ*i*r of þaim we moste forga,
For mai na man haue heuenis tua,
Haue h*e*re als his fleis mai like,
þat eft*i*rwarde þe sawil haue slik*e*,
Bett*i*r es here wiþstand ur wille
þate we mai þare it al fulfille.
þis liue is no3te an ure of dai
Ogain þat þat es lastand ai.
Al þat I sai es a resune,
þate we alwaise be redi bune,
Redi ai gain his coming,
þat ilke dai we se takning.
His firste come it was ful smeþe,
þe toþ*i*r sal be ful ruch and reþe;
His firste come was us al to q*ue*me,
þe toþer sal be us alle to deme;
In þe first hi*m*selue come de*m*pte to be,
þe toþ*i*r demest*e*r selue sale be.
Of þis come sale be taknis sere, [leaf 48, col. 2]
Bifore comande þat gie sale h*e*re
Wiþoutin þat we se alwaise,
Ai risand mare of gret unpaise;
For qui of alle þare sal an rise,
þat mast sal do cristin me*n* to grise,
þat al þis werde on lenþe a*nd* bre*d*e,
Sale sende his wickidnes to sprede.

EDINBURGH

[*Of Antichrist.*]

Þat antec*r*ist of dauis sede,
Sum þing es of forto rede.
He þat sua filde of godis *gra*me,
Q*ua*rfore he sal haue suilc a name,
Forþi es he calde antecriste,
For he sal be gain ih*es*u criste,
Ogainis criste þate es to saie,
For gain his werke he sal werrai.
Crist come meke al in his tide,
He sale come reþe raisid *in* pr*i*de;
Crist come to do þe lach to rise,
þe sinful for to mac richtwise,
Bot he sal cu*m* þe meke to felle,
þe sinful raise sua sais þe spel.
Alle god thev wiþ miȝte *and* main,
He sale werrai þaim ogaine,
þe gospel and hali w*r*itte,
He sal fordon wa worþe his wit!
He sal do rise al maumetterie,
And clepin him-selue god almiȝtie.
þis antec*r*ist hauis hauid ful fele
þate til his se*r*uise hauis ben lele,
Alle antioke domisiane,
And nu þar es welmani ane;
For q*ua*tkin man su*mm*e eue*r* it es
Out of þe rewil of riȝtwisnes,
Of lawid or of religiune,
Or clerk, or mu*n*c, or canune,
And werrais þate þa sulde wer,
Of antec*r*iste þe nam þai bere.
Nu sale gie here I sale giu rede,
Hu þate antec*r*iste sale brede, [If 18, bk, col. 1]
Na þinge na sale I feigne new,
Bot þate I finde in bokis trev.

EDINBURGH

þir clerkis tell*is* þat ar wise,
þate he of iuwis ki*n*de sale rise,
And of þe kinde man clepis dan,
þat pr*o*phete mas of þus his man.
"Dane," he saise, "nedde*r* in strete,
Waitand hors to sta*n*ge *in* fete,
To do þe rid*ir* falle bi wai,
þate alse mikil es for to sai,
Bi wai alse nedd*ir* sale he sete,
þat alle þe men þat he mai wite
Ridand in þe reule of richte,
He sal taim smite and do þai*m* liȝte;
He sal taim giue ful att*iri* dinte,
Oute of þair tr*ou*þe þai*m* for to stinte."
Of fader a*n*d moder he sal be borne,
Als o*þir* men was him biforne,
Bituix a man ande a wo*mm*ane,
Noȝte of a maidin allane [1 This line in margin, and partly cut off.]
Als it foli talde of summe;
Bituix a biscop ande a nu*nn*e,
Bot of a bisime*r* bereme a*nd* bae*r* bald,
And getin of a glutu*n* scalde,
þate þate þare mai be na fuler tuin.
He sale alle be getin *in* sinne,
Getin in sinne a*nd* borne in pliȝte,
Ou*ir* alle he sal be maladichte.
In his geting þe fende of helle,
Sal crepe his mode*r* in to duelle,
Maiste*r* of errure ande of pr*i*de,
þarin he sale his birþe abide.
þoȝ he be nu in pr*i*su*n* bundin,
[As it] *in* hali [writt es] fu*n*din,[1]
þat sainte gregore selu*in* wroȝte,
þarfore he sais hene Iesis noȝte.
þe kind of stre*n*þe at he hauid are,
þoch þan his miȝte be latin mare,

EDINBURGH

Þat his miȝte es noȝt nu sa knawin,
Ur lauerd hauis don al for his awin,
[1]Þat if he micht, alle walde he quelle;
Forþi bundin he hauis þate felle,
He sale be lesid þan of bande, [1 If 48, bk, col. 2]
And mikil wa sal wirke in lande.
Þis es he, þate sorful dringe,
We rede in bobe bòke of schawing.
An angel, saise he, I sach ledande
Wiþ a mikil keigne in hande,
An bar kaie of the mikil pitte,
Als sais saint Iohane in hali writte.
To þe dragune suiþ he wanne,
Þat man callis deuil and satan,
And in þat pitte him sperid faste,
To-quile a thusande gier to laste,
For to be laisid at te laste
Quen þat an thusand gier war paste,
To walc his waiis forþe fra þat quile,
Mani man for to bigile.
Þe king of pride þis ilke es he,
And euir it sale him foluande be;
And als it in ur leuedi liȝte,—
Þe hali gaste þurȝ godis miȝte,—
And umblaide hir wiþ his leme
To brede þate blisful barneteme,
Þat al þat birþe sco þar sulde brede
Suld hali be of his godhede;
Riȝte sua þe deuil sale descende,
In antecristes modir lende,
To fille þate caitiue sua unclene,
And umbilai hir al bidene,
Al in his wille hir to receiue,
And don hir þurȝ a manne conceiue,
Þat al þat birþe þat tare es borne,
Be wicke and fals and felun lorne.

Forþi his name es calde wiþ riȝte
Of tinsil sun, þat maladichte!
For al þate he mai wirke þarto,
Alle mannis kinde he sale fordo.
Of his geting I talde giu are,
Of his birþe sale I telle giu quare,
Forals þate criste himseluin chèse [If 49]
Be borne in bethlem for ure ese,
His manhed for to bringe in plac
Þat he toke for us wiþ his grace,
Riȝt suale þe fend him þisse
Chesin stede of birþe I wisse,
Þate beste es stiglid til his stalle,
Quare es þe rote of iuelis alle,
Þare leste of god man makis min
Þe tune of babilon wiþinne.
Þis tune was quilum chef of pers,
Of mani oþir alsua diuers,
A tune of selcuþe mikil pride,
Heuid of maumetrie þat tide;
Bethsaida and coroziaym,
Þir tua cite sale fostrin him.
Vr lauerd he snaipis þir ij. tunis,
And þus he sais in his sarmunis.
"Coroazim ai be þe waa! [1 Four lines are here left out.]
And sua be þe ai bethsaida[1]!"
Noriste him sale of enchanteors,
Of nigromance and of guglurs,
Of alle maner of craftis ille,
Of alle falsed þai sale him fille,
Þe wickid gastis his wieris,
Him folwand in alle his afferis.
To iurselem sale he siþin fare,
Alle þate he cristin find's þare
If þai wil noȝte turne til his lare,
He sal taim sla wiþoutin spare.

And in þe tempil salamon
þan sale þate *tra*ture set his *tro*ne,
þat al was felde la*n*ge siþin gane,
He sale do raisid efte of stane.
Circumcise þare him he salle,
And godis su*n* him do to calle.
þe grete kaisers and þe kingis,
And alle suilc o*þir* lauerdingis,
Turne þai sale til him titeste,
And siþin þar o*þir* þat er leste.
Ou*ir* alle þate *cri*ste es wonte to ga, [leaf 49, col. 2]
He þaim sale ou*ir*gange alsua,
Bot firste he sale do destriu
þat halgied was of ure ih*es*u.
Siþin ou*ir* alle þis werde wide,
He sale send sand wiþ mikil *pri*de,
His *prechurs* for to spelle his wille,
Al for þe *cri*stin lach to spille.
Fra se to se f*ra* north to suthe,
He sale do mac his sarmu*n* cuþe,
He sale do mani signe to sene,
þat man bifor ofte hauis noȝt sene;
Thone*r* of lofte falle salle he gere,
And tres braþeli blomis bere;
Braþeli to do þe se be reþe,
And braþli do it to be smeþe.
Of þingis sere þair natu*r*is
Turnid be in sere figuris,
Gain kinde, and wiþe þe deuil*is craft*,
þe burnis for to rinne obafte,
þe winde to don ruchli to rise,
þe stormis do man sare to g*ri*se;
To raise þe dede for ma*n*nis siȝte,
Sua secuþli to schau his miȝte,
þat if be moȝte ur laue*r*d tholinge,
He sale until errur bringe.

Bot alle selcuþe signis w*roȝt* wiþ arte,
Of soþefastnes sale haue na p*ar*te;
Wiþ iugilrie þai sale be wroȝte,
And fantum be ande ell*is* noȝte.
Als simon mag*us* in his quile
Riȝt sua sale þe folc bigile,
Als he dide wiþ sli *cra*fte til ane,
He sloch a schipe we*n*d hi*m* haue slan.
þe god sale se suilc be w*roȝte*,
þai sale be studiand i*n* þair þoȝte,
Q*ue*þ*ir* þate he be *cri*ste ouir nai,
þate þai h*er*e of þe scr*i*pture sai.
Na es na land þat man can neui*n*,
Vndi*r* þe rofe of *cri*stis heuin, [1 lf 49, bk, col. 1]
þate he ne sale do þaim to be soclite,[1]
To bring þe *cri*stin me*n* to nochte,
He sale himseluin do to rise
On gain þe lele in þrin wise,
þat es to sai, wiþ gifte, wiþ awe,
And wiþ g*r*ete signes for to schau.
þai at in his troupe wil be hold,
Sale plente haue of silu*er and* golde,
For alle þa hordis þat ar hidde,
Sale halic i*n* his time be kide.
þate hene mani noȝt wiþ giftis d*ra*we
Til his troupe, he sale wiþ awe;
And þaa þat he ne mai noȝt wiþ d*r*ede,
Wiþ signis sal he fa*n*de to spede;
And q*ua* ne wil nochte bileue him sua,
He sal taim wirke ful mikil wa,
Mani sorful pine to dreie,
And siþin drerilic do deie.
þan sal tare rise i*n* þat siq*ua*re
A soru suilc was neu*ir* are,
Sin man was made bituix a*nd* þan
And sine þe werde it firste biga*n*.

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

Þan sal tai fle Þate wald be hid,
And to Þe fell*is* sal tai bidde,
" Fell*is* falle apon us dune,
To hidin us fra Þis felune."
And he Þat in his hus es stad,
Þat time sale he be sa radde,
Neu*ir* sal him reke q*uar* out to wi*n*,
To bileue al his werdis winne
To fundin be sa sale he stecke
Ou*ir* hoghe to lepe his hals to b*r*eke.
Þan sale alle Þa, scortli to sai,
Es fundin lele in godis laie,
Ou*Þir* ihesu criste forsake,
Or und*ir*lie sua waful w*r*ake,
Wiþ irin, or fire, or atter*i* beste,
Hu Þat eu*ir* Þai mac hardeste;
And sua wiþ sere mane*r* of pine,
In criste Þai sale haue blisful Þri*n*.
Þis dreri time Þate gie of here,
Sale lastand be halue Þridde gier;
For his derlingis, Þe stori saise,
Vre laue*r*d sale do to scorte Þe dais,
For if Þe daiis ne scortid were
VneÞe sulde ani fleis be fere.
Þe time of Þis antec*r*istis come,
And of ur laue*r*dis dai of dome,
Saint paul Þus sais i*n* his sarmuns
To Þe folc of Þa tessaluns,
Bot if descenciuns bitide,
And he be comi*n* Þe child of p*r*ide
Þate es bot if discorde a*nd* str*i*ue,
Ou*ir* alle Þis werde be ru*n*nin rif,
Þurȝ sarezinis a*nd* antec*r*ist,
His come sale bide ur laue*r*d c*r*iste.
We wate baÞe Þurȝ stori a*nd* vers,
Þate Þe kinrikis of grece a*nd* pers

[If 49, back, col. 2]

War heuid ki*n*rikis i*n* forme tide,
Wiþ pouste flurist mast a*nd* p*r*ide;
And siÞin was rome atte last,
Of alle Þar o*Þir* ouir maste,
Þate Þare suld na lede of la*n*d
Þat rome ne sulde haue und*ir* hand;
Þat alle folc to rome suld held;
And t*ru*wage als til heuid gielde.
Sainte pauil sais for Þis resu*n*
Þate first sale be descenciune,
Are an*t*ec*r*iste sal cum in hande,
Þat es Þus gate ate und*ir*stande;
Bote alle kinrikis at ro*m* was und*ir*
Fra laue*r*dhede of Rome Þai*m* sund*ir*,
Þat first ware und*ir* romis aw,
Þantec*r*ist him sal noȝt schaw.
Þis tid noȝte giete of romanie,
For Þoch it stroid es geret p*ar*tie,
Ai quil*is* Þe fr*e*nchis kingis isse
Þate ach Þe empe*r*e of rome to wie[ss]e,
Of rome Þempire Þe dignite
Na ma na wai al periste be,
For in Þa kingis sale it sta*n*de
Ai quil*is* Þat tai are lastande.
Vr maistr*is* tell*is* us of Þis chande,
Þate Þare sale be a k*i*ng o fr*a*nce,
Þate of Þe romain sal empir
Hali laue*r*d be and sire;
He sale ben in Þe laste daiis,
Þe maste king of alle, it saise,
BaÞe Þan sale he be Þe maste,
And of o*Þir* alle Þe laste.
Þis king sale be unset wiþ sele,
Eft*ir* Þate he haue regnid wele.
Þat his rigning es brote til ende
To ier*usa*lem sale he wende,

[leaf 50]

þare sale he baþe gield up of hande,
His corun and his kingis wande 22266
Do ihesu criste ur dere dri3tine;
Sua sale kinrikrike of cristin fine,
And alsua of þempire of rome.
þan sale sone þantecriste come 22270
Eftir sainte paul þa postil sais,
He sale him scawin in þa daiis,
þate sinful man wiþoutin make!
þate sorful sune ande ful of wrake!
þe warlawis awin childe to wille
His wrangis werkis to fulfille. 22276
He sale be schalde his awin sone,
Alle wickidnes in him to wone,
Alle falsed and alle felunie,
Ande al tresune sale in him lie. 22280
He sale him raise sua heie on hi3te,
þate man sale wene þate he es dri3te;
Him-selue sale do to raisin him
Ouir godis alle of þa alde time, 22284
Ouir Iupiter and ampoline,
þate godis ware of sarezin,
Heier þan þir he sale him bere,
For he sale be wel mi3tier. 22288
He sale man don him for to rose
Ouir alle þat man to worscip dose,
Oute ouir þat hali trinite
þate achte ouir alle worschippid be.
In þe tempil sale he site, 22293
And do men falsli for to wite
þat he es þat ilke criste to lete,
þat hi3te þaim was þur3 prophe[te.]
þare sale he do him circumsise, 22297
And munstrance make of his maistris,
"Ic am þat criste," þan sale he sai, [lf 50, col. 2]
"þat giu was hi3te for mani dai, 22300

Nu am ic comin al for giur hele,"
þus sale he to þe iuwis mele, 22302
"Cominne ic am to gadir giu
þat hauis ben scailid ai to nu."
þe iuwis sale scortin þair consaile,
And turne þaim til his trouþe al hale;
þai sale wene criste at undirfange,
And receiue þe gerad strange. 22308
Als criste hauis to þa iuwis bald,
In his gospel forwiþ talde.
"I come in mi fadiris name,
And gie me seke wiþ mikil grame,
If anoþir come in his awin, 22313
Ful sone gie sal til him be drawin.
Als sibil sais in hir spelling,
þate in time of þis forsaide king,
Constans man sale him clepin in l[ede],
He sale haue mikil lauerd-hed 22318
Of romanie and alle þe empire,
And o grece he sale be sire.
A mikil man, of stature heie,
Fair in facune for to seie, 22322
Liuid wele wiþoutin lame,
Wiþoutin laste al his liccame.
Mikil richeis þan sale be, 22325
þe erþe sale giue of fruite pl[ente];
þe mette of quete als it es t[alde],
For a peni it sale be salde,
Wine and oilę þate ilke pris.
þan sale fra norþe a folc ris 22330
þat Alisander sperid in gog,
And in a land þate hatte m[agog],
þat fule folc na muþe m . . .
Of þair numbir it es sa fele 22334
þis ilke forsaide un lawis . . . .
Ouir alle landis sal tanne . . . .

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

And do þe men to drede tu . . . . .
To fellis fle to hide þaim . . .
Mannis fleis sal tai noȝte . . . . .
Es na mete þai sale giern mare, [If 50, bk, col. 1]
Hors and asse wimmen and barn,
Sale nane haue miȝte þair wil to warne.
Bot at te laste þe romain king
Sale of hisse oste ma gret gadiring,
He sale bringe þaim alle to grunde,
And atte laste þaim alle confunde,
Gain Sarezins grete werreur,
Baþe destroi þaim tune and ture,
Of maumettrie þair templis alle;
And to baptim he sal þaim calle,
To turne to criste þat sched his blod,
In templis he sale rais his rode.
Quen þate þis ilke duȝti dringe
Sale haue an hunderit winter king
Ben and xii, þanne sale he fare
To iurselem als talde es are,
And gielde up þare his diademe
To þate lauerd þate alle sale deme,
Þe cristin kinrike to him gielde
To iesu, þate hauis alle to welde.
Tua prophetis sale cum in hii,
Þate es enok and ely,
Þate gain þassaute of antecriste
Sale do þe lele to be warniste.
He sale teche þaim alle þe riȝte,
And strenþin þaim ogain þat siȝte,
Þe iuwis sale conuerte als it sais,
Alle þate fundin bes þa daiis,
Quen þai fulfild haue þair seruise,
Þantecriste sale gain þaim rise,
Þe boke of schauing tellis sua,
Þate he sale þaim baþe sla.

EDINBURGH

[Q]uen þai haue ben dede ii daiis,
[T]o liue our lauerd sal taim raise.
[Þ]are opir alle he mai ouirreke
. . . þ swerde he sale apon þaim wreke,
. . . . do þaim to criste renai
. . . . þai sale bere þair life awai.
Alle þate he tru in him sale gerne, [If 50, bk, col. 2]
In fruinte þai sale þe takin berne.
Bot quen þat ilke warlawis brede
His caitifte haue ii gier kidde,
Tua gier and an halue þarto,
Wiþ alle þe drouing he mai do
Ouir alle þis werde on lenþe and brede,
Namli gain þe cristin lede;
Þat alle þate wel him sale wiþstand
Sale corund be to liue lastande;
Þan sale ur lauerd apon him sende,
His dome þate him sale driue til ende;
For cristis come sale be sa brichte
Þate þurȝ þate mikil lauerdis l[icht]
Him sale ofstande sa mikil awe,
Þate alle þe filþis of his mawe
Sale briste oute ate his hindwin,
For drede he sale haue of driȝtine.
Sua sale he peris alle bischitin,
Baþe wiþ dred and soru bitin.
And opir maisters noȝt forþi
Þate folwis þe worde of gregori,
Sais sainte michel sale him quelle,
In papilon þate ilke felle,
In þat stede in his awin stalle;
Þate þis be soþe wele mai falle,
For if sainte mikel come to place,
To dome bifore ure lauerdis face,
Him sla it sale, noȝte his uertu,
Bot ellis þurȝ bidding of iesu.

EDINBURGH

And stabal awe tru als stane,
þate alse suiþe als he be slane,
Criste sale noȝt come his dom to . . .
Bote we find in daniel,
Fourti daiis he sal taim giate
þat fallin arne oute of þair . .
þurȝ foluinge of þate fals prophete
þate þai mai þaim penance bete,
*Quen þat penance til ende es* .

*[This is the end of the volume.]*

[1]Ik understand al *in* mi þoht,
þat es na man sa wis þat may [1 leaf 1]
Tel quen sal be þe last day,
Bot he þat al hauis for to yeme,
Al es *in* his wil for to deme.
þat last day þat al sal end,
He gif vs lauerd wit him to lend.
Of antecrist wrang and woch
Me þink þat ik haf red i noch.

*[The Fifteen Signs that shall come before Domes day.]*

Bot Ine mai nan gat bot I mene
þa cruel dayes and þa kene,
For domesday þai sal be sene,
Wit sorful signes ya fiftene;
If ye wil list of þaim a þraw,
I sal you tel of þaim a þraw.
þat es na man *in* erþe sa fell,
þat herken herteli wil þis spell
Of þis wriched werdes end,
þat he ne his lif ach for to mend.
Gret signes sal our lauerd mak,
For to schaw þe wik his wrak,

Als it es tald of ieremie,
Zorobabel and ysaye;
Als ieronime, þat wel man trowis,
Telles he fand *in* þe bok of iuwis,
Queþer þai sal hal on raw bitid,
Ouir enterwall bituix þai bid,
þat vndos he nauþer-quar,
þoch he was mikel clerk of lar.
þe jugement a litel are
þat nan sal of þe felouu spare,
Sal our lauerd mihtes schaw,
þat nan it sal in erþe knaw.
Hider now I bid þaym draw,
Al þa þat of him standes aw,
And herken swa þat I sal say,
þat hene wend noht hafles away.
Swa sorful siht was neuir aa [1 lf 1, col. 2]
[1]þat tim sal bid sal tel of wa.
þe first day sal ik red, [1a dies ante Judicium]
Ful mikel it es al for to dred,
For þar sal fal doun fra þe lift
Of blodi rayn, a dreri drift,
þe erþe sal be al red of hew,
Na sach man neuir suilk a dew!
Childir in moderis wambis, to lie
Wit in þair wambes sal þai crie,
Wit heye note and lude steuin,
"Merci lauerd! king of heuin,
For to be born hafe we noht mint,
þou it lauerd do for to stint.
Quar-to sold we be born to day,
Quen al þing sal com to way?"
Gretand þai sal cal on iesu,
"Lauerd, Lauerd, hafe merci noue."
þe toþer day to bide I wis, [secunda]
It sal be wel wer þan þiis.


EDINBURGH

þe sternes wit þayr bemis leuin 22477
Faadeli fal fra þe heuin,
Es nan þat wel fest es of þaim[al]
þat it na sal dun þat day fal,
And titer sal tai rin on grund 22481
þan firslauht dos quen it es stund.
þai sal on erþe rin her and þair
Wepand, als þouh þai men war;
Na word þo queþer sal þay sune,
Til þat þai be falin dune, 22486
Vnto þe abime wit-outen siht,
And þar þay sal haf tint þair liht,
And worde al blak sum ani col;
Lauerd! hou mai we þis þol, 22490
þat es sa soluid in our sin
And þar of wil we neuir blin!
Eftir þe tua foluis þe þrid, [tercia]
An vncouþe dai þan it es kid, 22494
þat þe mon þat es sa schen,
Quen in þe waxand it es sen,
Sal bicom red als ani blod, 22497
þoru dred of hem was don on rod.
On erþe doun it sal decend, [leaf 1, back, col. 1]
Bot þar na sal it na wiht lend,
Bot to þe se þan sal it rin, 22501
And þar sal scho hir hid wit-in,
For to fle þe day of awe,
Quen crist sal com him for to schawe.
þe ferþe signe after þe þre, [Quar]ta
Sal be ful grisli on to se, 22506
þat þe sunne þat es sa briht,
And seruis al þis werld of liht,
It sal bicom þan ful vnfair, 22509
Dime and blak sum ani hair,
Quen it es fairest on to lok,
At middai tim als sais þe bok, 22512

Blaken it sal þat ilk time, 22513
þat nan þar wit sal se a stime.
A! lauerd! ful wa sal be þat man
þat he sal haf na merci þan. 22516
To þaim þat þat his wret sal kiþe,
Na sal þai neuir fra þan be bliþe.
[V]gli sal be þe fift dai, [quinta]
Mar þan ani tong can sai;' 22520
Al bestes dumb vnder þe lift,
Vp þai sal þair hefdes lift
Apon vr lauerd for to crie,
If þai miht spek at ask mercie. 22524
Riht to þe erþe sal þai rin
For drednes þar to hid þaim in,
An sal cri þan wit stiþer steuin
þan nou mai do x or elleuin, 22528
Al for dred of his coming
þat dome sal dem of al þing.
þe sext day es red in rune, [Sex]ta
Quen þis werld baþe dal and dune.
Euin elike heye sa worþe alle, 22533
þe wallis, touris, þe felles to falle,
And al þis nou vnder heuin
Sal be þat day elike al euin 22536
For drednes of þat demster.
þe pais sal al torn into wer,
þe erþe sal quak neuir ar sa fast, [leaf 1, col. 4]
Tour and toun dun al to cast, 22540
þat es na verk sa strang, ouir wal,
þat it ne doun þat dai sal fal;
Wod and wal al doun sal draw
Of demster þat derful aw. 22544
Sorful sal be þe sign seuind, septima
Mar þan þe sex þat ic haf neuind.
þe tres forcastin sal þaim payn
For to riht þaim op ogayn, 22548

Doun þe crop; vpward þe rote,
Of mirþes þan nan es to mote;
Vnquemfuli þan sal þai quak,
þat al þe erþe it sal to quak;
Noht a leue on þaim sal lest
Quen þat þe gret in tua sal brest.
Lauerd! quar sal we þan rest
Quen nan sal wet quar þam to nest;
Al wanis þat tim sal vs wan,
Bot we ne haf þe grace of an.
þan bi-houis al folk to deye,
þoru sorfulnes þat þai sal dreye.
þe ahtand signe it hauis na mak, octava
Na forwit of sa mikel wrak;
Of hir chanel þe se sal rise
To hid it bot it mai na wise,
It sal baþe brest dal and doun,
Al þinges for to droun,
Bot hen fail vs þat hafs it tald,
þat es moyses þat ald.
Op to þe lift ris sal þe se,
þar wit strenket to get entre,
þe fisses þat þar in es stad,
þat mak vs oft of glad,
Til erþerin wai þan sal þai fle,
And wen þat god þaim may noht se;
Ogayn þe se þan sal it draw,
Doun fra þe lift vnto þe law,
Vntil hir channel sal sco turne,
And als[1] til þayres ilk a burne.
þe neynd it sal be cruel and ken,
Was nan slik of þa forwit sen,
Wit speche sal al þing þaim men
Als it wit manes mouþe had ben;—
I draw to warand saint austin,
þat spekes hou þis werd sal fin;—

[1 als tils til in MS.]

[leaf 2]

þai sal cri on vr lauerd driht,
"Haf merci of vs for þi miht,
Lauerd god, þat lastis ay!
þou sal vs don to wit away.
To turne ogain als noht ne war;
Lauerd þou lat us noht forfar."
þe tend outnem es for to neuin, x
þat es na hagie vndir þe heuin,
And selue it sal be ferid
Sain him þat wroht þe midelerd,
Als þat vs telles sain ierome,
And gregor þat was pape of rome.
þe selue angeles sal quak unquem
For dout of him þat al sal dem,
For þan sal quak saint cherubin,
And alswa sal do seraphin;
Na creature sal lesten plai,
Saint peter sal be domb þat dai,
þat he ne a word dar noht spek,
For doubt of demsteris wrek.
For heuin he sal depart in sonder,—
And he sal her it cri to wonder,
Baþe cri and brai for dout and dred,
"Haf merci! lauerd! for nou es ned."
þan sal þai þat in hel er glopin,
Quen liht sal schine of heuin opin
þa warlaues sal walken out,—
Saint pauel sais it es na dout;
Herkenes now quat þai sal say,
Of dred þai sal haf of þat day.
"Ihesu, lauerd, þat wrouht vs aa
In heuid, and siþin tok vs fra,
We haf it tint wit gret folie;
In þis gret ned to þe we crie,
þi wriche hanwerk in wa [leaf 2, col. 2
þat þou of fire vs suffers swa,

Kaitif þat nóu soruis mare
þan eu*ir* in hel it won was are,
þou yeld vs again vr ostel now,
þat vs es reft a*nd* we ne wat how,
We wald it vnd*ir*fang ful fain,
If we miht haf vr erd ogain."
þe signes of þe dai elleft, xj
It nes na scil þat it be left;
Sar þai sal do for to grise,
Wind on ik a sid sal rise,
Sa fast gain oþer sal tai blaw,
þat es na þing þat it mai schaw.
þe erþe sal tai do to rift
And vp out of þe sted to lift,
þe deueles out sal be fordreuin
Of þat erþe þat sal be reuin,
Ber þair bodis in þat air;
þat siht it sal be ful vnfair!
þan sal þe raynbow decend,
In hew of gall it sal be kend,
And wit þe windes it sal mel,
Drif þaim doun into þe hel,
And du*nt* þe deueles þiderin,
In þair bal al for to brin,
And sal tai*m* bidd to hald þai*m* þar,
Abou erþe to com no mar.
þe t*er*m es comen, haf ye sal
þe incom to be in your bal;
þan sal tai bigin to *cri and* calle;
"Laue*r*d fader, god of all.[1]
þe tuelft signe of sorful sere, xij
þoru miht of him þat al ka*n* stere,
þat es na man in erþe wroht
þat acht to lat it out of þoht,
And for to me*n*d his lif þe mar,
To ie*s*u þat our leuedi bar.

[1 Two lines omitted here in Edin. MS.]

Heuin it sal be lokin ogain,
Sal nan be þan þat tai*m* sal q*ua*in
Hougat her nou mai we be*n*d.
Quen al þing now draus til e*n*d,
þe angels þat i*n* heui*n* sal be,
Sal kerel[1] don for cristes knee,
And sal *cri* merci to þat king
þat tai se bow til al þing.
For þat reþenes sal tai be rad,
þai se ou*ir* al þe werd stad;
Quen angel sa sal dred þat pas,
Of sinful q*ua*t sal worþe, allas!
þe dai thretend sal be to snelle xiij
Mar þan mannis tong mai tel,
Of þat sorful *gri*sli dawe,
þat cr*i*st sal til his schaftis schawe,
Quen al þe stanis þat er mad
Vnder þe lift on werd brad,
Abowen þis erþe a[n]d bi neþin
Riht vnto þe abime *fra* heuin,
Sal smit togider wit sli maht,
Als thonir dos wit firi*n* slaht.
Wit hard dintis mon þai kiþe,
þat nan hauis eui*n* þan be bliþe.
Wit þrawi*n*g sal tai sami*n* þrist,
þat al to pecis sal tai brist.
þes sal be lastand al a dai,
þe signes of þis sorful plai,
þe men þat tat dai sal ou*er* bid,
Vnder a fel þai sal habide.
þe dai faurtend sal be ful gr*i*lle, xiiij
Til al þe werd it sal be ille,
A stormi dai, a strait of awe,
Baþe of frost, and hail, a*nd* snawe.
þan sal tar com baþe thon*er* a*nd* leui*n*,
A*nd* droue al þat es vnder heui*n*;

[1 *sic.*]

þe cludes til þe heuin sal rin
For to hid þaim þar-in,
For to fle þat dai sa brem,
þat vr lauerd sal com to dem.
Quat sal be þe fiften dai? XV
Als ik haf funden, ik sal sai;
Men sais and soþe mai it bifal, [leaf 2, bk, col. 2]
þat it sal ending be of al
þis medelerd, ful wailewai!
Al to noht sal brin awai,
þe se als þat vmlukes þe land,
And al þe watires þat rines in strand,
Al sal torn again til noht,
Als þai war first ar þai war wroht,
Heuin and erþe to be mad newe,
þat euir sal be lastand newe.

**Hic vocantur omnes ad Judicium**[1]

þan sal be herd þe blast of bem, Nota
þe demster sal com to dem
þat al þing of standes awe; [1 In later hand]
In quatkin forme i sal yov sc[ha]we.
We trow and al aw for to trow,—
Bot it be sarezin or iow,—
þat eftir his resurrectioun,
þe hei dai of þassensioun,
Com iesu til his frendes swete
þat set war to þair met at ette,
And þai þat war in dred and dout,
þar-of wit trow he broht þaim out,
And siþen op til heuin he stehe,
Mani man onstand and sehe.
His discipils for þis siht,
Mikel he did þair hert to liht,
A clud again him sau þai liht

And bar him vp, was wonder briht;
Verrai man and god verrai,
[2]Al for to deme on domesdai.
þat ilke forme com sal he þar,
þat he in erþe is croice bar,
Sua sal he com bot witte wel þan,
þat sin þe werd first bigan
Was neuir sèn sa sorful tid,
Als þat dai sal be for to bide.
Quen com first his com to kiþe,
Wit mekenes he gan it kiþe,
þat com baþe dern and hide [leaf 3]
And no bit thone men to kide.
His opir coming sal he schaw
Richli til al þis verd to knaw,
Baþe heuin and erþe for him sal dred,
Als ye fowit hauis herd me red.
It es na clerk mai writ wit ink,
Na mouþe to mel, ne hert to þink,
þe hunderet and þe þousand knihtes
Sal folu þat lauerd mikel of mihtes,
Wit him to com al to þis dai,
Allas quat sal þe sinful sai.
Vngainand sal be þan his gamin
Quen he to brinne sal se al samin,
Baþe land and liþe and al þinges,
þat ani werdische hald withinges.
Sorful bes þan þe sinful cher,
Quen al þan sal þa trompes her;
Bifor þe face of þat kaiser
Angels sal his baner ber,
þat es þe rod he was on sprid,
þat wit vs to liue hauis led,
Ouircomin þe fend wald al forfar,
Es na baner he dredis mar.

EDINBURGH EDINBURGH

[2 Hic nota quod in forma qua ascendit veniet Judicare cum cruce; *marginal note* in later hand.]

Was neuer sunne schinand sa clere
þe tend part, als tat baner!
þe b[ri]htnes of þat croice sa schen,
Ouir al þe werd it sal be sene.
þus heilik, bot wel heiliker,
Sal com to dem þe demster.
At dom he ne sal noht sitte allan,
Bot felawis oþer mani an;
Al þa þat þaim-self sua bowed
þat werdes worschip al for-howid,
Siluer and gold and ais o lif,
And þat þair fleis for him strif,
And trauaild þaim on al wis
To paien him in his seruis,
And foluis lellik al his laues;
þir men sal be his felawes [leaf 3, col. 2]
For to dem baþe ded and quik,
Queþer þai be god ouþer wik.
Al þat sal be at þat asise,
Al hal þaimself sal vprise·
In bodi and sauel, al on new wis,
Al þoru þe strenket of þat iustis.
þat ilk fleis þat we haf now,
We sal ber þan sa sal we trow,
And oþer nan we writen find;
þat oþer trowes, of trowþe er blind,
Of þis trowþe hard es trowþe to find.
For qui it semis al again kind
þat mannis molden fleis and banis,
Fra tim þat þai be rotin anis
Haf piþe and lif, als þai hauid ar,
It semis swa þat neuir mar.
Herkin qui, I sal þe red,
Bot mistrun þat es na ned,
Quen god wil swa, þat vpberis al,
þat mannis fles to mold to fal,

Nan miht he noht wit his main,
þat ilk erþe mak fles ogain?
He þat it wroht fordos þe fles,
He makes it eft quen his wil es;
He þat dos fles worþe into lame,
Of lam mai fleis wirk[1] likam; [[1] ? MS. faint here]
A bodi he mai son mak of noht,
þat al þis werd wroht o noht;
Forþi es schortli noht þat he
Ne mai his wil al do to be.
Na duht riht na man in þis ded,
For troupe sal do man best to sped,
Qua dutis he es bar þe mar,
Of troupe allan it es þis lar.
Al mai he do he þat al waldes,
If þou wil wit of þare eldes,
þat tai sal in þat dai vpris,
Saint Pauel on þis vis,—
þa litel and mikel ald and yong,
At þat mikel vprising
Sal be of eld, als tai sul her, [leaf 3, back, col. 1]
Haf deyed in eld of xxx yer,
þat eld þat crist hauid at his dede
Quen he vs broht al fra vr qude.
And if þat ani her liuand
Was wemmid ouþir on fot or hand,
On heuid, on bak, on brest, or side,
Als we se chancis oft bitide,
On mouþe or nes or elquare,
Or bote apon his bodi bare,
Cripil, crokil, or turned on baft,
Or limis ma gain kindeli craft,
þoru ma or lesse of lim haf last,—
At þe norising þat sal be last.
Al þat God hauis chosin till his
For to be broht in til his blis,

Quat sum þai *in* þis lif haf ben,
Na sal na wem on þai*m* be sen,
Na sal naþing bot al fairhed,
Als we *in* hali scr*i*pture red.
Al sal haf riht limes þar
þai ah haf, ne les ne mar.
Bot tak tent q*uat* I sai to þe,
Of þair stature q*uat* it suld be,
Al of þair eld of þai*m* ik mele,
þat cr*i*st tas for his awen lele.
þar o*þer* sal haf faired nan,
Of al welþe sal taim be wan,
Of þaim it es to tel na tale
þat brewed witouten bote es bale.
þe childer þat er abortiuis,
þat es, þat er noht born o*n* liuis,
Sal rise in xxx winte*r* elde,
To litel bote to þaim or belde.
For þai ne war noht baptiste i wis,
Na sal tai haf na part of blis,
þir mikel maisters sais þat tai
Mai saved be on na*n*kin wai.
þe men þat þoru þair awen gilt
Wit heuedind dr*a*ht or ha*n*ging spilt,
þoru þair feloun and þair sine,
Wit hondis mast parti etine.
Mani wenis þat er vnwis
þat tat fles hal suld neu*ir* ris,
Nou I sal te resun rede,
And oute of mistroun*i*ng you lede;
Wit ye wel it es na rihtt
For to mistroun in godes miht;
Quat [man] mai wet, q*uat* ma*n* mai ler,
Quat eye mai se, q*uat* er mai her?
Quat ma*n* *in* erþe mai þink *in* þoht?
Hou al þis werd our laue*r*d wroht,

Heui*n* and erþe al *in* þair haldes!
þat mihti god þat al waldes,
Qua can sai me hou of a sede
He dos a hu*n*deret for to bred?
þoru his wil dos þat mihti ki*n*ge
Out of hard t*re* to spring
First þe lef and þan þe flowr,
And siþi*n* þe froit wit his sauour,
Ilk fruit in his sesoun.
Ach we þar-of to sek reson
Hou he dos al þing to nait,
Certes þat war bot surfait;
þe mar ma*n* swink hi*m* þar aboutin
Fra sped þe ferre he sal ben outi*n*;
A sau*m*pil sal I schaw þar bie *Exemplum*
þat I fand of saint gregorie.
þar he was in a sted su*m*quar,
A cr*a*fti clerk and wis of lar
And askid hi*m* au-q*ue*stioun
Of an of wolf and a liun,
And of þe þrid þat was a ma*n*,
Quar of þe tal he þus bigan;—
"A ma*n* welk þoru a wod his wai,
þar ner þe strete a wolf hi*m* lay,
þis wolf it was wnmisur of met,
Al þis ma*n*nis fles he ete.
Alle swiþe he swa hauid don
A hungir lion mett he son,
Vp and doun his pr*ai* secand;
Que*n* he na no*þir* best ne fand
þis wolf he felled a*nd* ette hi*m* alle,
Ne left he naþer gr*et* ne smalle.
þe lion eft*ir* deyed in hii,
Dede þar gan his caroin lie,
And þar was rotin al to noht.
Quar sal now þis man be soht?

For i ne mai trow on nankin wis
þat þis man mai to lif upris,
Sin nan es als i wen þat kan,
Tuine þat erþe þat com of man
Fra erþe þat es bred of best."
Saint gregor gaf ànswer honest,
And of þât man þat was in were
þe soþe he schawid him al cler,
And prouid him wit quik resun,
þat at þis resurreccium,
Wit al his lims hal and fere
Sal com bifor þe demester.
For þou his bodi war al brint,
And blawen al þe pouder tint,
Yet mai god gadir it al agayn
And newin it at his wille ogain;
Al þe fleis þat was of man
Soþefast sal be raised þan,
It sal be delt in litil wefe,
þat was of best al sal bilefe.
þat baþe þe tan and toþir made,
Wel bituix þaim þan he scahade,
Sua halli sal tai risin þar,
þaim sal noht want an hefdis har,
Ne noht a nail of fot or hand.
þohquepir we sal wnderstand,
þat nail and har þat hauis ben schorn
Bes noht al quar þai war biforn;
Bot als potter wit pottes dos
Quen his new vessel fordos,
He castis it al in a bal
A bettir for to mak wit al,
[1] Of noht he lokes quilk was quilk,
Bot makes anoþir of þat ilk [1 leaf 4, col. 2]
Wel fairer þan þe first was wroht;
Riht sua sal crist, ne dout þou noht.

He þat es lauerd on erþe and heuin
Mai of þat ilk seluin euin
þat first was molten into lam,
Mak a wel fairer likham,
And if þarof wanted mar or les,
To mesur als his willes es.
On paske dai sais saintis sume,
þat þe dai of dom sal come,
þat dai he wald himself ris
He wald vs rais on þat wis;
He sal dem at midward þe niht,
þat ilk tim he send his mihit,
Vntil Egipte þat folk to quelle,
þat ilke time he herid helle.
þat ilke time sal com þat king,
His lele vntil his blis to bring.
þe sted of dom quar al sal meet,
Vs telles Ioel þe prophete,
A[n]d þoru his mouþe vs said drihtin,
Quen I sal haf merci of min,
Sal brek þair bandes and þair lace,
I sal taim comfort and solase,
In vale o iosephat I sall
Do to be gadired ledis all,
þar sal I you mi dom of ded;"
Bot mani man þar þai can red,
War noht þis word I forwit quaþe,
Quat takenes vale of iosephat,
Omang a hunderet men of wan
Ne vndirstandes it noht an.
þai wen þat our lauerd driht
Sal com vnto þat dal to liht,
þat iosephat es cald ai quare,
Wenis þe dom it sal be þare,
Vnder þe munt of olivete,
Als it es nevind of prophete;

þai tent allan bot to þe letter, [leaf 4, bk, col. 1]
And litel es taim þarfor þe bettere.
Iosephat qua giuis entent,
Bitakenis godis iugement,
Ieromie sais of þat prophecie,
þat iosephat mai signifie
Vr lauerd dome qua rihti spelles,
þat beris þe word and naþing ellis.
Bot qua wil wite þe soþe and riht
Doun to þe cloudes þat er on hiht,
In þe air of loft he sal him schaw,
To don his mihtes for to knaw,
þar sal we met wit him to lend,
For euer-mar wit-outen end.
þe wikid þat dred noht his aw,
Her doun þai sal be demed law,
þai sal haf na miht vp to win,
Sa heui carkeded of þair sin;
Vp in þe schi þe dom sal be,
Sua trowes hali kyrk and we.
Bot es na man sa wis can telle
Hou lang at dom þat crist sal duelle,
Bot þuprising witouten hon,
Ful swiþe Iwis it sal be don,
Baþe sal rise in a litel weie,
Al þat war ded and þat sal deie,
Saint austin says inent þat dai
Es nan can godis consail sai.
Of dom men clepis it þe dai,
Queþir þar be ma þan an or nai,
Vnder name of dai man sal,
Undirstand þe tim þat al
Sal be demd at þat dom sa strang,
Queþir-sum it last schort quil or lang.
þai þat sal dey braþeli þat tide,
To bete sal tai na space abide,

Bot þai þat hauis bot sinnes liht
Sal clengid be al for þe siht.
þe fend sal to þat dom be led,
For þai for him sal be sa red,
He sal haf dom swa laþe to be, [lf 4, bk, col. 2]
þat santis þar on him sal se,
Baþe þai dredin sal and grow,
Na þis na þar na man mistrw,
þat þan in s[i]nnis liht war tan,
And penance þarof don hafs nan.
For penance sal haf nan oþer pine,
Bot þat dred of þat wiþerwin,
þat drednes sal be sa vnmete,
þat it mai al suilk plihtes bete,
þat fundin er in dedeli sine,
þai wend to pine witouten blin.
At þis dom þat es fowit melt,
Sal al led in iiij be delt,
þe god in tuin on his riht hand,
þe wik in tuin on his lef hand;
þe formast raw sal stand him ner,
Als þat es his dowhti der,
þat al þis werdis werkes forsok,
And arlik to god þaim tok.
þat sinne and sak for him forhuïd,
And bodi and saul til him bued;
Went vnto religioun,
And did þair bodis in prison,
And swinkid baþe dai and niht,
For to serue vr lauerd driht.
Gret lauerdschip sal þir be lent,
For qui þai sal of nan be dempt,
Al þe hali men sal com
Wit our lauerd vnto þat dom,
Noht to be dempt, þou sal wit,
Bot in þar setis for to site,


EDINBURGH

Felauschip vr lauerd to ber,
Baþe als iustis and demster.
Iesu crist es lau[er]d i wis,
Sin he þis couenand hiht til his.
Þe toþir raw biside sal ben,
Sal be ful loueli on to sen,
Þat sal ben of god cristin led;
Þat did in þis lif mani god ded.
Þat þouh riches hauid enoh, [leaf 5]
Þarfor þai til na riches droh,
Bot swilk als tai hauid in catel'
Þai did to pouer for to del,
And gaf þair hert for luf of med
Þe nedi for to claþe and fede;
And willi war to don, and glad,
Þat men of hali kirk þaim bad;
And did wel her þair mis to mend,
Treuli trowand at þair end.
Swilk man þat taim sa bar her,
Of dom bot god þaim sal noht her,
Ful liht sal be þair lot þat dai,
To þaim ful swetli sal he sai,
"Y bliced folk, baþe men and wiuis,
Þat me war seruand in yor liuis,
In mi greuance ye did me god,
I was hungri, ye gaf me fod;
Me þirsted sar, drink ye me broht;
Prisond I was, and ye me soht;
Quen I in sekenes was sar,
Ye com to comfort mi kar;
Of nakidhed quen I drow harme,
Ye gaf me cleþing þat was warme;
Quen I was wil and out of rest,
Godli tok ye me to rest.
For ye haf serued me sa wel,
To med ye sal haf lastand sel,

EDINBURGH

Þe sel þat ye sal haf to winne,
For euir sal ye leng þarinne."
Þan sal þir felauschipes twa
Led lastand lif for euir and a.
Þat iesu crist mot bring vs to!
For in þis werd nis bot vnro,
Ful wel es him þat won mai þar,
Þat kiþe was neuir cuþe to kar.
Þar sal stand on his left side,
Wrichis stad in waful wide,
And of þaim sal men se alswa
Þair parti to be delt in twa.
Laþe and st[i]nkand sal tai be, [leaf 5, col. 2]
Sari sorful on to se,
Þe first range þe mast stinkand,
Sal be of wriches mistrouand;
Þat renaid als traitur and fals,
Murþerers and mansworn als,
Þat þoru corsing or oþer pliht,
Of kirk as tint þe help wit riht.
Fra comun out cristin men
Þa carful sal eþe be to ken,
Þat in þis lif war won to lie
In hordom and in licherie,
Foluand al þair fleis wil,
And mast þaim liked dedis ille
Witouten reuþe or wil to mend;
Unscriuin war þai at þair end,
Bot deied in sin of dedeli dede,
Þir to dem sal be na nede,
For þai war ar þai com þar,
Þair dom apon þaimself bar.
Þe toþir range bes il Inoh,
Of cristin fals and ful o woh,
Þat mas taim cristin men wit nam,
And vnder seruis godis gram.

EDINBURGH

Falslik es he cristin cald,
Þat cristis lawis wil noht hald,
Fals it es þat lufe to knaw,
Þat nauthir þat wil for luf ne au
Do þat suld be him to quem,
Quar-wit man miht himseluin yem.
Bot in pride and tricheri,
In niþe and enest and licheri,
And in vntelland sinnis felle,
Þe hunderet parte es noht to mel,
Þat man riht now his lif in ledis,
Sa dugid in þair wik dedis.
On ilka sid þan gadir þai,
Bot litel beres þe pouer awai,
Þai es sa gned þat tai ne mai spar,
For to gif þaim les ne mar.
Þe couaitis, for soþe to telle, [leaf 5, back, col. 1]
Hauis mani sauil browht til helle,
Bisweld it hauis þis werd at weld,
Vnneþis sal man find an in eld
Þat wel wil scrif him of þis sak
Ne for na consail mendis tak.
Wit ye forsoþe al þat are schilke
Þai sal be demd al wit the wike,
To mikel soru antl site to þaim,
Þat al þis werd þaim mai noht raim.
Wit mikel wret and awful cher,
Vr lauerd sal sai þat þai mai her,
"Do fles hethin, ye malediht!
Vnto mi rik haf ye na riht,
Oft I was wit malis met,
Bot for yow ne was neuir þe bet;
In hungir oft saw ye me,
Þar of ne hauid ye na pite.
Gas to þe deuil, þar sal ye ga,
For to wel wit in him wa,

Euir wit-ine his wa to welle,
Wit him and his þat ar in helle."
A! lauerd, wat he war wis þat moht
Stedfast hald þis dai in þoht!
To forgied þat tai neuir mar
To-quilis þat he liuand war.
For þan mund he mak her his wai,
Fra wak to wer him of þat dai;
Fra þat dai forþe þu ahe to mine,
Sal neuir fra bodi sauil tuin,
For god and ille togidirs ar,
Þai wrohtin ar þai twinned war.
Togiders sal tai tak alswa,
Þair worþi med in wel or wa,
Auþir heuin or hel pin,
Wit satanas þat wiþirwin,
Þe fra þe iugement be mad
Sal castin be, witoutin bad,
In a stinkand stank of fire;
Þar sal be yoldin him his hire,
Als sais þe boke of priuete [lf 5, bk, col. 2]
Þat to saint Ion was scawid to se.

[*Description of Hell and its Nine Pains.*]

And qui þat stinkand stank es cald,
Þar es resun, qua-sum wil hald;
Stank es als men sais vmstunt
Sa dep þat þar-on es na grund,
Al swa þe pitte of helle pin
It es sa dep, wit-outen fin,
Þat end ne bes þar neuir apon,
A stank it cald es of sain Ion.
He þat es duked anis dun,
Comis neuir out of that prison;
Þe fir þat þar es for to brinne,
Neuir mar ne mai it blin.


EDINBURGH

ix paines principal es tar,
Crist lat vs neuir þidir far!
þe first it es þe fire sa hate,
þat al þe mikel se sa hate,
þoh þat it war castin þar-ine,
Ne suld it neuir þe les brine;
Sa þat vr fir ne mai no mar
Ogain þat fir þat brinnes tar,
þan paintid fire gain ouris moht,
þat apon a wah war wroht;
Euir it brinnes dai and niht,
Bot neuir mar it castis liht.
þe toþir pin es cald sa ken,
þat mannis muþe ne mai noht men,
þat þoh a fir in fel war mad,
And þoru a chance þar in to slad,
Quil þou moht turn þin hand about,
It sud worise wit-outen dout.
þe þrid pin es hard to drey,
Of wormis þat sal neuir dey,
Gret tadis and dragouns baþe
þat er apon to lok ful laþe,
Ful wlacsum on to her and se,
Ful wa es taim þat tar sal be;
Als we se fische in water swime,
Sa live þai in þat low sa dime.
þe ferþe pin it es of stink, [leaf 6]
þat mai na man sa mikel þink.
þe v. es vndemenes of dint,
þat þa wriches þar sal hint,
Als it war dintes of a stiþi
þat smiþis smitis in þair smiþi;
þa dintis er ful fers and fel,
Hardir þain erþe of yrin mel.
þe sext pin es noht to schap,
Es swilk mirkenes þat man mai grap;

Sa wondir þik þar sal it be,
þe man ne mai on oþer se.
þe vij senchip al for þair sin,
And scham lastand þat neuir sal blin,
For þar til sal ilkan haf siht
To se senchip on oþeris pliht.
þe ahtand pin it es sa grise,
To se þa warlauis in þair wise,
Strang pin es on þaim to lok,
And nameli laþe vnto þair croke;
þat dreri din, þat balful berre,
þat ta witoutin stint sal here,
Of þa wepand in þat wa,
þat sal taim last for euir and aa.
Firin bandis es þe niinde,
Als we in hali write finde,
þat al þair lim es bondin wit,
Wit-outin leþe of ani liþe.
Bot a point es þaim pinis mar,
þan ellis al þair oþir car,
þai wate þair pin sal haf nan end,
For þai mai haf na miht to mend.
And quai þar es þir pinis ix,
Her now þe skil of ilka pin;
Nein ordird angels þai forsok
Quen þai þaim to þe warlau tok,
þar-for sal tai pinid be,
Wit þa pinis, sex and þre.
And for þat þa war won to brin
Catel wiþ couaitis to win
To-quilis þai in þis werd war, [leaf 6, col. 2]
Ai sal tai brin þar for þar.
And þa men þat sa stark wer her,
Stiþeli þair wikidhed to ster
And brint þar-in sa war þai bald,
þai sal haf euir þat water cald.

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

þat þai war fild of enist *and* hete,
þat Iþinlik þair hertis hite,
þar wormis sal taim vnd*ir* wrot
Of bale witout*in* help or bot.
And for þai her war won to lie
In þair stink*and* licheri,
Ne wald noht do bot þair delices,
þat drow þaim *in*til oþir vicis,
þai sal haf iþin stink Iwis
þat tai sal neu*ir* mar ne mis.
And for þaim waldna dicipline
þole for luf of vr drihtiin,
þai sal be beft wit-out*in* houe,
Na m*er*ci nan to þair bihoue.
And for þaim wil noht neh liht,
þat gifes of soþfastnes þe siht,
þat es godself at vnd*ir*stand,
þai sal haf mirkenes ai last*and*;
And for þai wal[d] noht sc*ri*fe þair sak,
Ne for þair ending m*en*dis mak,
Ilk-an sal se wit siht of scham,
Quat blenk on oþ*ir* es for to blam.
*And* þai þat wald na spell*ing* her
Of god na of his lauis ler,
Forþi þan sal tai her þe sounes
Of ned*er*s baþe *and* of dr*a*gouns,
þat reuful ber þat reuful *cri*,
þat wa es taim es stad þar-bi.
And forþi þat þai gilderd wer,
Wit-in þis lif wiþe lastis ser,
þai sal suffer soru þar,
Apon þar m*em*bers eu*ir*-ai-q*uare*.
Ai wend þai her to lif *in* sin,
þar sal tai dei wit-out*in* bl*in*,
Deiand ai and neu*ir* ded, [leaf 6, bk, col. 1]
For ded sal fle þaim als þair fed.

þai sal be set *in* þar pr*i*sun,
Vpward þe fet, þe heuid dun,
þair bakes tilward oþ*ir* bet,
Wit pin on ilka sid vmset.
þe rihtwis m*en* sal se þa pinis
Apo*n* vr laue*r*d wiþerwinis,
þat þair bles mai be þe mar,
þat þai er chapid of þat car.
þe wik alswa þe god sal se,
þat þai þe sorfuler mai be
Witin þair gamin stad *and* gle,
þat losin folili hauis þat lee;
To domesdai swa sal tai fare,
Bot eft*ir* domesdai na mare;
For to þaim se sa malediht,
Bot seli sal of þaim haf siht.
Bot þoh þat se þaim, wit þou wel,
Of þaim þai sal noht rew a del,
If fad*er* saw his son þar,
Or son his fader in þat car,
þe wif hir m*an*, or m*an* his wif,
Or frend he lufd had al his lif;
For þair misfar miht þai noht m*ur*ne,
Ne anis for þair schaþis scurne,
Bot suld þaf a gret delite,
To se þaim settil *in* þair site,
Als we haf her a suni dai
To se fische in a wat*er* plai;
For-q*ui* rihwis bliþe sal be
Que*n* he sal wrak on sinful se.
If þai suld for þai sinful p*rai*,
It war agai*n* god a *gret* derai,
For til him salbe sa quem,
Al sal taim lik þat he sal dem.
To dem vs mot þat dr*i*htin swa
þat we ne com neu*ir* vnto þat wa!

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

[*Heaven, and the Fourteen Gifts of the Blessed.*]

Quen þat demster hauis don,
Iesu crist wit-outin hon,
Wit his felawsip sa fre [leaf 6, back, col. 2]
Sal wend vntil his fadiris cite.
Þe nam of þat cite to neuin,
It es þe kingerik of heuin,
Vnto þat blis to leng him wit,
Þat euir es ful of grace and grit.
Of gladnes al þan es þar glew,
And þat es euir elik new,
Þair blis it sal be sa perfite,
Þat þain sal wit naþing of site,
Of al site be quit and care,
Ful wel es him mai won þar.
Nan eye mai se, ne er mai her,
Ne hert mai þink þa ioies ser,
at iesu crist haf diht til his,
Þa wiirdid er vnto þat blis.
Þa seli þat sal leng in heuin,
In bodi sal haf giftis seuin,
And vij in sawel, al for þair medis,
Þat sal be faurten blicedhedis.
In bodi, swecnes and fairhed,
Fredom and strenket ai life to led,
Liking ai wit lastand hel;
Þe sawel als hauis als fel,
Sal haf wisdom and strensip,
Concord, poste, and worsip,
Sikernes, and ioiful ro;
Hu þir mai be I sal vndo.
In swetnes þou sal be sa swift,
Þat als swiþe sum þou mai lift
Þin eye vp þe lift to se,
Als swiþe þar sal-tou be;

And swiþe als swn mai fest
Fra þe est him bem vnto þe est,
Als swiþe mai þou com þider,
Al at þi wil or eles quider,
Nu at þe erþe, mai þou lift,
Or hou-sum-euir wil te scift.
Þat ilk mai þe angels do
Þat tou sal euening be þan to.
Of þi fairhed I sai þe man, [leaf 7]
It sal briht be als son es can,
Þat sal be brihter for to trow
Seuen sipis mar þan now.
Þan mai man wit it es ful briht,
Swa hauis vr lauerd fowit hiht,
Þat he sal new vr bodis slik,
Þai sal be til his auen lik,
And thar na man dred þat he
Sal brihter þan þe son be;
Als he þat wroht al þing [in lede]
And scrowd þaim in þair fai[r]hed,
And godis tempil sant es said
Þat he to won in hauis puruaid,
Þan most I ned be fair I wis,
Þat in sal won þe son of blis.
Þe fredom sal be vndirstand,
Þi bodi bue sal nankin band,
Al þat þe witstandand es
Thurg sal þirþe wit sweftnes,
Þat es na creature þat mai,
Lete þe for to far þi wai.
Als þe graf ne moht noht hald
Vr lauerdis bodi quen he wald
Risin þat he ne ne ferli ras,
And com þar his decipils was,
And did þaim out of þair dout,
And al þair hald was lokin about;—

þan sal ti bodi be lik til his;
A ful gret fredom it is.
þou sal haf strenþe, forsoþe i tel,
Wit þi fot to ouircast a fel,
Ouer al þis erþe if þe god þoht,
Als lihti ouir turne moht,
Als þou mai nu lok wit þi siht,
Sa mikel þan sal be þi miht.
Liking þou sal haf sa to lik,
Mai liking nan be þar-to lik,
Of welþenes mar mai man tel,
þan haf þe wil of welþe þe well;
þat es vr lauerd self to sai [leaf 7, col. 2]
þat tou sal se on euir and ai.
þoh þat tou euir apon him se,
Of him said sal tu neuer be.
If þou war schote vnto þi heuid,
And glouand irin þar be leuid,
And it moht pas, if sa moht be,
Glouand þoru þi limis alle,
þou suld haf soru, es tar na dout,
Baþe in þi bodi and witout,
Ya forsoþe, þoru na man mar;
Riht swa quen þat þou ert þar,
þat welþe þat neuir te sal blin
þou sal witoutin haf and witin,
To lik þe als dep in hert
Als te suld mislik slik vnquert.
In þis lif hauis man gret liking
To se of mani men sanking,
On wommen fair to bihald,
In claþing cled o riche fald;
To biggingis and fair tounes,
Of serkin glew to her þe sownis,
And her god talking for to tel,
Swet speceri to thef and smel,

To handil þat es smeþe and soft,
Fair iowes þat man gernig oft;
And al oþir kin blis þat mai be,—
Al þir-in þe sal be plente,
Als wel þan sal tou seie,
Wit lokin als wit opin eie,
þin wittis v. led[1] al in welþe,
And þar wit sal haf lastand helþe.
Hel witouen seke and sar,
þar sal be lastand euir mar;
þai þat of caris al er quite,
Ne mai na yrin on þaim bite,
Nan mar mai a dint þaim der,
þan man þe son bem to scher.
Of lastand lif þat es þe land,
þat dreri ded es ai fleand,
Of þat hel mai be term nan, [leaf 7, back, col. 1]
þar lif sal euir last in an.
þir ar þir ilk blicid-hedis,
þat giuin ei to þe bodi nedis.
þe bodi hauis vij, þe sawel vij,
Of þaim nu nest es for to neuin.
þe santis stad vnto þat sel,
þai sal na wanting haf of wel;
Of þe wel of wit þaim draw,
Wisdom þat dos taim al to k[n]aw,
þas was and es and oht sal be,
þai se it in þat trinite.
Of alkin men in heuin or hel,
Baþe nam and ded þai sal cun tel,
And al þe didis þat þai did,
þai sal be to þe santis kid;
Ne sal na þing fra þaim be hid,
þat siht of god hauis euir emid.
þai sal knaw baþe þi ded and þoht,
Bot þarfor vnderstand þou noht

[1] led *repeated in MS.*

It sal þe turn til ani scham,
Ne na manȝer of blenk or blam.
Haf neuȝer þi sin sa laþe ben,
Þat þou was herof scriuen clen,
And dryen penanz her of kar,
For þaim na sal te scham ne mar,
Þan þoh a man þe tald to dai
Quat þou did and in cradil lai;
Ne nan mar scham sal te þink þar,
Þan if þou comin of batail war,
Wit wondis þat tu þar had tan,
And tu war helid of þaim ilkan.
Ne noþir þing es man sin forgife,
Þan for to bete it quil we lif,
Forgiuin er þai and neuir þe les.
God, þat al wat þat es,
Es or was, or sal be euer,
Out of his witering be þai neuer,
Ne suld þou nauþir scham ne sarwin,
Bot haf gret joi at tu es boruen.
Frendscip þar es wit-outen fad, [If 7, bk, col. 2]
God hauis his auen childir mad,
Þa won wit him wit þaim he wonis,
And louis þaim als his auen sonis.
Mar þan þaim-selwin lof þair driht,
Þangels taim als taim seluin riht.
Mikel it es þar þair concord,
For al es euir at an acord,
Þai er sa selcuþe þan inttale,
Als an wil al þai wil al hal
Þat quiderward þat an wil loke,
Al lokes þidir, als sais þe bok,
Þat an wil, al wil alse son,
And god and angel wil be don,
"Ful godȝer-hail," cod þu, "mai falle,
If þai wald als I sa wald alle."

Þu sais quen þou vmþinkes te,
Þat tu wald lik saint petir be,
Yf þou wald þat þou sal be tite,
Ne sal þar be þar-to na lite;
Like to petir self I sai,
Bot to be Petir þan sai I nai,
For if þu gernid be petir self,
Þan gernid þu be noht þe self;
For if þou þi being wald noht be,
Noht wald þu war mad of þe.
Bot þar es nan þat gernis mar
Þan þai, in seruis worþi war,
Bot in þat mekil stabelnes,
Sal na gern be bot þat he es.
If þai gernid be swilk i-wis,
Þan war þai noht in fulli blis,
Bot þar blis þat þar wonand is
Es mirthis nan it mai of mis.
Ilk man sal haf til his,
Al þat he wil eftir wis.
Mikel sal it be þair miht,
Þat in þat welþe sal be sa wiht,
Sa mihtilik þair miht to fille,
Þat if it sette þaim to wille
To mak anoþer erþe and heuin, [Leaf 8, col. 1]
Þai moht it mak als tou mai neuin.
For þai airis al wit crist,
Þai þat ar stad in his biwist,
Als good es er þai goddis airis,
Heuin and erþe al es þairis.
"Quin mak þai þan, if sa þai mw,
Anoþir heuin and erþe?" cod þow.
Bleþeli sir, sai þe I salle,
Forþi þat god hauis wrohtin al,
Of his werkes es noht vnbale,
Bot al in mette and weiht and tale;

For if þai anoþir heuin wroht,
Vnnait it war and al for noht.
Mani þingis mai we do,
þat for to do war litel fro,
Als for to stop and for to rin,
Quen it war bettir for to blin;
Quarto suld we forþer strife,
þan for to lif in saintis lif?
Of rihtwis al þe sach es sliik,
þat tai sal be til angels lik,
And noht forþi þoh þai be al
In an anlepi faderis halle,
þai sal in woning stedi sere,
Ilkan haf his lai plener.
Of þair worsip quat mai we men,
þat crist him kiþis to þa clen!
Angels sal taim mensken der,
And saintis als þoh þai godis wer,
Worsip þat god þaim had fordiht,
þai graiþid þaim wit med and miht.
Heuin and erþe al creature
Sal ber þaim worsip and honure,
For sun and mon, and water and stern,
þat rinnes now wit ras sa yerin,
Into bettir statte to stand,
Fra þan na langir beþe stirand.
þar-for sal tai þam worsip ber,
þat als mikel als in þaim wer,
Wit þair worsip al tai moht best,
For to bring þaim into rest.
Of þair sikernes to sai,
Certes es tar na noþir wai,
For of þe welþe þat þai er in
Es naþing þat mai þaim tuin,
Ne na mistid mai þaim bitid,
For þai er traist on ilka side;

[leaf 8, col. 2]

þat god hauis giuin þaim to mede,
To time þai wate it es na dred.
þair ioy, þair gladschip, qua kan tel?
Na man forsoþe in fleis and fel;
For to bihald þat trinite,
Hu he is afald god in þre,
Face wit face þat god to se,
þat euir was and ai sal be,
þai sal haf joi witin and oute,
And on euir ilka side aboute,
Ouir and vndir and ai-quar;
Vr lauerd vs gif vr woning þar!
þir er þe blis and mani elles,
God gifes to þaim þat wit him dwelles.
Bot als þir godis frendis sal
Sli worscip haf amang þaim hal,
Swa sal þe wriches for þair sak
Be stad in pin witouten slak.
þir sal fairer and duhti baþe,
þai sal be baþe grisli and laþe;
þir sal be liht als fouel to flei,
þai sal be deille wit wa to drei;
þir sal be selcuþe strang and wiht,
þai sal be waik witouten miht.
þir sal liue in fredom fre,
þai sal life in caitifte;
þir sal life euir in delite,
þai sal euir life in soru and site;
þir sal in hele life euirmare,
þai sal euir be sek and sare.
þir sal be euir in lastand life,
þai and dede sal euir strife;
þir sal haf wit þair wil to wis,

[leaf 8, bk, col. 1]

þai sal be feld al of folis,
For if þai oht mai witin þar,
It nis of noht bot site and car.


EDINBURGH

þir sal of swet frendschip be traist,
þai sal of al þe f[r]edom fraist;
Wit ilkin þing sal tir acorde,
Wit alkin þing þai sal descorde;
þir sal haf weldnes of wale,
þa sal vmweldli be wit bale.
þir sal worsip al creature,
Of al þai sal haf mishonure;
þir ar for traistnes bliþe and glad,
þai quak for car, swa er þai rad;
þir lahis in ioi þar þai er lend,
þai wep in soru witoutin end.
Fra þat soru and fra þat site,
Iesu crist he mak vs quite,
And gif vs grace sa her to do,
þat we wit his mai rest in ro.

[*The State of the World after Domesday.*]

Of blis and bal nou haf ye herd,
Nu sal I tel you of þis werd,
þat swa fordon was and fordriuin
Eftir þat þe dom be giuin.
It sal be brint sa dep on dreh
Als noes flod rais quilum heih,
And þan sal haf a schap al new,
Euir mar to standin trew;
Al þe elementes þat we se,
þan þai sal klengid be,
þat nou er stirand al sal stand,
Sal tar be þan na pin in land,
Als we nu er ilke dai in,
þat god hauis selid vs for vr sin.
Als hate and cald, rain and wind,
Sal be þan na storm to find,
Ne mist ne mirk, ne na manere
Of werd to þis werld to dere;
Als vr bodis þat we her bar,
Bes fairer þann þan euir was ar,
Alsua þis werd sal we haf schrud, [f. 8, bk. col. 2]
þat hauid it neuir nan sa prude,
An hundret sipe of fairer hew,
Bape heuin and erþe sal be mad new.
Sun and mon, and stern on lift,
þat ai wit stiring er nuskift,
And waters rinnand alwais wate,
Gernand to turn in bettir state,
Fra þat tim stil sal tai stand,
Wit freli blis to be lastand.
þe sun sal haf, þe scriptur sais,
þe lihtis þan of sewis dais,
Water þat wetin cristis fleis,
And baptim his saintis weisse,
Fra þat tim forþe ouir pas it sal
þe schene schining of cristal.
þe erþe þat cristis cors in-bred
Of paradis sal ben a sted,
And for it was mad quilum red,
Wit blod of saintis þaron sched,
It sal be fild wit mani flures,
Smelland swet wit swet colures;
þat neuir mar sal dunne ne dwine,
Bot als in paradis sal schine.
þat erþe, þat first was malediht
To thornis for wr eldern pliht,
þan sal it bliscid be and quite
Of labur, and of soru, and site;
Ne neuir forþe fra þat dai
Ne bes parin wa harmis ai,
And þus-gat sal he skift his hand,
þat lauerd þat es ai lastand.

[*The Author's Exhortation to his Fellow Men.*]

Ye crestin men, you vmbilok,
Al þat euir hafs herd þis bok,
Of your lif þat ye her led
Ye ne turne it noht into wansped!
Quasum graiþeli wil vmþink,
þis werd es fals and ful of swink,
Fals it es, als we se hu,
And algat wil we þar on trow;
þis litil lif we haue in hand [leaf 9]
And wenis ai to be lastand,
þe ded ai wen we for to drille,
Bot þat dos al vr spending spille.
þan blindis vs a litil wel,
þat we ne can noht vs seluin fel,
Of þat dom cast we mai wit chance
Of þis werld to gete couerance,
And com to werdis welþe again,
A quil to hald wit mikel pain;
Bot þat we find anoþir strif,
þat waites naþing bot vr lif.
Dede hauis vs wtset vr stret,
Nil we, wil we, he sal me[t],
Al sal we rinin in his rap,
We wate þat þar mai li na schap.
Euir he waites vs, þat fede,
Es naþing certainer þan dede,
Ne vncertainer þan es þe tide,
Forþi we ach ai bon habide;
To pass þe pase þat es sa harde,
Ne we ne wat noht quiderwarde.
We sal siþin heþin wend,
Bot if we her haf mad vs frend,
Wit criste þat we wit lite to lend,
We mai be dreri for þe fend.

For-þi þis lif he hauis ws lent,
To serf him wit al vr tent,
To trauail ordanit es þis lif,
Ogain vr fedis þrin we strife,
Vr fleys, þis werd, and þe warlaw,
We er bundin undir þair aw.
þe fleis es ai to flihtis fus,
þe werd estful and couaitus,
þe warlaw, swernes, wreþe, and prid,
þir werras vs on ilka side.
þir iij mai þan we wel for-drife,
If we leli wel led vr life,
For mai felle þan man and wife,
þat stalworþli gain þaim wil strife.
If we stiþeli wil vs ster, [leaf 9, col. 2]
Cristis help sal be vs ner,
His helpis and vr wihtis eke,
If we wil bleþeli him bisek.
Forsoþe if we wil do vr pain,
þaim haf na miht vs stand ogain,
If we wil not on þaim vr miht,
Certis þai er fold in siht;
Eie es for to winne wit heere,
þe turne þat nan es bute to were,
Hardilik es he cuard,
þat nankin part mai þol of hard
þat yeldis him þar he be soht,
And tinis sa him-selfe for noht.
Al swa es fel of vs in dred,
þat bedis þaim bifor þe nede
Vnto þair wiþerwin wit pliht,
Wit-outin ani fand to siht;
Bot ai to fal es redi bun,
Qua herd a caitiur craþun,
þat wil noht bed to gif a spurn?
Bot fals dun bifor þe turn

Þat vr fleis vs ledis tille,
Of al vr wal þat es vr wille,
And þoh we wat þat it es ille,
We fin noht it to ful-fille.
Allas! þat for a litil lust,
A drewri þat es bot a dust,
We thrall vs til vr ful fa
In *prisun* for to life in wa!
Of swilk er mani now *and* ma,
Allas! allas! *qui* do we swa?
Qui sel we vs vnto þat soru,
Þat *nankin* boruh vs *fra* mai borw?
And wrechis wit vr wil forsakis,
Þat selines þat neu*ir* slakis.
Baþe of þat soru *and* of þat sel
I wen ik haf yow said sum-del.
Quat þair to fand, to tel þe soþe,
Baþe me *wantis* tung *and* toþe;
Þe broidin blis to *cristis* dere,
Þe bale þat hi*m* forsakis here,
We haf us forwit waies twa,
Þe tan to wel þe toþer to wa.
Queþ*ir* we wil,[1] freli mai ga,
Als til vr frend or til vr fa.
Bot if we þan forsak vr frend,
And ches us til vr fa to wend,
Þan dar I sai, *and* leies noht,
A sorful tim þan war we wroht;
Bot god forbed þat we it *proue*,
Þat sorful tim til vr bihoue.
Quen we it *proue* þan es to late,
Es tar na *mending* þan of state,
Es tar na wai bifor vs rid,
Cu*n* tak vs bett*ir* þan we did.
For q*ua* ne dos q*uen* he mai,
Quen he wald men sal nik hi*m* nai,

[1] MS. Aqe wil frel

Her es þe tim al for to grete,
Her es þe tim ur sinnes bete,
Ouþer her or nauþer ellis,
Þat witnes vs al hali spelles.
Ilke dai we se sumu*n*
For to *graiþe* and mak vs bun,
Þat ilke dai we se *and* here,
We ah it noht to hald i*n* were.
Þe spellers finis noht to spelle,
Þe soþe þai*m* spar vs noht to tel,
For to vs do be war wit hel;—
Þam sped noht worþe a not-scel.
Seldin cu*m* we sarmu*n* ner,
Laþe vs þink it for to her,
Þe er þar to seldi*n* we lai,
Bot fer it es vr hert awai;
For said it es gan mani raþe,
Laþe es to her þat man es laþe,
Quarfor of þaim lat we sa ille,
Bot for þai spek ogain vr wille.
He þat me sais al þat me likes,
God it witte mast he me swikes,
For if we self vs und*ir*stod,
Vr wil vs dos wel litel god,
Bot of vr skil vs mas blind,
Quen we can fand þat sal we find.
Find we sal, lest quen we wen,
Al sal we to þe ded biden.
Wi *qui* þan mak we vs sa ken,
Of þis es al þat I me men,
Mikel wald I men and mote,
Wist I þat it me war bote,
Ai to spel and noht to sped,
Waast it es of godis sed.
Il worþe it es to til þe fild,
Þat noht ogain þe sed mai yeld;

Quat botes ai of rihte to rede,
þat neu*ir* fu*n*din es i*n* dede.
Mikel her a*nd* litel hald,
Bot war a ribaudi vs tald,
Of a fantu*m* or a fabil,
þat suld we hald *in* hert stabil,
In her to hald it als an hord,
Quen noht es mad of cristis hord.
Hu mai he be hi*m*seluin hold
þat chesis hi*m* þe led for go[l]d.
Al þat writi*n* es in writ
Wroht it es to lerin vs witte,
Hu we hach to led vr lif,
Cristi*n* folk, baþe ma*n* and wif,
In eld*er*n men vr mirur se
Quat for to folu, q*uat* for to fle,
þe þingis þat we self ne can
For to frain at oþer man,
He þat can mar þa*n* anoþer,
Debonerlik to teche his broþer;
Al er we bri*þ*er, yong and ald,
For vs was baþe cr*ist* boht a*nd* sald,
He hauis ous *in* his nu*m*ber tald,
Al his schepe of his awen fald,
þuru hirds þat þe laue*r*d has set,
þat he wil þat his folk be get.
He hauis vs chosin for vr med,
His hali folk al for to fed;
Omang þat hirdis am ik an,
þar to hauis cr*is*tis g*r*ace me tan,
Sua wreche vnworþi wat I nan,
Loued be he laue*r*d of al his lan.
A besand he me taht to sette
þat ik hi*m* ald to yeld wit dette,
þarfor ah I me for to pain
To yed hi*m* wit biate ogain,

Al bihouis vs yeld ilkan,
Acunte eft*er* þat we haf tan;
Su*m* for mar and su*m* for les,
Eft*ir* þat vr giftes es,
þat tat besand root noht in hord,
þat ach be spend *in* werk a*nd* word.
Her ik haf a litil spend,
In word eft*ir* þat ik entend,
Miht I mare, god wat mi mod,
Ik ach it for to spend in god,
In his worschip, þat miht meke,
A*nd* mari mild his mod*ir* eke.
Hir louin*g* acht I neu*ir* blin,
To qu*ilis* mi lif me lastis in,
Lif and sawel I yeld hir til,
þar of leuedi sco don hir wil.
Of hir worschip þat I mai mare,
I sal tel of su*m* oþer quare,
Quen I mai cu*m* to bett*ir* space,
Aft*er* sco sendis me hir grace.
Leuedi! lok to þis caitif clerk,
Forsak þu noht þis stubil werk,
For þoh it royd and stubil be,
It in worsip wroht to þe.
I pr*ai* þe leuedi þu wald þe sem,
To tak þis litil werk to quem,
Swilk als it es, forsak it noht,
To þin bihoue þan was it wroht;
To þi se*r*uis and to my pru,
þat se*r*uis te wel yeldis tu,
þat ik kan noht se*r*ue in ded,
Mi wil ic hop þou wil me med.
For med ik ask a litil bon
þat ik biseke wit wordis quon,
Gif me grace hir q*uil* ik hon
Mi sin to bet þa ik haf don.

[leaf 10]

[lf 10, col. 2]

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

If ik eft fal on ani wis,
Rapeli do me for to ris,
þi sunis dede to monin ai;
And on min awen last dai,
þat nu es mi hop be þan mi hald,
Ogain þat brem þat es sa bald!
þi lem vs leuedi! liht emel,
þat he molit hafe-les ga til hel,
And led me wit þe for þi son
EDINBURGH

For euer mar wit him to won.
þis ilk prayer leuedi! þu her,
For þa þat er me lefe and der,
And for al cristin folk alswa,
Baþe quik and ded, frend and fa,
þou do þaim haf þi sonis grace
To leuin bifor his leueli face.
Al þat þis bok or heris or redis,
Leuedi! þaim help in al þair nedis. Amen.
EDINBURGH

# APPENDIX II.

*Brit. Mus. Additional* 10,036, *leaf* 62.

(See lines 20011 to 20820, of text,[1] Part IV, pp. 1147—1191.)

[In the numbering of the lines the heavy-black figures indicate that lines which occur in the text have been omitted here, as shown by the neighbouring figures.]

**Hic incipit assumpcio beate Marie.**

IN honorance of iesu cryst *1*
Sitteþ stille *and* haueþ lyst,
And ȝif ȝe wille to me here,
Off oure ladi ȝe mai lere,
Floure of heuene, ladi *and* quene, *5*
As sche auȝt wel to bene,
To wham aungeles doun here myȝt
To serue hure boþe day & nyȝt.
Parauenture ȝe haue noȝt iherde *9*
How oure ladi went out of þe werde;
Sitteþ stille *and* herkeneþ to me,
Now iesu cryst oure helpe be! *12*
¶ Whan iesu crist was doun on þe rode,
And þolede deþ for oure goode, 20066
He callide to hym seynt Iohan
That was his fleschli kynnes man,
His moder swete he dide also,—
He callid no men mo him to,— *18*
And seide, "womman, lo! here þi sone,
And man take hure to moder *in* good
[2]And þenkeþ on my sorwe nowe, [wone,
How I hange here abowe,[2] [2 *These two lines not in text.*]
How I hange apoun a tre, 20073
Ful sore I wote hit reweþ þee.
[3]Myn feet, myn hondes of blode ben rede,
With-owte gilt I þole dede, [3 leaf 62, back]
But þei haue wille to louen me
For wham I hange on þis tree, *28*
The Iewis me deden mychel schame,
Ther-of hadde I neuer blame." 20080
MArie his moder sore dide wepe,
The teeres fellen at hure fete,
Nas no wondre þouȝ sche wepe sore
Of sorwe wist sche neuer more. *34*
When he þat of hure flesche nam
For his holi swete nam 20086
Honge þer nailed to a tre,
"Alas! my sone," þo saide sche, *38*
"How mai I lyue, how mai I bene,
How mai I þis sorwe ysene! 20090
Neuer ere wist I of sorwe nouȝt,
Leue sone what hauest þou þouȝt,
How schal I leue without þee? *43*
Leue sone what saist þou to me."
Iesu spak þo wordes goode
As he henge on þe rode, 20096

B. M. ADDITIONAL

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[1 The latter part of this poem considerably differs from the version as given in the text, introducing new and fuller incidents. The above preamble also, of 12 lines, quite differs from that of 54 lines in the text.]

And seide to his moder dere, *47*
"I schal þee take a trewe fere
That trewly schal kepen þee, [leaf 63]
While in erþe þou schalt be." 20100
Than seide Iesu to seynt Iohan,
"For my loue kepe wel þis womman,
Kepe hure wel *with* al þi myȝt *53*
That no man do hure vnryȝt."
¶ þan nam þe apostel seynt Iohan
On his kepynge þis womman, 20106
He kept hure wel *with* al his myȝt
That no man do hure none vnriȝt.[1] *58*
To þe temple he hure nam, [1 MS. has viryȝt]
And also sone as he þer cam
God to serue he hure dede
Amonge þe nunnes in þat stede; *62*
Ther sche bileft al hure lyfe,
Ne loued sche noþer fiȝt ne stryf.
¶ The ladies þat *þer*-inne weren 20115
Ful wel þei ne myȝt hure forberen,
For euer þe while sche was pore *67*
Sche wolde serue, las & more.
Seke & hole sche dide gode, 20119
And seruede hem to hande *and* fote,
Naked & hungry sche cloþed & fedde,
Colde & seke sche brouȝt to bedde,
Ne was *þer* noþer seke ne fere [leaf 63, bk]
That þei nadde to hure mystere. *74*
Thei louede hure wel *with* al here myȝt,
Sche it serued & þat was ryȝt. 20126
Sche woke more þan sche slepe,
Hure sone to serue was al hure kepe,
To hym sche callid *with* rewful steuene,
And he hure sent an angel fro heuene,
To glade hure hym-self he cam *81*
That of hure bodi flesche nam. 20132

Seynt Ion hure keper was hure dere,
And to hure was a trewe fere, *84*
Ne wolde he neuer fro hure gone,
Al þat sche wolde he wolde done;
While sche was in þat stede 20137
Al þat sche wolde he hure dede.
When sche hadde þer longe ben, *89*
That faire ladi, heuene quen,
Than wolde hure sone sche com him to,
When he wolde hit was do. 20142
He sent to hure an angel of heuene,
That gret hure with myry steuene, *94*
Ther sche was & bad hure bede
Lyȝth an angel in þat stede,
And seide, "ladi! ful of grace, [leaf 64]
Blessed be þou in eche place! *98*
Be nouȝt adrad þouȝ I be here,
I am þi sones massagere, 20150
Fro hym I am to þee come,
He gret þee wel, þi dere sone,
Floure of erþe, heuene quene, *103*
Blessed mote þou euer bene,
Wel be þat tyme þat þou was born.
For al þis worlde hit was forlorn
ȝif þou ne were, & þe fruyt of þee,
Marie ladi, wel þee be. *108*
Ladi! best of al þinge,
Bliþe tiþynges I þee brynge, 20160
Thou take þis palme *þat* I brynge þee,
Thi dere sone haþ sent it þee;
The þynkeþ longe him to see, *113*
Therfore most I no lengere be,
He schal sende after þee 20165
Of heuene ferde moche plente,
And brynge þee in to his blisse
That euer was & now is; *118*


B. M. ADDITIONAL

þer he is kyng, þou schalt be quene,
Al heuen-ryche bliþe schal bene; *120*
And alle him þenkeþ swiþe longe [leaf 64, back]
Til þou comest hem amonge." **20172**
Than answerede oure ladi, **20175**
And seide to þe angel, "belamy,
Art þou my sones massagere *125*
That bryngest me þis bodes here?
Haueþ he me sette any day
Aȝens when I me greithe may? 20180
*With* my frendes & my kynnes men,
And *with* hem þat I in erþe haue ben,
And hem *þat* I haue fedde & clad,
And don al þat my sone hem bad."
Tho seide þe angel, "I sei þee, *133*
Thou schalt be here but daies þre,
The þridde dai we schal come 20187
Alle ix ordres fram heuen abone,
And fecche þee with myry songe,
For after þee vs þinkeþ longe." *138*
To þat aungel seide oure ladi, **20191**
"What is þi name þat, standeþ me bi?"
"My name seie I þee nouȝt, **20195**
But take þis palme *þat* I haue brouȝt,
Kepe it wel I bidde þee, *143*
Ne lete it neu*er* be fro þee.
Ne mai I no lengere abide here, [leaf 65]
For I am sent a massagere; 20200
I schal to þe apostles sone anone, *147*
And seie to hem sundry on & one,
That þei ben here þe þridde dai.
No leng*er*e abide I ne mai." 20204
When he had i seide to heuene he steie,
And marie *þer* bi-left he,[1] [1 *Two lines here omitted.*]
Vntil hure chambre sone sche nam,
And also sone as sche þider cam, *154*

Sche dide of hure cloþes alle, *155*
And wasche hure *with* wat*er* of wille;
So sone as sche hadde dou*n*, 20213
Newe cloþes sche dide hure apou*n*.
When sche was faire schred & clad,
To *iesus* cryst a bone sche bad, *160*
And seide, "sone, I þanke þee
That þou hast yþouȝt on me;
My sone þat is heuene kynge, 20219
I *prai*e þee of þi blessing.
Sone, for þyn hye name, *165*
Schelde my bodi fro pyne & schame,
That þe deuel haue no myȝt
To reyne þee, hit were no ryȝt. 20224
Kepe me sone, now is nede, [leaf 65, back]
That I ne haue of þe deuel no drede,
For with þe wiles þat he can, *171*
He begileþ many a man.
Leue sone, ȝeue hym nouȝt
Man-kynde þat þou hast bouȝt. 20230
Mi sone þat art ful of pite,
For man-kynne I *prai*e þee, *176*
That þou [sun] forþi holi *grace*,
ȝeue hem boþe myȝt & space, 20234
Hem to amende or þei ben dede,
That þei haue of þe deuel no drede.
Thynke, leue sone, þou hast he*m* wrouȝt
And dere þat þou hast hem bouȝt."[2]
When sche hadde *prai*ed so, [2 *Two lines left out here.*]
Hure frendes sche callid hure to, *184*
Hure sibbe, & hure kynnes men,
*With* reuful steuene sche spak to he*m*.
An seide, "leue frendes, my sone *187*
Wol no lenger þat I here wone,
He wol þat I with hi*m* be; 20247
Wherefore I *prai*e ȝou, p*ur* charite,


B. M. ADDITIONAL

3if I any þinge haue mys-wrou3t, *191*
Seieþ me now, for hele 3e nou3t,
I it wole amende with my my3t, [leaf 66]
That my soule haue no vnply3t.
The good þat 3e haue doun me, 20253
My sone, þat was doun on þe tree
Man to bigge fro þe quede, *197*
He 3elde it 3ow at 3oure nede,
And brynge 3ow in to his blis
Ther I schal be, & my sone is."
Alle þat weren hure bi. *201*
Off suche tiþinges weren sori,
And saide, "ladi, how mai þis be,
How schulle we louen *with*oute þee!
Ladi! þou hast vs serued so, 20263
Alas! how schulle we *par*te a-two.
Swete ladi, what is þi þou3t? *207*
Rewe on vs, departe vs nou3t,
In moche sorwe & in myche wo
Schulle we lyue, be þou a-go." 20268
þan answerede oure ladi
To þat folke þat stode hure bi, *212*
"Lateþ be 3o*ur* greding, hit helpeþ no3t,
And haueþ blis in 3oure þou3t. 20272
Whiles I am here wakeþ *with* me,
Hit doþ me good þat I 3ow se. *216*
Haueþ no drede in wel, [leaf 66, back]
Of peyne schal I þole no del, 20276
Mi bodi mai no peyne þolen,
For he was *þer*-of y-boren. *220*
He þoled deþ him-self for me,
He honged nailed on þe tree;
Mi sone þat is kyng of heuene
Schal me sende worde wel euene; 20282
Iohan & þe apostles where so þei bene,
Schulle alle come for to sene." *226*

As sche so spak to þe mon, *227*
Off al þat wist nou3t seynt Ion,
He come to speke *with* oure ladi,
Ferli him þou3t þat sche was sory,
And seide, "ladi, what is þee,
What is þis folk þat I here se, *232*
Seie me ladi, what *is* þee?" he sede,
For me were leu*er* þat I were dede,
Than I þee se suche semblant make,
For schal I neu*er* suche a ladi take.
Hastou ou3t herde þat I ne can *237*
Off me or of any o*þer* man?
Schal I neu*er* haue blis, 20297
Til I wite ladi what þee is."
Oure ladi wept, and Iohan also, [leaf 67]
For trewe loue was bitwene he*m* two.
"Iohan," seide ladi, "what is þee,
For þi sones loue scie þou me." *244*
Marie answerde *with* rewful steuene,
And seide, "me cam bode fram heuene,
Fro my sone a massagere, 20305
He wol no lengere þat I be here.
Wite þou wel, hit rewiþ me *249*
That I schal Iohan *par*te fram þee,
For þi loue & þi seruyce, 20309
That þou hast doun on eche wise,
Thou hast me boþe fed & clad; *253*
And doun also my sone þee bad,
My sone schal it wel 3elde þee, 20313
I schal him telle when I him se."
Than answerde seynt Iohan,
That was a ful sori man, *258*
And seide, "ladi, how mai þis be
That I schal þee no more se! 20318
Mi ioie,[1] my blis, is doun eche del,
Ne schal me neu*er* worþen wel [[1] ioie is in MS.]

Sithen we ben p*ar*ted a two." *263*
þo seide oure ladi, "why saistou so?
Wite þou wel, I go be-forn [leaf 67, back]
Thi seruyse schal noȝt be forlorn;
I schal to my sone seie of þee, 20325
That þou with hym & me schal be.
But herestou now my frende Ioñ, *269*
When þou sest þat I am gon,
Kepe my bodi þat I ne be binomen
When þe fellon Iewes comen,
Mi bodi for to doun no schame, **20331**
For þei hate no þing more þan my name;
Mi sone þei hongen on a tre, **20336**
Wel I wote so wolde þei me. *276*
I wote wel þei louen me nouȝt,
But þ*er*of be þi most þouȝt,
When I am p*ar*ted Ioh*an*, fram þee,
That þei do my bodi none eneste,
My sone þat woneþ *in* heuene liȝt *281*
Lete hem neu*er* þ*er* to haue myȝt."
"Ladi, sithen hit is so, 20344
That we schal dep*ar*te a-two,
Seie me how long hit is to þan." *285*
"For soþe," marie seide to Iohan,
"Bi þis & þe þridde day,
No leng*er* abide I ne may." 20349
When he it herde he was sory, [leaf 68]
He wept & seide, "ladi, mercy! *290*
How schal I lyue, how schal I fare,
How schal I blis or ioie haue [mare]?
Furst my lord was brouȝt to dede,
Thorow þe felun iewes rede, 20355
And now my ladi wil me fro! *295*
Swete lord! now me is wo.
Wolde my lord I wolde be dede,
For I ne can no bett*er* rede." *298*

"Ioh*an*," sche seide, "whi seistou so,
Th aungeles schal þee come to *300*
To kepe þee where so þou be,
Erliche & late to gladen þee." 20363
Whiles he spak so to seynt Ion,
Come þe apostles eu*er*ychon
To-gidre, but þei wist nouȝt *305*
How þei weren to-gidre brouȝt,
Off op*er*es come ne wist none; 20368
But of hure come bliþe was Ion,
He cust hem alle, so fayn he was,
And seide, "deo gracias, *310*
Blessed ie*s*u be þi myȝt,
For it is faire & hit is ryȝt 20373
That þi moder come to þee, [leaf 68, back]
That sche faire welcom be *314*
Of þine apostles, þat most þee louen;
I ne wote how þei ben hidre ycomen."
Than seide Petyr to seynt Ion, 20378
"Whi art þou so sory amon?
Whi wepistou, & what is þee? *319*
For felaschip telle þou me."
"I schall þee seie," [seid] seynt Ion,
"Whi I am so sory a mon, 20383
But seie me furst for godes lone,
Whi ȝe arn hider icome, *324*
And weryn so wide i-sprad,
Seieþ what haþ ȝou hidre ilad?"
Tho seide Petyr a ferli þinge, 20388
"I was fer hens atte my p*re*chinge,
I was so heȝne *in* anoþer londe, *329*
And helde my boke in my honde,
And tauȝt men of my sermoun,
I ne wote how I cam to þis toun." **20393**
So seide alle þat weren þere, **20395**
"Suche wondre sawe I neu*er* ere." *334*


B. M. ADDITIONAL

None of hem ne wist þorw wham, *335*
Ne what wai þei þidre cam.
[1]Than seide seynt Ioñ, "for soþe I wys,
I schal 3ow telle what it is, [1 leaf 69]
Comeþ with me in to þis hous, 20394
Oure ladi þer, abideþ vs,
Sche ordeyneþ hure to fare vs fro,
For hure sone hit wolle so. *342*
Hure sone haþ sent his messagere,
He wol no lengere þat sche be here,
And hider he haþ 3ow alle ysent 20407
To kepe hure bodi when sche is went.
Bi-fore hure knele 3e alle bi-dene,[1] 20410
And seieþ "ladi, heuene quene, 20429
Off alle wy*mm*en best þee be, 20431
Thi sone vs haueþ sent to þee, [1 *Twenty lines omitted here.*]
To kepe þee & do þi wille,
Vs þenkeþ wel þat it is skille *352*
That heuene & erþe bowe þee to,
For þi sone hit wol so,
Thi sone þat is heuene kynge, 20438
And alle þing haþ in his kepinge." 20437
[2]Than comen þe apostles alle [2 *These two lines added here.*]
And bi hure bigan to falle[2] *358*
Vp ros oure swete ladi 20439
And kist þe apostles bi & bi,
Off here come sche was glad, [leaf 69, back]
Alle þei dide þat sche bad. *362*
Sche asked hem how þei come þere?
That sprad so sundry were. 20444
The seide in ful good þou3t,
"Thi sone vs haþ hidre ybrou3t,
To kepe þee & by þee by, *367*
Ther-fore we comen to þe, lady."
Ful bliþe sche was of here come, 20449
"Blessed," sche seide, "be my sone,
When it is my sones wille 20453
That I come him to hit is skille.
Mi bodi 3e schal kepe so, *373*
That *per*-to come nou3t my fo,
Kepeþ faire my body
That none do me no vilany. 20458
The Iewis ben ful of felony,
My sone þei slow þorw enuye, *378*
The haten no-þing more þan my name,
God late hem neu*er* do me schame.
Ther-fore I *prai*e 3ow, p*ur* charyte,
And for þe loue þat 3e haþ to me,
When I am faren to heuen blis, *383*
Wakeþ alle *per* my body is, 20466
Kepiþ it boþe ny3t and dai, [leaf 70]
That no Iewe stele it awai.
Thei wolde it brenne or do it schame,
But *Ie*su, for þi holi name, *388*
Late hem neu*er* *per*-to haue my3t,
For sikirli hit were vnry3t." 20472
Thei seiden alle soþe I-wys,
"Hit schal be, ladi, as þi wille is."
Whiles oure ladi spak so *393*
To þe apostles þat come hure to,
Come an aungel & stode hure bi,
And seide, "wel þee be ladi, 20478
And so be alle þat ben þee bi!
Loke þou be ful redi, *398*
þou schalt to heuene, & be made quene,
Ful bliþe mai þine hert bene, [heuene."
Alle schal þee serue þe company of
As soone oure ladi herd þat steuene
That þe aungel seide hure to, *403*
Wel ful of Ioie was sche þo, 20486
Sche 3ede to hure bedde & lai,
Abowte þe tyme of myddai. *406*


B. M. ADDITIONAL

Iohan & þe apostles weren hure bi,
To kepen hure as oure ladi.
[1] Sche badde Ioñ & þe apostles alle [leaf 70, back]
To kepen hure what so bi-falle.[1]

Sitteþ now stille boþ more & lesse,
And herkeneþ of þe moche blesse,
Off Iesu þer he come so lyȝt,
He dide his moder ful moche riȝt,
As a sone auȝt his moder to done;
He callid þe aungeles euerychone,
And alle þe mayne þat was in heuene,
And seide to hem with mury steuene,
"Commeþ with me to my lemman!
Sche is my moder, hure sone I am,
Off hure I toke flesche & blode,
And sithen I hange on þe rode,
I þat euer was & ay schal ben,
In al þis blisse þat ȝe here sen,
I hadde reuþe on al mankyne,
That alle went to helle pyne.
I made man to serue me, [1 These two lines instead of 18 lines in text.]
And þorw þe appel of a tre
That adam toke & ete it Inne,
To helle he went & al his kynne.
Hit rewid me & for-þouȝt sore,
And I it wolde þole no more,
I lyȝt doun & man bi-cam, [leaf 71]
And of þat maide flesche nam.
Bifore alle oþer I hure ches
And I was born of hure flesches.
Thritti wynter & somme del more
Men to wissen I was pore,
Men dide me moche euelte,
Myn owyn þat ouȝt for to be,
Thei token me & bette me sore,
And atte þe last þei dide wel more.

With-oute gult þei me swongen,
And to a piler þei me bounden,
Nailes þei smyten in my fette,
Off blode myne handes weren rede,
Myn hert þei stongen with a spere,
That sawe alle þat weren þere.
Ther I hange nailed on þe tree,
My modre was wel wo for me,
And also was hure cosin Ion;
I callid hure to me soone anon,
And seide, 'Ioñ, for my lone,
Kepe wel þis wyf, I am hure sone.'
Boþe þei wenten þo fro me,
Al one I hanged on þe tree,
Mi soule fram my bodi I nam, [f 71, bk]
In to þe pyne of helle sone I came.
Alle my frendes þat I þer fonde,
I toke hem oute with my ryȝt honde,
Adam & Eue & many mo,
I dide hem oute of helle go.
When I hadde harwed helle,
And don as I ȝow telle,
And fet adam fro þe quede,
The þridde dai I ros fro dede,
Fram erþe to heuene I cam,
God & man bothe I am.
In heuene & in erthe is my myȝt;
Now I wol forþe in ryȝt,
That my modre be me bi,
This tyme I wol for-þi.
Comeþ with me with mury songe,
And do we hure come vs amonge."
Than cam iesu with his mayne,
Aungeles, archaungeles, moche plente,
In to þe chambre þer sche was Inne,
With ful many of hure kynne.


B. M. ADDITIONAL

That chambere was ful of moche blis,
(As eu*er* is þer ie*s*u is) *480*
Tho seide alle þat were þere, [leaf 72]
Suche a blis sawe þei neu*er* ere.
Amonge þat Ioie & þat glewe
Oure ladi hure sone knewe, 20588
When sche hi*m* sawe, sche was glad;
Listeneþ þe bede þat sche bad. *486*
"Sone, blessid mote þou be,
That þou bicome man of me! 20592
Hit is wel sene I am þee dere,
Now þi-self art comen here; *490*
Thine apostles þou sendist furst to me,
And now þou art come *with* þi meyne
To fecchyn me in to þi myȝt,
Was neu*er* modre sone so bryȝt. 20598
[1]Mi leue sone, now art þou come, *495*
With þi meyne here a bone.[1] [1 *These two lines added.*]
Do, my sone, þat þi wille is, 20599
To þee me þinkeþ longe I-wis."
"Modre," he seide, "come with me,
Of alle wymen best þee be, *500*
Thou schalt to heuen & be made quene,
Wel bliþe may þine hert bene." 20604
"Sone," sche seide, "I be-seke þee
O þing þat þou graunt me, *504*
That I nouȝt þe deuel se, [lf 72, bk]
Ne none þat eu*er* *with* him be;
I loue hem nouȝt, þei arn my fone,
Ne wolde I neu*er* sene hem none." *508*
"Moder," he seide, "ne drede þee nouȝt,
Ne come it neu*er* in my þouȝt.
Ne wille I neu*er* þole more,[1] [1 MS. *hes more thole*]
That any of hem come þee bi-fore;
Ne schal þou neu*er* se ne here, *513*
But me & aungeles þine fere. 20616

Moder, a ȝift I schal þee ȝyue, 20621
Thou schalt with me in heuene lyue.
And more schal I ȝeue þee, *517*
Al heuene companye schal se*r*ue þee;
Modre for þe loue of þee 20620
I schal haue mercy & pite, 20623
Off al man kynne for þi pr*a*iere, 20624
That were forlorn ȝif þou ne were.
Alle þat dou*n* þee worschipe, 20627
And seruen þee wel & treuliche, *524*
Biseke to þee & mercy wille crie,
And seyn 'help seynt marie'!
In what peyne so he be,
Moder for þe loue of þee, *528*
I schal hem reles sone anone, [leaf 73]
For þi loue I schal þus done. 20634
ȝif any haue ben al his lyue
In hede synne, maide or wyue,
And he wille on his last prowe *533*
Schryue him & ben y knowe,
And telle it, ȝif he haue þe prest,
Or a-noþ*er* man þat is him nest,
And ȝif he ne mai do no more, 20641
But þat him forþinkeþ sore,
In what synne so he be, *539*
Moder for þe loue of þee,
I schal on him haue mercy,
And sithen þei schulle wone þee bi.
ȝif a man hadde al-one wrouȝt 20647
Alle þe synnes þat myȝt be þouȝt,
And he on his last dai, *545*
ȝif he none ere ne mai,
Repent him, & calle to þee,
In what synne so he be, 20652
I schal here his pr*a*iere,
For þi loue, modre dere. *550*


B. M. ADDITIONAL

Al þat þou wolt bi-seke fore,
Be it lasse, be it more,
Hit schal ben aftur þi wille, [lf 73, bk]
For I it wille, & þat is skille,
That no þing with-seie þee,
Off þat þou wolt biseke me."
Oure ladi knelid him bi-forn,
And seide, "þe tyme þat þou were
Ouer alle oþer blessed þou be, [born,
For alle þat I wol þou grauntest me."
"So I auȝt, moder, & so I wille,"
He left vp his hond & blessed hure stille.
His blessing sche þouȝt good,
And he hure soule vndrestode.
He callid to hym seynt myȝhel,
"Thou kepe me þis soule wel,
Thou and alle þine fere,
Is no þinge me so dere."
Alle þat mayne þat cam fro heuene
Thei syngen vs a myry steuene,
Men myȝt wite bi here songe
That moche ioie was hem amonge.
With alle þat mayne to heuen he hure
And as soone as he þer cam [nam,
He made hure quene of heuen liȝt,
Blessid be hure sones myȝt. Amen.

Now schal we here of þe bodi, [leaf 74]
Where it bi-cam & where it li.
When þe soule was þere fro hure nomen,
Than bad god Peter to him comen,
And seide, "Peter, I comaunde þee
Mi moder bodi kepe þou me;
[1]Iohan & alle þine fere, [[1] These two lines added.]
Nis no þinge me so dere.[1]
When I furst in þis worlde cam,

Off hure bodi flesche I nam,
Off hure bodi I was born;
Petyr, go forþe þou beforn,
Thou & alle þine feres with þee,
To Iosephat, to þat vale,
And leiþ þe bodi in a stone;
Haueþ no drede of ȝoure fone.
Goth with faire processioun
To ierusalem þorwe þe toun,
Doþ þe belles alle to ryngen,
And loke þat ȝe mury syngen.
Loke þat ȝe haue candele,
Torches boþe faire & fele;
Foure of þe apostles schal bere þe beere,
Ther on schal ligge me modre deere.
Haueþ no drede of no Iew, [lf 74, bk]
For I my-self schal be with ȝow."
When iesu hadde him so seide,
And þe bodi was on bere leide,
He ȝaf hem alle his blessinge,
And stye to heuen þer he is kynge.
¶ To hym þo seide seynt Ion,
"Felawes, go we soone anon,
And turne we þis processioun,
And synge we faire þorw þis toun."
Ther was a Iew hem amonge[2]
Off þe apostles harde þe songe,
To þe beere he cam lepand,
And as he wolde lai[3] on his hande
To þe bere he cleued fast, [[3] MS. sai]
And to Petir he criede atte þe last,
And seide, "Petir! þenkest þou nouȝt,
When þi lord was to vs brouȝt,
Thou him forsoke & I þe knewe?
Praie for me," seide þe Iewe,

B. M. ADDITIONAL

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[[2] This story of the Jew is enlarged here, it occupies only 24 lines in the text:—20741 to 20764.]

"Praie þi lord ȝif I mai so be.
That he haue mercy on me. [dede,
Thenke," quod the Iewe, "what I þee
When þou was with vs in þat stede,
When þi lord was ytakyn, [leaf 75]
And þou haddest him forsakyn;
Oure mayne þee knewe þat ilke nyȝt,
Bothe bi speche & by syȝt,
And seiden alle, for I stode þee bi,
That þou was of Iesus companye.
Thou seidest with wordes & with þouȝt,
For-soþe þat þou knewe him nouȝt,
Praie þi lord of mochè myȝt,
And his moder þat art so bryȝt,
That he me help at þis stounde,
For I was neuer so harde ybounde!
As I þee helped atte þi nede,
ȝelde me Petir now my mede."
Seynt Petir answerde þo
To þe Iewe þat was so wo,
"ȝif þou woldest leue on him
That on þe rode dide þi kyn,
That he is soþefast godes sone,
God & man for him bicome,
That marie bare in hure lyf,—
Clene maide & clene wyf,
Clene widewe without wem,—
For þee I wol praie þen.
Iesu cryst vs liȝteþ aboue, [leaf 75, back]
That he for his moder loue
So ȝeue þee myȝt for to go
And bringe þee oute of þi wo."
The Iewe þat henge apoun þe bere
Answerde anone, as ȝe mai here,
"I leue wel, & better I schal done
On iesu crist godes sone,
That Iewes diden on þe rode,
And for vs he schedde his swete blode,
That marie bare in hure lyf,
Clene maiden & clene wyf.
He brynge me, I praie it him,
Oute of þe wo þat I am Inne."
As soone as he hadde seide þis bede,
He was al hole in þat stede,
Off fote of honde he hadde myȝt,
Alle his lymes bi-come ful ryȝt.
He stode vp swiþe anone
Bifore þe Iewes euerechone,
That suche a myracle haþ done
Iesu crist, godes sone,
Of a wilde hounde haþ made a lomb,
To preche his worde in eche a lond.
Seynt Petir, þat holi man, [leaf 76]
The Iew he crystened anone,
He tauȝt him al his bileue,
He wist he was to godes biheue;
He ordeyned him to prest anone,
And bad him soone for to gone
And prechen al of godes sone
In eche alond where he come.
That palm þat Petir helde in his honde,
He toke it him þorw godes sonde,
And bad him godes wordes telle,
Among þe Iewes þat were so felle.
So he spak þe furst day,
That he turned to godes lay
Twenty þousand & sommedel mo
Thorw wordes þat he spak þo. 20764
Foure of þe apostles þat were þere, 20715
That swete bodi forþe þei bere;
The Iewes þat were godes fone, 20719
Thei herde þe cri sone anone,

And þei asked what was þat crie, *693*
And men seiden it was mari 20722
That seynt Petir & his fere
Bare þare apoun a beere. *696*
"Alas," seide þei, "for schame, [lf 76, bk]
Ascape þei vs we schulle haue blame,
Arme we vs alle sone anone, 20727
And take we hem alle *þer* þei gone,
That bodi *þat* þei bere nyme we it,
And cast we it in a foule pit, 20730
Or brenne we it, & do it som*me* where,
Or cast we it in a foule sere."[1] [1 One line here instead of three]
Thei comen lepand þiderwarde, 20736
And þat hem fel swiþe harde, 20735
Ie*s*u wolde nou3t þat schame, *707*
He made hem boþe blynde & lame,
Off hem alle was *þer* none
That my3t a fote on erþe gone.[2] 20740
Here mouþes were to here nek went,
Thei þou3t alle þat þei were schent,
Boþe here feet & here handes *713*
Where bounde *with* stronge bandes,
Ful sore bounden þei were,
For þei ne my3t go ne here.
Than comen here frendes hem to,
And seide, "alas! whi scie 3e so, *718*
In 3oure armo*ur* so fast ycli3t,
That beþ so faire & so bry3t? [nou3t,
[3] 3oure speres, 3o*ur* schildes, helpeþ 3ow
Telleþ vs what 3e haue þou3t." [3 leaf 77]
Thei answerd nou3t þat leyen þere,
For þei ne my3t hem no3t here, *724*
But som*me* of hem þat my3t speke
Seide, "alas! who schal vs wreke;"
And eue*r* þei cryede many a stounde,

"Alas! how harde we lie here ybounde."
Off fyue þousand was þer none *729*
That my3t of þat stede gone.
Than seide some þat stode hem bi
That hadde ysene þat ferli,
That seynt Petir & his fere
Bare oure ladi on a beere, *734*
"Thise men wolde hure haue nomen,
And þus þei ben ouer-comen,
The ladi þei wolde haue doun schame,
Ther-fore þei hauen godes grame."
The folke hem bad mercy to crie *739*
To ie*s*u cryst of here folie,
And leue þat he is godes sone,
And siþen crysten men bi-come.
"We hope þat ie*s*u schal sone tyme
Delyuere 3ow of 3oure pyne." *744*
Thei criede mercy with good wille, [leaf 77, back]
So*m*me lowde & so*m*me stille,
And ie*s*u, þorw his mochil my3t,
Here feet & handes gan to ry3t;
Thorw myracle þat *þer* was donn, *749*
Bi-come cristene many on,
And leuede on cryst & criede mercy,
That none o*þer* god was so my3ty.
The apostles went forþe on here way
To Iosophat to þat valay, 20771
When þe apostles comen were. *755*
Wel softe þei setten doun þe beere,
With gret deuocioun eue*r*ychone.
Thei leide þe bodi in a stone,
And bileft alle in þat stede, *759*
As oure ladi hadde hem bede,
And woke *þer* al þat ny3t
With many torches & candle ly3t. *763*

B. M. ADDITIONAL

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[2 The remaining part of this version quite differs from the 84 remaining lines of the text. Much of it is fre h matter.]

On þe morwe when it was dai,
Thei loked where þat bodi lai,
Thei ouerturned þat ilke stone,
Bodi þei founde *per* none.
But þei sawe in þat stede þana,
Liand as it were amana; [1 leaf 78]
[1]That manna bitokened hure clene lyf,
That sche was modre, maide, & wyf.
Tho wist þe apostles I-wis
The bodi was in to paradis,
Also godes wille was,
Thei seide **Deo gracias**,
Seynt **Thomas** of ynde þiderward cam,
Also blyue as he myȝt gan,
And wolde haue ben at hure fyne
ȝif he myȝt haue come bi tyme,
As he loked him bi-side,
He sawe a briȝtnesse bi him glide,
Bi þat stede *per* he come
Oure ladi to heuene was nome.
He knelede doun & seide, "ladi
Off me I praie ȝow haue mercy,
Ladi, quene of heuene lyȝt,
For þine swete mychel myȝt,
Sende me token þis ilke day,
What þinges þat I say may
To myn felawis *per* I hem fynde,[2] [2 sic]
That I was toward þi buriynge
Thei wil nouȝt leue þat I were;
Now graunt me ladi my praiere."
[3]Abowte hure myddel a seynt sche souȝt,
That sche hure self hadde wrouȝt [3 leaf 78, back]
Off silk & gold wounden in pal,
Doun to thomas sche lete it fal,
He toke *per* þe gurdel in his hondo,
And þanked hure of hure sonde.

Forþe he went of þat stede,
Toward þe toune he him dede,
His felawis for to seke on his fete,
ȝif he hem ouȝt myȝt mete.
Atte þe temple dominus
He fonde hem alle in an hous.
When he hem sawe he gret hem,
And þei answerde alle hym,
And seiden, "thomas of ynde,
Euer art þou bi-hynde,
Whare hast þou so longe bene?
We haue buried heuene quene,
Thou helpest nouȝt at no good dede,
Thou failest euer at most nede."
"Sore me for-þinkeþ þat I ne was here,
But I ne myȝt come no nere,
Blessed be sche quene of blis
In þat stede *per* now sche is,
For wel I wote bi my þouȝt [leaf 79]
Ther ȝe hure left is sche nouȝt."
Than seide to him sone anone
Bothe Petir & seynt Ione,
"Thou ne woldest leue, **thomas**,
That oure lord fram deth ras,
Come þou art mys-bileuyd
And tales ynow þou canst fynde;
Thou leuest nouȝt on godes craft,
Swylk felawis wille we nauȝt."
"Be stille," he saide, "broþer Ione,
Whi chyde ȝe me euerychone?
I am ful wery man for-gone,
Me ne list answeri neuer one.
But I þanke oure lord god
I sawe hure *with* flesche & blood,
Ther oure ladi to heuene went,
Here is þe token þat sche me sent."

Quath seynt Petir, "þat is sothe,
This seynt sche hure-self wof,
We dide it on hure in þe beere,
Wonder me þinkeþ þat it is here.
Go we swiþe in to þe vale,
To wite þe sothe of þis tale
That he haþ vs here yseide, [leaf 79, back]
For it was in þe tumbe ylaide,"
Oute of þe place swiþe þei ȝede,
And þe tumbe þei vndede,
No þing *per*-Inne þei ne fou*n*de
But a manere floure at þe grounde,
That floure was manna yclepid,
Hit was in þe tumbe ystekyd.
Thei ȝeden alle abowte þe tumbe,
And knelede on þe bare grounde,
And seiden, "*ie*su, godes sone,
Al þi sonde be welcome,
Myȝtful art þou, heuene kynge,
That mai we wite bi þis tokenynge,
For no man mai wite ne se,
What is þi derne pr*i*uete."
Cryst of heuene þat is so bryȝt,
Amonge þe apostles sone he lyȝt,
And gret hem alle yfere,
*With* aungeles fele *þat with him* were,
And seide, "now pees be *with* vs,
Blessed be ȝe," seide Ie*s*us.
A lyȝt cloude come aft*er* þan
And ou*er* sprad hem eu*er*y man,
And bar hem alle þat were þere [leaf 80]
In-to here stedes *per* þei pr*e*ched ere,
And fonden alle þat folke ȝete,
Sittand stille atte here fete,
And þei bigo*n*ne for to pr*e*che,
And þe folke for to teche.

Moche wondre hem þo þouȝt
How þei weren þidre brouȝt.
Miȝtful art þou heuene kynge,
Ie*s*u crist in alle þinge.
The apostles kneled in þat stede,
To ie*s*u þei bede a bede,
Ie*s*u herde here pr*a*iere,
For þei were hi*m* leue & dere.

WE biseche þee for alle þa there þ þis
Off oure ladi seynt marie, [vie
That Ie*s*u schelde hem fram gr*a*me,
Fro dedly synne & fro schame,
Ne mys auentu*re* schal bifalle þat man
That þis a vie here can,
Ne no wo*m*man þat ilke dai
That of oure ladi here þ þis lai
Dien ne schal of hure childe,
For oure ladi hure schal be mylde.
[1]Ne none mys auentu*re* schall be-falle
In felde, in strete, ne in halle,
In stede *per* þis vie is rad, [1 leaf 80, back]
For oure ladi hure sone it bad.
And þe archibisshop, seynt **Edmo**u**d**,
Haþ gr*a*unted xl daies to p*a*rdou*n*
To alle þat þis vie wol here
Or with good wille wol lere.
Ie*s*u, for þi modre loue
That woneþ in heuene vs aboue,
Graunt vs ȝif þi wille is
The mochil Ioie of p*a*radis,
A pr*a*ier þer-to seie alle we,
A Pater no*ster*, p*ur* charite,
And an Aue Marie þer-to,
That Ie*s*us vs graunt so. **Amen**

Celi regina sit sc*r*iptori medicina.



B. M. ADDITIONAL

# APPENDIX III.

The Prologue; from the only other MSS. (besides the four principal texts) in which it has yet been found; namely, Laud 416 (Bodleian), Bedford, and Herald's College, Arundel 57.

---

LAUD MS.

[1]¶ Here begynnyth the boke of storius callid Cursor mundi / [1 leaf 66 (cxvij.)]

Men lykyn Iestis for to here
And romans rede in diuers manere
Of Alexandre þe conqueroure.
Of Iulius Cesar the emperoure
Of Grece and troy the strong stryf
There many a man lost his lyf
Of Brute that baron bold of hond
The first conqueroure of Englond
Of kyng artour that was so riche
Was non in his tyme so lyche [felle /
Of wondirs that among his knyghtis
And auntirs dedyn as men here telle
As Gaweyn kay & othir fulle abyll
Which that kept the round tabyll
how kyng charlis & rowlond fawght
With sarzyns nold they be cawght
Of Trystrem & of ysoude þe swete
how they with love first gan mete
Of kyng Iohn & of Isombras
Of ydoyne & of Amadas
Stories of diuerce thynggis
Of pryncis prelatis & of kynggis
Many songgis of diuers ryme
As Englisch frensch & latyne
To rede & here many is prest
Of thynggis that hem lykyþ best

BEDFORD

Men ȝerneþ gestis forto here [101, col. 1]
And romance Rede in diuers manere
Off alexandire þe conqueroure
Off Iulius cesere þe emperour
Off grece & troy & strong stryf
þere many man lost his life
Off brut þat barone bold of hond
First conqueroure of Inglond
Off kyng artour þat was so riche
Non in his toun was him liche
Off wondris þat hill[1] knightys felle
And autours dide men herd telle
As Gawyn and Gay & oþer able [sic]
Forto kepe þe rond table
How king Charles & rovlond faght
Wiþ sarsyns nold þay be saght
Of trestrem & of Esaud þe sweto
How þay wiþ loue first gan mete
Of king Iohn & of Isumbras
Of Edoyn & amadas
Of storis of diuers þinges
Of prynces prelatis & of kingis
Mane songes & diuers ryme
In Inglisshe frenche & latyn
To rede & here mane ere prest
Of þinges þat hem likeþ best

1652 MEN ARE KNOWN, LIKE TREES, BY THEIR FRUITS; MANY SPEND THEIR YOUTH IN LOVE AND FOLLY, AND THINK NOT OF FALLING.

The wyseman wille of wysedom here
The fole hym drawyþ to foly nere
The wrong to here þe right is lothe
And pride with buxvmnes is wrothe
Of chastyte the lechour hath lyte
Charyte a-yen wreth with flyte
And by the frute may men oft se
Of what vertu is eche a tre
And euery frute þat men may fynd
he hath from the rote his kynd
Of good pyrthe come good peris
A wers tre wers frute beris
Whan I speke þus of this tre
hyt bytokenyþ man bothe þe & me
This frute bytokenyþ alle our dedis
Bothe good & evil who-so right redis
Oure dedis from our hart take rote
Whethir they turne to bale or bote
ffor by that thyng man drawiþ tylle
Men may hym know for good or ille
Ensampyll here-by to hem I sey
That rage in her ryot alle-wey [col. 2]
In Riot and in rygolage
Many spend her youþe & her age
ffor now is he holdyn noght in shouris
But he can love paramours
That folis lyf that vanyte
Ther is lykyd now non other gle
Hyt is but fantasy y you sey
To-day it is to-morow a-wey [hert
With chaunce of deþe / or chaunge of
That soft by-gan / endiþ full smert
ffor when þou wenyst yt truyst to be
Thow shalt from yt or yt from the
he that wenyþ styffyst to stond
Ware hym / his falle is next at hond

LAUD MS.

þe wyse man wille of wisdom lere
þe foole hym draweþ to foly nere
þe wrong to here right is loþ
And prid wiþ boxsumnes is wroþ
Of chastite þe lichore haþ lite
And wraþ a-ȝene charite flite
Bot be þe froyt men may afte see
Of what vertu is þe tre
And iche frout *þat men* may fynd
He haþ fro þe rote his kynd
Of gode pery comeþ gode peris
þe wers tre þe wers froyt berys
*þat* I say þus of þis tre
Be tokeneþ man boþ þe & me
þis frut be tokeneþ all oure dedes [col. 2]
Boþ god & euil who so right redis
Oure dedis fro oure hert tak rote
Wheþer þay torn to bale or bote
For be *þat* þing men drawen tylle
Men may hym know for goode or [ille]
In sapil to hem I may say
*þat* regneþ in her Reaut all way
In Riaut & in Ricolage
Spenden mane her ȝounge age
For now ys he holden noght in stours
But he loue *paramours*
*þat* folye lyf *þat* vanite
Hym likeȝþ now non oþer gle
It is bote fantise for to say
To-day it is to-morn away
Wiþ chaunce of deþ or chaunce of herte
þat soft be-gan ende ful smerte
For when þov wenest it trewest be
þov schalt fro it or it fro þe
He *þat* weneþ styfest to stond
Whare hym his falle is next to hond

BEDFORD

When he so sone downe is broght
Whe*per* to wend wote he nogh̄t
But to whom his love hath hy*m* led
To take suche mede shalle he be sted
ffor there shalle mede *with*-outyn let
By set to hym for dew det
Therfor blesse we *þat* p*ar*amour
That in our nede dothe vs socour
That savyth̄ vs in erthe fro synne
And hevyn blisse helpyth̄ to wynne
ffor thogh̄ *þ*ou sum tyme be vntrew
hir love is evir elyche new
hir love is evyr trew & lele
ffull swete yt is to mannys hele
Suche o*þer* in erthe is foundyn non
ffor she is modir & maydyn allon
Modir & maydyn nevirtheles
Therfor of hir toke Ih*es*u flesh̄
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And in this lyf she faylyþ nevir
And in the todir lastyth̄ evir
Of suche oon shuld *þe* mat*er* take
Ye crafty that can rymys make
Of hir to make bothe Iest & song
And preyse her swete sonne among
What bote is yt to set travayle
On thyng / that wille nogh̄t avayle
That is but fantasy of this world
As yt is yn many boke rold
Maters fynde we may in dede [lf 66, bk]
Rymys of her to make & rede
Who-so wille of her feirenes spelle
ffynde he may y-now to telle
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

LAUD MS.

When he so sone doun is broght
Whi*þer* to wend wote he noghte
But to whom his loue haþ hy*m* lede
To take swiche mede schall he bestede
For þere schall mede wi*þ*out*en* lette
Be set to hym for deu dette
*þer*for blyse we *þat* p*ar*amore
*þat* in owre nede do*þ* vs socowre
*þat* sauit vs in er*þ*e fro syne
And maki*þ* vs *þe* blis to wyn
For yf I sumtyme be on treu
Her loue ys eu*er* eliche new
Her loue is eu*er* trew & lele
Ful swete yt is to mannis hele
Swiche on o*þer* in er*þ*e is non
For sche is modyr & mayde allon
Modyr & maydyn neu*er* *þe* lese
Of her toke *þer*for ie*s*u flesche
Who so loue*þ* welle *þis* le*m*man [lf 1, bk, col. 1]
He schall haue *þe* loue *þat* neu*er* schall
For in *þis* lyfe sche fayle*þ* neu*er* [whan
And I in *þat* o*þer* laste*þ* eu*er*
Of swich on schul ȝe mat*er* take
ȝe crafty *þat* con rymes make
Of here to make bo*þ* gest & song
And prayse her swete son among
What bote is it to set trauaile
Of *þing* *þat* no *þing* may a-vaile
*þat* is bot fantosys of *þis* worlde here
And we I-nogh haue sene & here
Matirs may we fynd in dede
Rimes of here to mak & rede
Who so wille of here fayrnes spelle
Fynd he may I-nogh to telle
Of here goodnes & here trowhede
Fynd he may a bout to spede

BEDFORD

Of' trewth̄ of' love & charyte
Was nevir hir make nor nevir shalbe
lady she is of' pepils alle
Meke & myld' *with*-outyn galle
Next and' nedefuH to calle an
And' reysith̄ evir þ^e^ synfuH man
Ihesu made that maydyn swete
Alle our' balis for to lete
Men may sone hir help know
She prayeth̄ for synfuH hie & low
Who dose hir worship may be bold'
She wille hym yeld' an hundird' fold'
¶ In her worshyp be-gynne wille I
A werk' þ*at* shuld' be lastyngly
ffor to do men know hyr kynne
That muche worship did' vs wynne
Som maner thyng is good' to knaw
That done was in the old' law
Be-twyxt the old' law & þ^e^ new
how Cryst vs bote by-gan to brew
I shalle you shew by myn entent
Sothely of' hir testament
Alle this world' ar this boke blynne
*With* Cryst*is* help I shalle ovir-rynne
And' telle sum Iest pryncypale
ffor alle may no man haue in tale
But no werk' welle last may
*With*-out good' ground' to last ay
Therfor this werk' I wille found'
On a selcowþ^e^ stedfast ground'
That is the holy trenyte
þ*at* alle is made of' his bounte
ffirst at hym-self' I set my merk'
And' aft*er* to telle of' his hond'-werk'
Of' the Angils that first felle
& sithe I wille of' adam telle

LAUD MS.

Of trewþ of loue & charite
Was neu*er* here mak ne neu*er* schall be
Ladye sche is of peple alle
Meke & milde wiþouten galle
Nexte to nedfol þ*at* here call on
And reyseþ eu*er* þe synful man
Iesu mad þ*at* mayden swet
Alle oure balis for to bete
Her by men may her help well know
Sche prayit for synfull hy & low
Who so doþ here worschip may be told
Sche wille hym ȝelde and hondreþ fold
In here worschipe begyn wold I
A werke þ*at* schulde be lastingly
Forto do men know her kin
And þ*at* moche worschipe dide vs wyne
Som man*er* þing is goode to knaw
þ*at* don was in þe olde law
Betwyx þe olde law & þe new
How crist be-gan oure bote to brew
I schall ȝow schew be myn entente
Trewly of her testament
[Al]le þis world or þis boke blyn
[Wi]th crystys helpe I schall ouer rynne
And telle of þe prencipale [col. 2]
For all may no man haue in talle
Bot no werk welle last may
*With*out gode gro*u*nd to last ay
þere fore þis werke I wille fou*n*d
On a ful stedfast grou*n*d
þ*at* is þe holy *tri*nite
þ*at* alle made of his beute
¶ Fyrst atte him self I sette my mark
And aft*er* to telle of his hand werke
Off þe au*n*gels þ*at* first felle
And seþ of adam I wille telle

BEDFORD

Of his ospryng & of noee
And sum-what of his sonnys thre
Of abraham & also of ysaac 137
That holy were *with*-outyn lak
Sithen shall I telle you new
Of Iacob & of ysaew 140
Sithen shalle ye here yt told (If 66, bk, col. 2)
how Ioseph was boght & sold
Of the Iewis & of moyses 143
That god his folk to lede / hym ches
how god by-gan the law hym yeve
Which the Iewis shuld in leve
Of Saul / the kyng & of Davy
how he fawght a-yen goly 148
And sithe of Salamon þe wyse
how he was Crafty Iustyse
how Cryst cam thorogh prophesy
his owne folk for to by 152

Off his ospring and of Noye
And som what of his sones þre 136
Off abram and of Isaac
þat holy were *with* outen lak
Seþ schall I telle ȝow now
Off iacob and of Esaw 140
Seþ Schal ȝe here tolde
How Ioseph was boght & sold
Of þe Iewes & of moyses
þat gode his folke to lede he ches 144
How god began hym þe law to ȝife
Which þe Iewes schuld In life
Of saule þe king & of dauy
How he faght aȝen goly 148
And seþ of salamon þe wyse
How he was crafti Iustys
How cryst cam þurgh prophesy
His owen folke a-ȝene to by 152

LAUD MS. BEDFORD

Sithe yt shalle be radꝺ you thanꝺ
Of ioachym & of seint Anne
Of mary also hir doughter myldꝺ
how she was bornꝺ & bornꝺ hir childꝺ
how she was bore when & whare
how she hym to þe tempyll bare
Of tho kynggis that hym sowghtꝺ
That iij presentis to hym broghtꝺ
how that herowde kyng with wrong
ffor Crystis sake slow childryn yong
how that Ihesu to Egipt fledꝺ
Andꝺ how he was thens ledꝺ
Andꝺ there shulle ye here many a dede
That Ihesu didꝺ in his childhede
Sithen ofꝰ the baptyst Iohn
That baptyst Ihesu in flum Iordonꝺ
how Ihesu after his fastyng long
Was temptydꝺ with the spryte ofꝰ wrong
Sithen ofꝰ Ionnys baptysyng
Andꝺ how hym byhedidꝺ herowde þe kyng
how that Ihesu Cryst hym-selve
Chese to hym Apostils twelve
Andꝺ opynly by-gan to preche
Andꝺ alle that syke werꝰ to leche
Andꝺ didꝺ myrakyls many & ryve
Wherfor þe iewis by-gan to stryve
Sithen how godꝺ ofꝰ his mighꝺ
Turnydꝺ watir in-to wyne righꝺ
Ofꝰ fyve thowsandꝺ men that he
With ffyve lovis fedꝺ & fysshis thre
Ofꝰ A man shaꝺ we than fyndꝺ
That godꝺ yafꝰ sighꝺ & bornꝺ was blyndꝺ
Andꝺ ofꝰ the spowsebrecꝺ ofꝰ a womanꝺ
That þe Iewis demyd to stone [leaf 67]

LAUD MS.

Seþ it schalle be rede 3ov þan
Of Ioachim & seynt tane
How she was borne & bare hir child
Of mary allso hir dowtir myld
How sche was born & whan & wher
How sche hir chyld to þe tempil bare
And of þe kynggis þat hym sowfte
And þre presentis þey him broȝt
How þe kyng heraud with wrong
For crystis sake slow childrin yoñg
How þat Iesus to egipte fledde
And how he was þens ledde [leaf 2, col. 1]
And þere schul ȝe here mane a dede
þat Iesus did in his child-hede
And seþ of baptist Iohn
How he baptist crist in flom iordon
How iesus after his fastyng long
Was temtid wiþ þe sprit wrong
Seþ of Iohnes baptyssyng
How him hedede herowd þe king
How þat iesus crist him self
Chess to him apostelles twelf
And aponly gan to preche
And alle þe sek for to leche
And dide miracles mane & rif
Wherfore þe Iewes gan to stryf
Seþ how god of his might
Torned water to wyne right
How fyue þowsand men þat he
Fede with v loues & fisses þ[r]e
Off a man schal we þan fynde
þat god ȝaf sight & born was blynd
And of þe spowsbreche of a woman
þat þe Iewes demed to stond

BEDFORD

[*MS. Coll. of Arms (in Arundel press, 57), leaf* 1, *sign. A ii, col.* 1.]

Sipþe hit shal be rad 3ow þanne
Of ioachym and of seynt anne
Of mary also hir dou3ter mylde
How sheo was born & bare hir chylde
How sheo was bore whenne & whare
How sheo hym to þe tempel bare
Of þo kynges þat him sou3te
That þre *presentes* to him brou3te
How þat heroude kyng wiþ wrong
For crystes sake slew3e childeren 3ong
How þat *iesu*[1] to egipte fledde [[1] ihu]
And how he was þennes ledde
And þere shul 3ee here many dede
þat *iesu*[1] dide in his childehede
Siþen of þe baptiste Ion
þat baptized *iesu* in *flum* iurdon
How *iesu* aftur his fastynge longe
was temptide wiþ þe spirit of wronge
Siþen of iones baptizyng
And how hym heuedede heroude þe [kinge
How þat *iesu crist* hym selue
Chees to hym apostles twelue
And openly bigan to *preche*
And alle þat seke were to leche
And dide myracles mony & ryfe
wherfore þe iewes bigon to stryfe
Siþþe how god of his my3te
Turned watir in to wyn ri3te
Of fyue þousande men þat he
Wiþ fyue looues fedde & fisshes þre
Of a man shal we þen fynde
þat god 3af si3te & borne was blynde
And of þe spouse-briche of a *wom*mon
þat þe iewes demed to stoon

how he helid A man in feere
That syke was xxviij yere
how mary mawdeleyn *with* greet
Come to wash̄ our lord*is* feet
Of hir & of martha also
That buysy was abowte cryst þ°
Of lazar that ded lay vnd*er* stone
how he was reysid in flesh̄ & bone
how þ° Iewis Ihe*su* oft be-set
And for his prechyng also hy*m* thret
how they naylid hym on þ° rode
& how they shed his preshious blode
And if god wille þan shall I telle
how he sethyn harowid helle
how Iewis *with* her grete vnskyll
Went his vprysing to stille
how he vprose & sethyn vp-stay
Many A man yt hard & say
how that he of mightis most
Sent to erthe the holy gost
Towchyng þ° Appostils of her feste
how they endid most & leste
how our lady endid & yold
hir semely soule yt shalbe told
how þ° holy Cros was kyd
long aft*er* that yt was hyd
Of Antecryst*is* comyng *þat* shalbe kene
And of the dredfull dais fyftene
That shulle come to-fore dom*us*-day
Sithen of the dome wille I say
Then of our ladijs mornyng mode
When her sonne hyng on rode
The last reason that I shall spelle
Of her concepc*i*on wille I telle
Thise are the mat*er*s good & trew
That in this boke wille I shew

LAUD MS.

How helid a man þ*at* was vnfer*e*
þ*at* sek was eght & þrety ȝer*e*
Howe mary mawdelyn wiþ gret
Com to wassh oure lord*es* fete
How sche and martha also
Wer bessy about crist þo
Of laȝar þ*at* ded lay in ston
How he was raysed flesshe & bon*e*
How þe Iewes oft Ie*su* besete
For his preching also him þrete
How þay payned hym on þe rode
And how þay sched his blissed blod
And ȝif god wille þan schal I telle[1]
How þat gode heryed helle [1 MS. looks like *stelle*]
How þe Iewes wiþ gret vnskylle
Wend his resurection to stille
How he vpros & seþ vp stey
Mane a man it herd & say [col. 2]
How þ*at* he of might is most
Sent to þe erþe þe holigost
Touchyng þe postilles of her feeste
And how þay endyd most & leeste
How oure lady endede & ȝoulde
Here semly sowle it schal be tolde
How þe holy cros was kid
Long aft*er* it was hide
Off antecrist comi[n]g þ*at* schall be ken
And of þe dredful days fiften
þ*at* schal com afore domes-day
Seþe of þe dome wille I say
þan off owr*e* ladis morni[n]g mode
When ie*su* hang vpon þe rode
þe last resou*n* þ*at* I wille speH
Of þe concepcion wille I telle
þis ben þe matris rede & row
þ*at* in þis bok I wille schow

BEDFORD

How he heled a man vnfere
þat seek was eyȝte & twenty ȝere
How mary maudelene wiþ grete
Coom to wasshe oure lordes fete
Of hir and of martha also
þat bisy was aboute cryst þoo
Of lazar þat deede lay vndir stoon [col. 2]
How he was reised in flesshe & boon
How iewes iesu ofte bisette
And for his prechyng also him þrette
How þei pyned hym on þe rode
And how þei shedde his blessed blode
And ȝif god wole þenne shal I telle
How he siþþen harrewede helle
How iewes wiþ her greete vnskille
Wende his vprysynge to stille
How he vp roos & siþen vp stay
Mony a man hit herde & say
How þat he of myȝtes moost
Sende to erþe þe holy goost
Touchynge þe apostles of her feest
How þei endede meest and leest
How oure lady endede and ȝolde
Hir semely soule hit shal be tolde
How þe holy cros was kidde
Longe afþir þat hit was hidde
Of antecristes coome þat shal be kene
And of þe dredeful dayes fiftene
þat shul come bifore þe domes day
Siþen of þe doom wole I say
þen of oure ladyes mournyng mode
whenne hir sone henge on rode
þe laste resoun þat I shal spelle
Of hir concepcioun wole I telle
þese are þe materes red on rowe
þat in þis book wole I showe

| | |
|---|---|
| Shortly rennyng on this dede | Schortly rynni[n]g on þis dede |
| ffor many ther' Arn for to spede 224 | For þer be mane þere forto sped 224 |
| Nedefull me thynk' yt wer' to man | Nedful me þinkit it were to man |
| To·know hym-self' how he by-gan | To know hym self how he began |
| how he by-gan in world' to brede | How he began in world to dred |
| how his ofspryng by-gan to sprede | How his ospryng gan to sprede 228 |
| 1 Bothe of the first & of' the last 229 | Boþ of þe first & of þe last |
| In what cours þ$^{e}$ world' is past | How & what cours þis world is past |
| After holy chirchis estate [1 leaf 67, col. 2] | After holy chirche state |
| This ylk' boke is translate 232 | þis ilke is translat 232 |
| Into Englisħ tong to rede | Into Inglissh for to rede |
| ffor the love of' englisħ lede | For loue of þe Inglisshe lede |
| ffor comyn folk' of' Englond' | For þe comon folk of Inglond |
| Shuld' the better yt vnderstond' 236 | Schuld it better vndir-stond 236 |
| [ . . . . . | [ . . . . . |
| . . . . . | . . . . . |
| . . . . . | . . . . . |
| . . . . . | . . . . . |
| . . . . . | . . . . . |
| . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| That speche þat most vs may spede | þat speche þat vs most may spede |
| Most to speke yt wer' grete nede 244 | Most to spek it were gret nede 244 |
| Syldyn it is for eny chauñce | Seldom is for an chaunce |
| Englisħ tong prechid' in frauñce | Inglisshe tong praysed & fraunce |
| yeve we eche lond' his language | ȝif we ȝif iche lond his lang[age] 247 |
| Then do we non) outrage 248 | þan do we none outrage [leaf 2, back, col. 1] |
| To lewde men englisħ y spelle | To lewed men Inglisshe to spelle |
| that vnderstondiþ what I can telle | þat vndirstondeþ what I con telle |
| And' to hem speke I alle-ther-most | And to hem speke I alldirmost |
| That ledyth her lyfis in pride & bost | þat lede here liues in prid & bost |
| That spendyþ her lyf' in tyrandyse | And spend her lyues in trowandis |
| And' might amend' in many wyse 254 | And might a-mend in manes wise 254 |
| [ . . . . . | [ . . . . . |
| . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] | . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] |
| Wo shalle hem be / her lyf' to spend' | Wo schall hem be her lif so spend |
| That fynde þer-of' no frute at end' 258 | þat fynd þer of no frute at end 258 |
| LAUD MS. | BEDFORD |

Shortly rennynge on þis dede
For mony þer aren for to spede 224
Nedeful me þinke hit were to man
To knowe hym self how he bigan
How he bigan in worle to brede
How his osprynge bigan to sprede 228
Bope of þe firste and of þe la[st]e
In what course þis world is paste
Aftir holy chirches astate
þis ilke book is translate 232
In to englisshe tonge to rede [leaf 1, back, col. 1]
For þe loue of englisshe lede
For comune folke of engelonde
Shulde þe better hit vndirstonde 236
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat speche þat moost vs may spede
Moost to speke hit were greet nede 244
Selden hit is for any chaunce
Englisshe tonge preched in fraunce
3yue we vche londe his langage
þenne do we noon outrage 248
To lewed men englisshe I spelle
þat vndirstondeþ what I con telle
And to hem speke I alþer moost
þat ledeþ her lyues in pryde & boost
And spenden her lyues in treuandise
And myȝte amenden in mony wyse
[ . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
We shal hem be her lyf so spende
þat fynde þer-of no fruyt at þe ende 258

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Now of this prolog wille we blyn 265
In Crystis name our boke by-gyn
Cource of this world men shull yt calle
ffor alle-most yt rehersiþ all 268
Take we our begynnyng þan
Of hym that alle þis world by-gan 270

Herith now of the trenyte dere
And of the makyng of this world here

[*The Laud MS. ends with leaf* 181, *back; there are several leaves wanting,*—]

Our fadir maker of alle thyng
That nevyr shalle haue endyng
Amen.

Explicit Cursor mundi.

[ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Now of þis prologe will I blin 265
In criste name owr boke begyn
þe cours of þe world men schal hit calle
For nere hand it is rehersid alle 268
Take we owre be-gynnyng þan
Off hym þat alle þis world began 270

**Here now of the trenite dere** [175, col. 1]
**And makyng of þis worlde here**

. . . . . .

[*The Bedford MS. ends with leaf* 175, *back,*—] . . . .

And sende vs grace þat day to Rise
To blis with þat trew Iustis 22004
Amen.

**Explicit þe begynnyng off þe worlde off þe trenite þe Fadir & Son & holigost þe Making off þe worlde & of adam & Eue & afftir of Noye & So Fro noye to Abraham & So doune þe Genelagy of our lady & þe birth off Crist & his pascion & Resurrexion & So Many oþer dyuers maters & So to þe day of dome & þe Comyng of antecrist & So to þe laste day of Iugement**

LAUD MS. BEDFORD

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Now of þis prologe wole we blynne 265
In crystes nome oure book bygynne
Cours of þis world men shul hit calle
For almeest hit rehersep alle 268
Take we oure bigynnynge þan
At hym þat al þis world bi-gan 270

Herep now of þe trynite dere
And of þe makyng of þis world here

[*The Coll. of Arms MS. ends with leaf* 132, *back*,—]

Oure fadir maker of alle þing
þat neuer shal haue endyng
A M E N.

[Collation of the MS: a flyleaf of music, *a* 1 *torn off*, a 2-8, b in 8, *c i torn out*, c 2-8, d 1-8, *e* 1, 2 *torn out*, e 3-8; f, g, h, i, in 8's; k 1-4 (*k* 5 *out*), k 6-8; l, m, n, o, p, in eights; q 1-7 (q 8, r 1, 2, 3 *cut out*), r 4-8; s, t, u, x, y, z in eights; ends incompletely.]

*Specimen from the Bedford MS.*,[1] *f.* 78, *col.* 1.

(See lines 9517 to 9752 of text, Part II, pp. 549—561.)

[*Parable of the King and his Four Daughters.*]

It was. a kingⁿ. of moche ħ price,
Riche/. worþy. & eke. wys,
þis. ilkⁱ kingⁿ þat .I. off Mon
Had. no. childe/. bote. A Son, [col. 2]
þat with his Fadyr/ was. so weħ
He wistⁿ. his. wisdom. euery deħ,
In. aħ. wisdom/. was he. Richⁿ,
And. algat. his Fadyr/ lichⁿ;
With hym. ofⁿ. aħ. wiħ. & myghⁿ,
His Fadyr / wroght with his In Sighⁿ,
Aħ. þat his fadyr/ wolde haue/. wroghⁿ
Be. hym. þe. ende. schuld. be. broght,
Doughtres. Foure. had þe kingⁿ,
To. whichⁿ. echone/. he. ȝafe. som. þingⁿ
Ofⁿ his. myghⁿ and ħ. his. bonte/,
As. Fell. to haue/. Sistres fre,
To. eche. dyuers. ȝefftys. he. ȝaffe/.
Party. with hym. Selffe to. haue/,
Boþe. ofⁿ. his. / wisdom. / & his myghⁿ,
þat echone. Fell. to. haue. be. Righⁿ.
Of his substaunce he ȝafe echon,
Echone ȝaffe he substaunce on,
As to her Fadyr it aght to fere,
With-outen which on non manere
Might he his kingdom ȝeme,
Be Rightwis domes þerin deme.
Her names schul ȝe here for-þy,
þe First of hem was callid mercy,
Sothefastnes þᵉ toþer was,
þe þryd was Rightwisnes in place,
Pees þe fourþᵉ sistyr hight;
Withouten þes þe king had no myght
Forto Rule his kinghede.
þis ilke king, þat I of Rede,
A Seruant had In his bayly
Aȝens his lorde had don Foly, [f. 78, bk, col. 1]
And be Dome hym lokys was
To go to payn for his trespas,
To þe moste fo and felon
Was hym be taght in to preson,
For he had neuer so gret envye,
As hym to haue In his bayly.
Whyle he was in preson þo,
His Enny hym wroght full wo;
¶ When mercy gan so to se.
On hym she gan to haue pite,

BEDFORD

BEDFORD

[1 Belonging to the Public Library, Bedford. This MS., a paper one, bearing the date 1412 on one of the leaves, contains many dots and tags of little or no value. These are copied here in the first twenty lines by way of example.]

Forbere myght sche no þing,
Bote First com before þe kyng
Forto Schew hym her orison,
To delyuer þat preson).
Sche sayde, "fadyr, þy doghter am I,
As þy selffe wost witterly,
Fullffilled I am of boxsumnes,
Full of pete & swetnes,
þy ȝefft is me lesse fadir dere,
þerfore here now my prayer,
Of þis wrecħ preson þat is
þat he may haue forȝefnes,
þat is vndir his fo so,
In payn of preson and in wo;
þat Foule Felon he did hym gile,
And hath hym had a long while,
To hym þat þe falshede com Fro
Aȝen to hym late it go,
Lete his falsnes ȝoldyn be,
And þe presoner solde to me;
For þou ert knowyn sekyrly [col. 2]
king of Pete and of mercy.
þyn eldest doghtyr þou wost I am,
Ouer all þy werkis is þy name,
þy doghtyr I owe neuer to be,
Bote ȝe of hym may haue pete:
Mercy þou owest to haue be Right,
For þy grete witt & þyn Insight,
And þy pete þat is so Swete
Oweth þe presoner bondes to bete.
I will not leue mercy to crye
Vnto þat he haue mercy."
¶ When Sothfastnes herd þis talkyng
þat mercy þus besought þe kyng,
And þat sche was algat aboute
Forto haue þis presoner oute,
Before þe kinges fote sche stode,
And sayde, "fadyr faire & gode,
Mervels haue I herd to day,
þat I may not forbere to say
Of my Swete Sister þat is,
Mercy, with her Swetnes
Wold þis presoner delyuerid were,
þat Soþefastnes wold forfare.
Bote mercy owe not here to spede
Bote ȝef Sothfastnes it bede.
ȝef my Sistyr Saue myȝt all
þat sche myght for cry & caH,
þan schuldestow be doutyd noght,
Manys mysdedes schuld not be boght,
Bote þou ert king euer to laste
Of Rightwisnes, and of Soþefaste, [leaf 79, col. 1]
þy wille is soþe euyr & ay;
þis presoner þat I of Say
þat pete of hym Selffe had noght,
How schuldestow Rew on hym oght?
With dome he mote þol forþy
All his Mysdedis with to by."
¶ Rightwisnes Ros vp and sayde
Her Reson as sche was purvayde,
"Syr, of þy doghtyrs I am one,
And þou kyng, So Rightwis none,
þy werkys ar all of price,
And þy domys all Rightwis;
þis þrall þat is fro þe flemyd,
Well hath he Seruyd to be demyd;
For all þe whyle þat he was ffre,
Mercy euer with hym had he,
Sothfastnes and Right Also,
Till he flemyd vs hym fro.
It was his owne wilfull Syn
þat did vs all fro hym twyn,

He haþ^e hym meuid aȝen *mercy*,
Deþ^e hym owe to þoll for-þy,
þe which Dethe þow hy*m* hight,
In *preson* most he be be Right.
For dome haþ^e ȝeff it hy*m* In Sight,
To Soþ^efastnes haue sayde his plight,
And so þou woldist his Sorow Slake,
*þat* he myght dome by þ^e take.
For why *þat* dome Spareþ-non
þat Soþefastnes haþe ou*er*-gon;
To eche man sche ȝevith *with* will
Right to haue gode or Ille; [col. 2]
For Soþefastnes haþ^e sayde his sa[ke],
*þerffore* will dome hy*m* not oute ta[ke],
Owe no man say hy*m* gode in word,
Sith *þat* pete is not herd."
A! *þat* wrech Frende *with*oute,
*þat* non frende gete may hy*m* oute,
He may not Scape, where he go,
Bote hym Assayle eu*er* his fo,
*þat* witt and myght haþ^e hy*m* Refft,
And nakyd his wrechyd body lefft!
Noght hym allon bote all his kyn,
He haþe to þraldon broght In,
He did hym mysdo comonly,
þe dome com folowing In hye,
And Iuged hym In Soþ^fast treuþ^e,
*With*outen *mercy* and Reuþe;
Now pees at home most lende,
Bote of londe sche most wende.
For pees may no where abyde,
þer hate woneth, or wer, or pryde,
Nor of *mercy* may non myn,
All lafft þe londe *þat* þey were In.
Was non of þe lafft ware,
Bote all þay distroyed ware,

All ded did hem to dryue,
Was non bote eight lafft on lyue,
¶ Noye and his Sones þre,
*þat* in þe Schip were sauyd fre,
His wyffe and his Sones wives,
In all þe world lafft no mo lives.
It is Mochell drede to tell,
Of any dome *þat* was so ffell; [leaf 79, bk, col. 1]
All was Right and Soþ^efastnes,
*With*oute *mercy* and Pees.
¶ þe Fourþ^e Sistir afftyr þe þred,
Spake to þe king, þe place amid,
"Pees I hight, lorde of state,
Among my Sistris is debate,
Alle þe stryffe betwen hem & þe,
Be Pees it owe tried to be,
For wherof Seruyth any assyce,
Off Sothfastnes or Iustys,
Bote for to Sett Pees in londe,
Dome is þerof Sett to stonde.
Sith all þes þre be before me,
How schall I þan forsaken be?
Sith for me all god is wroght,
*With*outen me is tolde for noght.
Saue me is noght in þis world,
Bote ȝef *þat* *mercy* may be herd;
For fadyr ertow and *prince* of pece,
þow owest me here, *with*outen lees.
Pees endith all *þat* wele is wroght,
Who haþ^e no Pees hathe noght,
What is Riches who can say,
And wisdam ȝeff pees be a-way.
Who will for pees his *trauayle* spende,
In Pees forsoth Schall he ende.
þus oweth Pees be herd In hye,
For þis Presone*r* crying *mercy*!

And for vs Foure at þis assice,
Rightwisly to do Iustys,
*With*oute our all comon assent, [col. 2]
Owe þ to be ȝeffe no Iugement,
To haue Recorde no dome owe,
Or we assent all be Rowe;
To one Most we all assent,
And Sith Schape oure Iugement,
Or ellys ow dome be callid azen.
þerfore þow wrech þat art in payn,
Owe now to fynde Sum pete.
Now hastow herde my Sistirs þre,
Here me Fadyr now for þy,
For *mercy* sesith not to cry."
¶ When þat þ° kyngis son had sen
þe Stryffe þe Sistirs betwen
*With*outen hym myght þey not end,
Pees betwene hem myght not lende,
"Fadir," he sayde, "þi son am I,
Off þy strength witterly,
So wele am I belouyd *with* þ°,
þat þy wisdom men callith me,
þis world brode & long to Sen,
Hastow made fayre þurgh me to ben.
All þou wroghtist be myn Insight,
We er bo þ° on strength & on myght,
Of one worschip & of one wille,
þy will I schall euer Full Fill,
¶ Fadir, Rightwis domstere!
Mercy me meuyþ be her here,
þat Sche make Skilfull be for þ°;
For of þat wrech I haue pete,
Mercy First began to call, [leaf 80, col. 1]
Sche ogh t to be herd first of all,
For so þ° ffastenes forsothe schall I
Att on acorde make *with* mercy.
þerfore Fadyr I will and schall
Take on me cloþing of þrall,
And Suffyr I schall þe dome on me,
þat oure þrall schuld vndyr be.
I schall Crye Pees In londe I wis,
And dom & pees make hem kis;
þis ward to ende bring schall I So,
And Saue þy folke fro endeles wo."

# APPENDIX IV

## CATO'S MORALS.

(*From the Fairfax MS.* 14, *leaf* 122. *The quire or quires containing* ch. lxxvj, *all* chapters lxxvij—lxxxx (ch. 90, *the beginning of the* Cato), *have been cut out. The* Table of Contents *of this Fairfax* Cursor *treats the* Great and Little Catos *as part of that poem. See* p. 7 *above.*)

THERE are at least four early versions of the *Disticha de Moribus* in our tongue.

I. An Anglo-Saxon version in Cotton MS. Julius A. II.; another copy in Trinity College Library, Cambridge; also a late copy in Cotton Vespasian D. XIV.

II. A translation in English verse accompanies a late copy of the monk Everard's French version in the Vernon MS. (Bodleian Library, just before 1400 A.D.), and Additional MS. 22283 (British Museum). Earlier and better copies of Everard may be seen in Arundel MS. 292, and Lambeth MS. 371. He has been printed by Le Roux de Lincy in *Le Livre des Proverbes Français.*

III. Another verse translation by Benedict Burgh of the latter part of the fifteenth century. This is repeatedly but wrongly assigned by catalogue writers to John Lydgate. Copies of this version are very common.

IV. The fragmentary version now before us, late 14th century, or early 15th. This is the only copy known to me. To judge from the six-line stanza and the arrangement of the rimes, it seems to be an imitation of Everard's French Cato, mentioned above. A comparison of the text with the Latin original (ed. F. Hauthal, Berlin, 1870) shows it to represent the following distichs in this order:—

III. 3, 4, 5, 7, 6, 9, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 19, 20, 21.

IV. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 20, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38 (39 torn), 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49.

Part of the epilogue seems to be taken from Everard's prologue.

All these English versions I copied some years ago, with the intention of editing them for the Early English Text Society; but, at Dr. Dahlmann's wish, I gave them up to him, and we were to do a joint edition of the English and foreign version of the Distichs for the Society. As, however, this edition has been, and must still be delayed, and Mr. Furnivall—mainly for Chaucer purposes—wishes the present version to appear at once, advantage has been taken of its looking, in the Fairfax MS., like part of the *Cursor*, to add the poem here, though it will be repeated in the Society's full edition of the *Cato.*

E. BROCK.

*Cambridge, Jan.* 8, 1878.

# CATO'S MORALS.

[*Fairfax MS.* 14 : ?*before* 1400.]

[*Capitulum*] : lxxx : [*really* lxxxx, ch. 90 : *see* p. 7.]

¶ if þou be made wittenesse. [leaf 122]
for to say þat soþ is
saue þine honour
als mikil as þou mai fra blame
lame þi frendis shame.
and saue fra dishonour.
¶ for-soþ flipers
and alle fals flaters
I rede sone þou fle.
for þen salle na gode man.
þat ani gode lare can.
þar-fore blame þe.
¶ For to say þe soþnis.
wiþ-outin ani faintis.
þat is gode fame.
fainteli for to speke.
and þe soþ for to steke.
is falsid and blame.
¶ oþer mennis worde or werke.
be þou lewed oþer clerk.
do þou noȝt blame.
þat oþer þe noȝt dispise
riȝt in þe same wise.
þi saumple be þi shame.
¶ A-mange alle þi bisines.
loke þou make sum blis.
and laike a-monge *trauails*.

þat þou mai in corage.
wiþ-out grete damage.
suffre þat þe ailis.
¶ if richesse come þe rife.
in ending of þi life.
be noȝt starke to freindis.
spende þou fulle hertli.
in time and rit largeli.
þi gift wiþ þe weindis.
¶ þat comis þe be heritage.
kepe hit in alle þine age.
[. . . . *blank in MS.*]
and kepe hit wiþ encrese.
þat þou be nane of þese.
þat men famis in fable
¶ þi seruauntz counsail.
and hit mai oȝt a-vail.
loke þou ne dispise.
ne na mannis witte
if help be in hitte.
of fole leris wise.
¶ if þou be noȝt als wele. [leaf 122, col. 2]
in welþ and in catele
as þou has bene are.
loke þou con paide be.
wiþ þat at time giuis þe.
and squa þe time ansquare.

¶ fle to take wife.
to lede wiþ þi life.
bot ho be honest.
take hir for na doweri.
ne halde hir for na druri.
if ho be vnchest
¶ bi ensaumple of mani men.
lerne þat *per* didis ken.
quat werk þou folow salle.
quider-euer we flene.
oþer mannis life salle bene.
maister to ken vs alle.
¶ loke þou be þole mode.
and suffre wele wiþ gode.
þat þou deseruid has.
and if þou be coupable
a-Iugge þi-selfe dampnable.
and amende þi trespas.
¶ a-monge gestis atte borde.
be mesurable of worde.
and loke quat þou sais.
atte þou be haldin na Iangelere
ne driuin to bismere.
if þou wille be curtais.
¶ if þou seist þi wife wraþe
þat ho wepe & squere baþe
hir wordis doute þou noȝt.
for quen ho mast dos wepe
lol (*mistake for next word*, lok ?)
(*This line blank in the MS.*)
¶ Loke þou spende mesureli.
þe gode þat þou liuis bi.
or ellis wille hit faile.
qua sim dos his awen waste.
of oþer men in hast.
beggis þaire vitail. **securam.**

Qua-sim-euer þou be.
þat wille þi-self safe se.
and lede sicure life.
loke in alle þine age
þou kepe þi corage.
fra ille tecchis rife.
¶ if þou in alle þine age [leaf 122, back]
be bliþe in þi corage.
dispise richesse rife
for þai þat talis miche riches
maste in nede and bisines.
beggis in þis life.
¶ if þou be fole and bricoun.
and kepis noȝt in resoun.
þat gode þat þou destries.
say þou noȝt in mynde.
þat þi grace is blinde.
bot wite þi folies.
¶ noȝt for þe fairnes.
bot for þi nedines.
loue þou þe peny.
for *per* is na parfite man.
þat alder-mast gode can.
þat ellis louis eny.
¶ For to hele þi bodi
gif þi gode largeli.
if þou be seke and riche.
þe riche seke[1] has mikil oȝt. [1 *or* sike]
& him-self has he noȝt.
to liue is he noȝt liche.
¶ Sin þou has þi maister
sufferred in mister.
to bete þe for lare.
suffre þou þi fa l r hosto.
in wraþ if he make cheste.
þi mensk is þe mare.

¶ Sin þou art doutande.
of alle bestis liuande.
nedderres for venim.
mare mai þou be agast.
of anli man vn-wrast.
and warre þe for him.
¶ if þat þou be bodi stronge.
[1]. . of richesse ronge.
. . e þou be wise. . [a hole in MS.]
þen saltow be miȝtful.
and haldin ful menskful.
and of mikil prise.
¶ if þou in ani nede falle.
þi next frende to þe calle.
to help þe atte ende.
can *per* na man teyche.
to finde bett*er* leche.
þen a trewe frende
¶ if þou wille chose a freinde. [col. 2]
or a felaw trew & hende.
to trist a-pon atte nede.
of his gode life.
noȝt of his riches rife.
.I. rede þou take hede.
¶ þat þou has gitin to þe
vse hit in honeste.
& be noȝt calde niþing[e]
quat helpis riches .
and þou liue in nedines.
and has mikil þing[e].
¶ if þou wille kepe þi fame
fra velani and blame.
quen þou liuand ert
for-sake þou þe werlde blis.
in þe quilk[e] wrange liking[e] is
fle wiþ þi hert

¶ if þou be wise in þi poȝt
loke atte þou skorne noȝt
doted man in elde.
for wisest and mast of maine.
ginin childis witte a-gaine.
quen þai ar vn-welde.
¶ loke þou lere sum craft
quen þi hap turnis baft
and logh̄ þou lise.
for craft leuis wiþ þe.
and ay mai þou amended be.
to make þe to rise.
¶ haunte þou studying[e].
if þou haue kunning[e].
and knawing[e] in craft.
study quettis þi witte.
and loke atte þou vse hit.
atte hit be noȝt laft.
¶ Take þou neu*er* grete care.
in quat time ne quare.
to deþ þou be broȝt.
if þou wilt be wise.
for þis life to dispise.
deþ doutis noȝt.
¶ lerne þou of þe wise.
and teyche þou þe vnwise.
þat þou has lered.
wiþ lernyng[e] & teyching[e].
growes graiþ kunnyng[e].
& mani man vp-rered.
¶ þat þi-self[e] louid has. [leaf 123]
in ani maner compas.
ani kin þing[e].
loke for na liȝt hede.
at þat þing[e] in ani stide.
of þe haue blaming[e].

¶ quen þou art in gode ese.
þen þink' on mis-ese.
and lagher þou ga.
quen þou art atte disese.
hope ofter bett*er* ese.
and conforte þe squa.
¶ quen þine age ȝonge is.
do þi gode bisines.
wisdome to leres
þe man þat is harde witte
gode clergis mai gitte.
wiþ-in lite ȝeres.
¶ be scarske of þi louing'.
til hit come to pr*o*uing'.
of þi gode frende.
for if þou loue him al-way.
he wille be on a day.
per*a*unter vn-hende.
¶ waite wiþ gode dwelling'.
a quile stille herkening'
quat ilk' man sais.
worde laynis maners
& mannis awen gode geris.
mannis worde wreis.
¶ Squete sone shame þe noȝt
þing' atte þou can noȝt.
be willi to here.
for kunning' is louing'.
shame is to vn-kunning'.
þat noȝt wille lere.
¶ wiþ drinking' and leccheri.
ioynid is wiþ foli.
lustis and strife.
quat-sim nedis to þi hert
take þat to þi quert.
be-quar of ouer-rife.

¶ heuy herted men.
and stille studious men.
vmbe-þing' þe to fle.
þ*er* þe flode is deppist
þe wat*er* standis stillist.
ensaumple þou se.
¶ quen þou has of þi þing'. [If 123, col. 2]
þorou hap vnliking'.
in chaunce or in cas.
be-halde þou on oþ*er* men.
þat has harder ten.
for lasse trespas.
¶ alle if þou þink' þ*at* þou mai.
mikil do ȝet assay.
or þou ferre fonde.
wiþ rape reiche þou þe brim
is bett*er* þen in see to squim.
for hit is nere londe.
¶ A-gaine man riȝtwise.
striue þou in na wise
ne wrangeli him greue.
for goddis godenes
wrekis wele þe riȝtwis.
done againe his leue.
¶ if þi gode be lorne
sorou noȝt þar-forne
to double þi harme[1]. [1 *Orig.* scaþe]
and hope ay of gode hap.
to come wiþ a gode clap.
wiþ-out ani warne.
¶ loke þou be chaste.
if þi gode be waste.
þorou harme atte is.
bot ȝet hit is sening'[2]. [2 *or* souing']
a frende suffre losing'.
for alle is noȝt is.

¶ þi-self hete þou noȝt
of lange life in þoȝt.
at þou þi-self noȝt tray.
for quere þou art sicureli.
þe shadow of þi bodi.
deþ folowes ay.
¶ wiþ ensence of sauour.
plese þou þi creatour.
& lete þi calf be.
hit is noȝt t[1] [1 *a piece torn off this leaf.*]
þi best
hit
¶ ȝif
& t
and
he þat
he mai
qua-sim
¶ if þou synne in foli. [leaf 128, back]
loke þi-self þou chasti.
and þat scharpli.
for sare is medicine to amende.
to þe sare wiþ-out ende.
sorou þou for-þi.
¶ ofter lange biding'.
for nane alde wraþþing'.
hate noȝt þi frende.
if he chaunge his manere.
þink how he was dere.
first quen he was hende.
¶ þe mare þou art of prise.
and gracious to office.
serue þou mare tentli.
þat þou ne be calde vn-wise.
in skorne tint offise.
or office perdi.

¶ Fle to be susspecious
atte þou be noȝt doutous.
and ay in misese
for qua has dout(?)ng (?)oȝt
& suspicioun in þoȝt
þai haue lefte ese.
¶ if þou haue carlis boȝt
to serue þe in þi þoȝt.
to þine vsage.
calle ham noȝt [ca]rle þen.
þink ou þai ar men
like þine Image
¶ & þou se first chaunce.
. . me wiþ-out distaunce
first þou hit take.
e þou þink noȝt eft-sone
t hit mai noȝt be done.
. . . did hit for-sake.
[¶] . . . . þou na ioy þen.
. . . . . wikkid men.
. . . . . se[?]
[9 *lines*, 1½ *stanzas*, *torn off*.]
¶ loke þou be tentife. [col. 2]
if þou haue lered alle þi life
in studi and in scole.
for ay mai þou lere aȝt
and if þou can noȝt be taȝt
þen artow a fole.
¶ þou wondris in þi witte.
þat I. wrate þis writte.
in twa versis nakid
[3 *blank lines*.]
[*Epilogue*.]
¶ Curtaise catoun.
þus endis his resoun.
of mannis manere.

as he taȝt his sone.
alle þat in werlde dos wone.
witte mai þai lere.
¶ Catoun was a paynym
and na-þing knew him
in þe cristin fay.
in his worde ne writte
fande we him neuer ȝitte.
againis our lay.
¶ In alle he accordis.
and na-þing discordis
tille goddis hali writte
efter goddis awen rede.
he mai his life lede.
þat wille folowe hit
¶ þe hali gaste be resoun
semid in catoun
queþer sa he was.
for na gode kunning
is in man coming.
wiþ-out goddis grace.
¶ gode grante vs grace.
to folow catouns trace.
in his teyching.
in gode maneris.
to be his feris.
In his wonyng Amen

¶ Stokynbrig scripsit istum librum.
Willelmo Keruour de Lancastre.

[2 *blank leaves at end, partly scribbled on: on the 1st leaf is this:—*

¶ [?] Pensez de dieu sanz Autre
q^d Meleton pur vne k
¶ Sanz fyne.

Amen dico vobys

*On the 2nd leaf:—*

Nota de loquacitate[1]

Qui bene wlt fare[2] bene debet premeditare
Ille loquens plura non tendit ad omnia [iura ?]
Non locus est pacis vbi regnat lingua loquacis
Elle loqui nessit cuius non a lingua quiesset.

In multiloquio non deest Peccatum.[1]
Prouerb. Salomonis.]

[1 *These 2 lines in a modern hand, the rest 15-century.*]
[2 *fare inserted by a modern hand.*]

# CORRIGENDA.

p. 1471: for [*A Prayer to God the Father.*]
put [*The Book of Penance. Prologue.*[1]]

In the blank of p. 1471, put

[[1]for Part I, *Ruth* or *Contrition*, see p. 1481.
Part II, *Shrift* or *Confession*, see p. 1484.
Part III, *Mends-making* or *Satisfaction*, see p. 1560.
Supplement: *Absolution by the Pope, Cursing*, &c., see p. 1577—1586.]

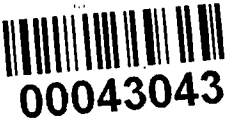
p. 1480, col. 1, alter [Three, &c.] to [*Penance.* I. *Ruth or Contrition.*]

p. 1484, col. 1, in blank put [*Penance.* II. *Shrift or Confession.*]

p. 1560, cancel Headline. Put for it

*THE BOOK OF PENANCE.* PART III. MENDS-MAKING OR SATISFACTION. BY PRAYER, FASTING, ALMS, AND SUBDUING THE FLESH.

Hungay:
CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS.


00043043

Digitized with financial assistance from

Government of Maharashtra

on 30 January, 2020